

628.14
J. C. Tormann
Gjennem det Herlufsholmske Bibliotek
i Aaret 1815 af Jacob Christian Tormann

Skole-Bøger samt til alle Em-
beds Examina hørende Bøger,
som ogsaa Grammatiker, Læsebo-
ger og Lexica i forskjellige Sprog, saa-
vel nye som brugte, bekommes bestandig
til de billigste Priser hos Bøgerhandler
Hartvig Soldin, i Pilestræde No. 117.

J. C. Tormann
Jung

D. Friederich Gedikes,

Kongelig Preussisk Overkonsultpræsident og Overhofmester,
det Berlin-Königske Gymnasiums Direktør, det
Kongelige Videnskabs- og Kunst-
akademies Medlem,

Engelske Læsebog for Begyndere,

tilligemed

Ordbog og Sproglære.

TILHØRENDE
HERLUFSHOLMS
BIBLIOTHEK

Efter den tydske Original.

København.

Trykt paa J. H. Schubothes Forlag
hos N. Møller og Søn.

1797.

Forerindring.

Endelig leverer jeg nærværende Læsebog, som for næsten tre Aar siden blev af mig offentlig anmeldt. At aflægge Regnskab for dens lange Udeblivelse, finder jeg unødvendigt; dog maae jeg tillige forsikre, at Skylden dertil aldeles ikke er paa min Side.

Det gunstige Bifald de danske Udgaver af Gedikes latinske og franske Læsebøger have fundet hos Bedkommende, baade i Danmark og Norge, giver mig det Haab, at ogsaa denne Engelske skal finde Yndest, og vorde mange til nyttig Øvelse i dette ikke allene for de Lærde, men endog for de Handlende uundværlige Sprog.

Beslejet af den Drift, at gavne mine Medborgere, vover jeg nu til den studerende Ungdoms

Nytte at besørge, paa mit Forlag, en dansk Udgave af Gedikes græske Læsebog. Udgaven har vor af Skolevæsenet fortiente Hr. N. L. Nissen, Doktor Philosophiæ, havt den Godhed at paatage sig. Den er alt under Arbeid, og jeg haaber at levere den fra Pressen, om ikke i en Tid af faa Uger, saa dog sikkert inden faa Maaneders Forløb.

Naar denne er færdig, agter jeg ligeledes at besørge samme Forfatters senere Udgave af den latinske Chrestomathie for den midlere Klasse. Sammes danske Indledning skal blive overdraget en dertil duelig Mand.

Kjøbenhavn den 25 Sept. 1797.

Forlæggeren.

Kort Sproglære.

Om Udtalen (Orthoepie).

Udtalen i det Engelske kan endnu mindre end i noget andet Sprog læres alene ved Realer, da det ikke er muligt, nøiagtigen at forestille den Diet. Ved Hørelsen maae den derfor især læres. Den engelske Udtales Benægtelighed kommer fornemmeligen deraf, at Sproget har mange, det egne, Lyd, og overhoved deels for mange, deels for faa Tegn dertil. Heraf kommer det, at samme Lyd udtrykkes ved flere Tegn, og omvendt flere ganske forskellige Lyd ved samme Tegn. Hertil kommer Engländernes raske Udtale, der danne deres Ord's Lyd ube-
Munden, hastig, førend de ere fuldkommen dannede, indføre dem, især de korte Bøjaler, og nedslaae endog de sidste Stavelses enten ganske, eller i det mindste ikke lade dem lyde klart og tydeligen.

Endskönt nu, for at lære den engelske Udtale, en Lærer, der udtaler Ordene for Lærlingen, er nødvendig, kunne dog følgende almindelige Realer og Anmærkninger ikke være unyttige, især naar de overalt strax ved Løsningen anvendes.

I. Om Konsonanterne.

B (det engelske Navn er bi) udtales som et dansk b; ved Enden af et Ord efter m, og foran t udtales det aldeles ikke, t. B. debt I. dett, lamb. Ligeledes i subtil (spidsfindig), men ikke i lubile,

C (ff) har tre Lyd: 1) som k for a, o, u, for en Konsonant, og i Enden af et Ord *, 2) som f for e, i, y. I Henseende til disse tvende Lyd kommer det engelske c overens med det franske. I sceptic læses det med Analogien som k, og skrives derfor ogsaa ofte sceptic. 3) som sch for et saadant e eller i, der har en anden Vokal efter sig, t. B. Ocean, focal. Stumt er e i Czar, victuals (l. vittelse) og indiet (l. indeit).
Ch har tre Lyd: 1) i egne engelske Ord som tisch, t. B. i child, which; 2) alene som sch i Ord laante af det Franske, t. B. chaise, chagrin, machine; 3) som k i oprindelige græske Ord, t. B. Chaos, Chymist, Christ, Scheme (l. Skjema).

J Arch i græske Ord (archangel) som k, i engelske (archenemy) som tisch. I choir som qu (Kveir), i Ostrich som dsch. Stumt er ch i schedule, schilm og yacht (l. Jæt).

D (di) som D. I Enden af mange Ord, der endes paa ed, som t, naar nemlig en haard Konsonant som f, t, p, k gaar foran, da d i hastig Udtale med Medslugning af e lyder som t, og derfor skrives ogsaa ofte t isteden for d, t. B. palt for passed, mixt mixed. For ie, io, ia, eon gaar d ligesom t over i Dz (som de engelske Grammatikere ikke urigtigen betegner det) eller j (dsch, eller nysagtigere i det franske j med det foregaaende d). Saaledes i foldier. Ligeledes for det lange u, t. B. i verdure. Undertiden er det stumt, t. B. i handsome. I ordinary udtales det bedre, end, som ofte skeer, udelades.

F (eff) som F. Iftun i Partiklen of som v, for at stille det fra off.

G (dschi) har en dobbelt Lyd: 1) for a, o, u og for i og r, som det tydske og franske G for de samme Vokaler,

*) De engelske Sproglærere ere uenige, om et blot c uden k kan komme til at staae i Enden af et Ord. Den nyere Orthographie udelader almindeligen k (især ved Endelsen ic) og skriver logic, catholic, music: dog er Endelsen ock hidtil brugeligere end oe, og i censurales Ord (lick, stick) udelades k ikke.

staver, altsaa næsten som et blødt k. 2) som dsch (fransk d) almindeligaa for e, oftere for i og y. Thi ofte udtales det ogsaa for e, og endnu oftere for i, som det tydske g, og det i alle oprindelige tydske eller angelsachsiske Ord, t. B. i give (giro), giro (giorte), get (bekomme), forget (forlemme), o. s. v. Saa og i Endestavelserne er og y (dager, stronger, crag-g); hvorimod Udtalen dsch finder Sted i alle af det Græske, Latinske og Franske kommende Ord, t. B. General, apology.

G er ofte stumt: for m (t. B. phlegm). for h, (t. B. high l. hei), og især for n, ikke alene i Begyndelsen af Ord, t. B. gnaw l. n'h, men og i Enden af Ord i samme Stavelse, t. B. design, reign. Impugn som om der stod impune, en Skænt der for kort siden er strødet om det sidste Ord af de eneste Grammatikere i Anledning af tvende yndede Stavespilinder, hvorfra den ene lod g høve.

Gh har tvende Lyd: 1) i et Ords Begyndelse som et haardt g (ghot), 2) ved et Ords Ende undertiden som f, t. B. i enough, to laugh. Ofte udtales det aldeles ikke i Enden, t. B. i nigh (l. nei), though (l. tho), trough (l. thru), især naar et e følger, t. B. night, light (neit, feit). Men som f udtales det i draught (dræft).

H (etsch) næie taget er det ingen Konsonant, men et blødt Andepust, og udtalt stemmer det overens med h; men ofte er det, ligesom det franske H, stumt, og det i alle af Latinen kommende Ord, t. B. hour, honour, humour (l. aur, anner, jumer).

J (dscha) har altid den anden Lyd af g, nemlig dsch.

K (ke) som k. Foran et n er det i en Stavelses Begyndelse stumt, t. B. know l. noh, knight l. neit.

L (el) som l. Det er ofte stumt, især foran m i samme Stavelse, t. B. psalm, calm; fremdeles mellem a og k, walk, talk, og i Hielspeverbene would, should, could. Ogsaa udelades det af mange i Soldier, hvilken Udtale Sheridan og Walker misbillige; derimod vil hin have faalt udtalt med, denne uden l,

og erklærer Udeladelsen for -plat og gemeen. I det daglige Liv udtales det i colonel som r (kornet) til Trods for Analogien.

M (em) som m.

N (en) som n, er dobbelt: 1) reent, 2) som Næselvhd foran g og h. I Participialendelsen ing forties g ofte, men ikkun da retteligen, naar Roden allerede havde denne Vhd. Altsaa sining som singin, men ikke beginning som beginnin.

Stumt er n efter m i samme Stavelse, t. B. hymn, autumn, dama.

P (pi) som p. Dog er det undertiden stumt, nemlig i et Ord Begyndelse foran f og t (Palm, Pisan); ogsaa efter Walker (men ikke efter Sheridan) foran n (Pneumatic). Fremdeles i Midten mellem m og t (empty, contempt) ogsaa i recept. Corps (en Armees Deel) udtales, ligesom overhoved alle militærsk Udtæk, ganske fransk, altsaa uden p og t; men ikke saaledes det engelske corps.

Ph næsten altid som f; kun i nephew som v; i diphthong høres alene t, og i apophthegm hverken p eller h.

Q (kju) har altid som i Dansk og Fransk et u efter sig. Men det engelske qu lyder i det oprindelige engelske (queen), ogsaa i de af Latinen laante Ord (equator) som vort kv, ikke som det franske q, det er, som et blot k. Dog har det i de af Fransen umiddelbar laante Ord beholdt denne Vhd. Saaledes i coquet, antique, risque, paquet. De tvende sidste Ord skrives nu almindeligen: risk, packet. Selv i liquor gielder den franske Udtale, naagt den danske finder Sted i liquid. Conquer almindeligen som conker, endeligen conquest udtales som conkwest.

R (er) som r, og er egentligen aldrig stumt, forsettes dog oftere i daglig Tale, nemlig i Endestavelser paa re, hvor r udtales efter e, t. B. i lucre, spectre, centre (som ogsaa skrives center). Ligeledes i iron, citron (eiern, sittern); ogsaa i det almindelige Liv children og hundred. I øvrigt er især i dette Bogstav den irlandske og engelske Udtale forskiellig fra hinanden.

anden. I hin klinger det haardt, snarrende og stönende, i denne meget blødere, ja endog efter Walker, især i London, saa blødt, at det næsten ikke høres.

S (es) et vanskeligt Bogstav, hvis forskiellige Vd ofte, endog i England, forveksles. Det har fire Vd: en det egen og tre laante, hvoriblant to lusenende og to hvidslende Vd, hvoraf enhver deels er haardere, deels blødere.

1) Dets eiendommelige og almindelige Vd er den haarde Sufelvhd, som vort s, eller som det franske Begyndelses s, eller som det franske c foran e og i. Saaledes altid i et Ord Begyndelse (dog i sure og sugar som sch), og i Enstavelses-Ord Ende, t. B. yes, us, this (undtagen as, has, is, his, was, hvor det lyder blødt), fremdeles efter f, k, p; t (clock), om der endog staaer et stumt e der imellem (pipe), ogsaa i Adjektivernes Endestavelse paa le (precise), ikkun wiis undtaget.

2) Den laante Vd af z eller den blødere Sufelvhd, som det tydske s, eller som det franske z eller som det franske l i Midten mellem tvende Vokaler (role, rule). Saaledes især efter b, d, g, v (ribs, beds), ogsaa ofte i Midten mellem to Vokaler (role, these, those, i busy lyder endog dette bløde l dobbelt), især, dog ikke altid, i Endelse lon (reason). Overhoved er det ikke muligt at give nøiagtige Regler om disse tvende Vds Forskiellighed, da endog Engländerne heri jevnlig afviqe fra hinanden.

3) Den laante Vd af sh, eller den haarde Hvidslolvhd, er haarthvidslende som det tydske sch og det franske ch. Saaledes i den talrige Endelse lion, naar en Konsonant gaaer foran (expulsion, dispersion). Fremdeles i sure og sugar.

4) Den laante bløde Vd af zh, d. e. af z eller det andet l med Aspirat on, eller den bløde Hvidslolvhd af det franske j og g (foran e og i). Saaledes i Endelsen hon, naar en Vokal gaaer foran

(occasion, confusion), fremdeles foran u, naar en Vokal staaer foran l, t. B. i pleasure, measure, men efter en Konsonant som den haarde Hvidslelyd, t. B. i century.

Stumt er i sjældent. Saaledes i island, viscount, og i Enden af nogle franske Ord (pas, sous, glacié). Sh er fuldkomment det samme som det tydske sch.

Sch, naar det hører til en Stavelse, og i ikke til en foregaaende Stavelse, udtales altid som sk, t. B. school, i. skul.

T (ti) har trende Lyd: 1) almindeligen som t; 2) ofte som sch (sh) i Endelserne tion (nation) og tial (auntial), naar ikke et l gaaer foran; 3) som tsh (ch) i de selsamme Endelser, naar et l gaaer foran, t. B. question, bestial. Fremdeles foran en med e eller i begyndende Diphthong, t. B. righteous; dog ikke ved Verbernes eller Adjektivernes Forlængelse, som he pities, mightier. Endeligen foran det lange, men ubetonede u. Saaledes i fortune, creature, nature (som om der stod forshune, creatshure, natshure). Udtale: Rehter og Rehtjur isteden for Rehtschur forkaster Walker. Er u betonet beholder t dets almindelige Lyd. Altsaa tutor, tumult, ikke (som Sheridan, hvilken Walker giendriver, vil) Tschutor, Tschumult, ei heller Tutor, og Tumult, men Tjuhtor, Tjuhmolt, som om der stod tewtor, tewmolt. T er stumt mellem i og Endelserne en og le (halten, listen, calle); fremdeles i otten og søsten; ogsaa i de franske Ord gout, trait.

Satiey er det eneste Ord, hvori t ikke efter Analogien læses som sch, men som c eller det tydske s. Men efter Walker skal t her have dets første Lyd (sæctity).

Th det vanskeligste Bogstav, kan ansees som den engelske Utales Stikbolet. Ifke engslandere, overhoved de, der meer end Engländerne danne deres Toner i det Indre af Munden, udtale th almindeligen enten som t, eller d, eller endog som l. Vanskeligheden forbobbles derved, at th udtales snart skarpt og haardt, dere,

dere, snart mildere og blødere. Den nyeste engelske Sprogforsker, Walker, beskriver dets rigtige Udtale paa følgende Maade: "Lærlingen, siger han, maae først lære dette Bogstavs Udtale i de dermed begyndende Ord. Man lade ham først støde Tungen noget lidet uden for Tænderne, og trykke den mellem Tænderne^{*)}, som om man vilde bide i dens Spids; imidlertid lade man ham, for at udtale thin (hvor th er haardt), hvidsle, som om Bogstavet i (h) skulde udtales, efter Hvidslen tilbagetrække Tungen inden for Tænderne, og udtale Præpositionen in. Vil han udtale Ordet that (hvori th er blødt) stikker han ligesom forhen Tungen mellem Tænderne, som om han vilde udtale det engelske z (det haarde danske s), og i samme Dieblis udtale Præpositionen at. For at udtale dette Bogstav i Enden af bath (hvor det er haardt), lade man ham sige ba, støde Tungen ud over Tænderne, trykke den dertil og hvidsle, som om i (h) skulde udtales; skal with (hvor th er blødt) udtales, kommer Tungen i samme Stilling som forhen, og man hvidsler som om z skulde udtales. Det vil være nyttigt, at lade Lærlingen nogen Tid holde Tungen i denne Stilling, for at bekomme en Færdighed, og dagligen af en Ordbog lade ham udtale nogle med th begyndende og endende Ord."

Hvor th er haardt og hvor det er blødt, kan ikke bringes til bestemte Regler. Hint forekommer oftere end dette.

- 1) Haardt er det især i Begyndelsen, t. B. thank, think, undtagen i Pronominerne og Partiklerne: the, thou, thee, them, this, that, there o. s. v. mestendeels i Enden, t. B. death, breath (ikke i with og nogle andre Ord), og mestendeels i Midten, naar en Konsonant gaaer foran, t. B. panther.

*) Efter Sheridan maae Tungen blot trykkes mod de øverste Tænder, uden i det mindste at røre de underste.

- 2) Blødt er det i Midten mellem tvende Vokaler i rene engelske Ord, t. B. father, mother, men haardt i dette Slags Ord af de lærde Sprog (author, catholic). Blødt er det fremdeles foran det stumme e, t. B. clothe.

Undertiden udtales th alene som t, t. B. i Thomas, Thomas.

V som v.

W kaldes Dobbeltu, dobbelt u, hvilken Benævnelse har Hensyn ikke alene til dets Fiaur, men henviser tillige til dets riatige Udtale. Det lyder som et hastig udtalet do belt u. We lyder derfor som det franske oui, og West som det franske Ouest. Overhoved staaer w ofte i u Sted. I den hastige Udtale hører man dog kun et enkelt u, hvorfor ogsaa adskillige engelske Grammatikere erklære dets Lyd at være eens med oo, og derfor overhoved hellere ville regne dette Bogstav til Vokalerne. I vort er det oftere stumt, nemlig bestandig foran r, t. B. write, wrong, ofte foran h, t. B. who, whole, whole, undertiden ogsaa i Midten, t. B. answer (anser), two (tu), sword (sört), hufwne (hoff), men ikke i housewife (høz-viff). Ogsaa i Præpositionen toward høres w ikke, men udtales, som om der stod toard (töhr).

Wh u tales, hvor w ikke er stumt, som om h stod foran, t. B. what (hwt) hastig efter hinanden og enstveftigen u talt, which (huitfch), why, som om der stod wooy, when, som om der stod hooen. Naar efter wh følger et o, høres det egentligen aldeles ikke. Derfor who som hoo, whom som hoom, whole som heoz.

X (eks) har egentligen fire Lyd: 1) ofte haardt som ks (især i en betonet Stavelses Ende), t. B. exercise; 2) blødt som gs (i en u'etonet Stavelse, hvorpaa en Vokal følger), t. B. example, exist, og foran et h; 3) undertiden som hch, luxury som luckshury, men dog luxurious som lazurations, efterdi Tonen i hint staaer foran x, i dette efter det. Derfor ogsaa anxious som ankshus, men anxiety som angziety; 4)

Bed

Ved et Ords eller Navns Begyndelse som et engelsk z eller vort s, t. B. Xenophon.

Y (vei) er i et Ords Begyndelse en Konsonant og i Udtalen ligt vort j, t. B. young som jong, yes som jäs. Z (sed) er fuldkommen det franske z og vort s. Dette Bogstav hedder izzard, hvilket ikke vil sige saa meget som l hard (thi det er meget meer et blødt l), maaffee sondsynligere l lurd. Foran ie og u vorder z en blød Hvidselslyd, som det franske g i genie, eller det franske j i jour. Sure og azure lyde altsaa forfælligen.

II. Om Vokalerne og Diphthongerne.

Her viser sig Modsigelse mellem Sprog og Skrift, og det engelske Alphabets Ufuldstændighed endnu meer end ved Konsonanterne. De danske Vokaler: a, e, i, o, u, æ, findes vel ogsaa i det Engelske, men deels betegne Figurerne: a, e, i, o, u tillige andre Lyd, deels udtrykkes samme Lyd ved andre Tegn. Altsaa ogsaa her deels Mangel, deels Overflod paa Tegn.

A lyder vel ofte som vort a, saavel naar det udstrækkes, som naar det er kort; men desuden endnu oftere langt som æh, eller meget meer som eh, og kort som æ, eller meget meer som et hastig efter hinanden udtalet æe. Det danske a betegnes ikke alene med a, men endog ofte ved o, au, aw, ou.

E lyder ofte som et kort e (sælden som et langt e), men endnu oftere som et langt i. Den danske Lyd af e udtrykkes ofte ved a, og desuden ved ai, ay, ea, ei, ey, i.

I udtales ofte, naar det er kort, som i, men endnu oftere, naar det er langt, som ei. Det danske i udtrykkes desuden ved e, ea, ee, ei (deceive), eo (people), æ (Cesar), oe (oeconomy), ja endog undertiden ved u, som i busy, i. hiffi.

O ofte som vort o (saavel langt som kort, hint t. B. i tone, dette i done), men ogsaa ofte næsten som a

A 5

(deels

(deels langt, t. B. former, deels kort, t. B. not), undertiden som u (prove), ofte som ø (kort og hastig udtalt) eller næsten som et dunkelt u. Lyden af o udtrykkes ogsaa ofte ved u, desuden ved oe (toe), oo (door), ou (though) og ow (know).

U undertiden som vort u (t. B. bull, full), men oftere, naar det er langt som juh, og ligesaa ofte (kort) som et kort dunkelt o, som oftere tager sig i et dunkelt kort ø. Lyden af u udtrykkes ofte ved o (prove), oo, og undertiden ved ou (could).

Y udtales ofte som i, men ogsaa ofte (ligesom i) som ei.

Overhoved maae man i det Engelske nøie skielne mellem Dobbeltlyd (Diphthonger) og Dobbeltfigurer (Digrapher). Diphthongerne udtrykkes ofte ved et enkelt Tegn (som ei ved i), og Dobbeltfigurerne betegne meget ofte ifkun en enkelt Lyd, t. B. au og aw (ah); ow (oh); ea, ee, ei, eo, ae, oe (ih).

Nu nogle særskilte Anmerkninger over alle enkelte og dobbelte Vokalfigureres mangfoldige Lyd.

A er særdeles mangelydigt. De engelske Grammatikere selv ere ikke enige i Bestemmelsen af disse Lyds Antal. Midlertid kan man, som ved alle Vokaler, skielne mellem en lang og en kort Lyd. Den lange Lyd af a er tredobbelt, den korte dobbelt.

1) Langt.

a) Ofteft som eh, undertiden dog ogsaa som æh. Walker ligner denne Lyd, som han kalder det tynde (slender) a, et steds med det franske skarpe accentuerede é i épée, et andet steds med det franske e i être og tête. Denne Lyd har a især, naar en enkelt Konsonant med et stumt e følger, t. B. face, fate (dog ikke i have), overhoved naar det ender en betonet Stavelse, t. B. paper, lady (dog ikke i father, maller, water). Samme Lyd har e i were, there.

b) Som det danske og franske a. Saaledes foran r i Genstavelsesord (far), foran lm (psalm),

(psalm), undertiden foran lf og lve (half, l. haf), især i fæther. De engelske Grammatikere kalde det det midterste a.

c) Som et langt ah. Saaledes foran ll (all, wall), eller ogsaa foran et enkelt l, kommet af et dobbelt ll (also, almost). Frendeles jevnlig efter w, t. B. war, warm, wain, water.

2) Kort, ifkun dobbelt, saasom det korte a ikke, men meget meer det korte e svarer til det lange a.

a) Et kort a svarer til det lange a, som jevnlig udtales som æ, men rigtigere som æ, hastig paa hinanden udtalt. Saaledes i Stavelser, som endes paa en eller to Konsonanter, t. B. man, hand.

b) Til det brede a svarer et kort a, som især høres efter w og foran en eller flere Konsonanter i samme Stavelse, t. B. i what, wash, ward, want, swallow. Selv samme Lyd faaer o jevnlig (t. B. not, hvilket rimer sig med what).

3) Ordene any, many, cath, Thames udtales a som et kort e, som om der stod enny, menny, netch, Tems.

I den talrige Endelse age, naar ikke Tonen falder derpaa, udtales a saa hastig, at det lyder som et kort i, t. B. village, courage. I den ubetonedes Endelse ace lyder a ligeledes ganske kort og dunkelt, næsten som et dunkelt o eller e, t. B. palace, menace. E hedder i, og har tvende Hovedlyd: 1) lang, som i eller ie, naar det udgjør en Stavelse (equal), fremdeles i Genstavelses Ord (be, me, he, she), og ved en Stavelses Ende, især naar et stumt e følger (t. B. here, dog ikke i where og there). Undertiden har dette e ikke Lyden af vort lange, men af vort korte i. Saaledes i yes, English, pretty. 2) Kort, som vort korte e, t. B. bed, men. Meget kort udtales dette e i Endestavelserne en, ed, er, saa at det ganske nedsluges. E i Enden af et Ord er stumt. Det tie-

ner især til at vise, at den foregaaende Vokal maae udtales lang.

I hedder ei, og har to Hovedlyd: 1) langt ei. Saaledes i de Ord, hvor en Konsonant med det stumme e følger (crime), foran ld og nd (child, mind), foran gh, ght og gn (high, fight, sign). 2) som i, men dette dobbelt, og det deels som et kort i foran in, en eller flere Konsonanter uden det stumme e (if, it, did, kill), deels som et langt i, eller det tydste ie. Dette er egentligen den fremmede lange Lyd af i, og er laant af det Franske, især i Endelserne ice, ile, ine. Men det findes ogsaa i oprindelige engelske Ord, t. B. shire (ikke scheir). Samme Lyd har ie (field). Dog lyder friend friend.

Maane af det franske laante Ord beholde isæder for ei Lyden i, t. B. magazine, machine, caprice, intrigue. Overhoved maae ved Dvælske læres, hvor, især i ubetonedede Stavelses i lyder som ei, og hvor det beholder Lyden af i. Den engelske Udtale er heri ofte ustadig, og Sprogforskerne selv stemme ikke overens. T. B. efter Sheridan er det første i i fine kort, efter Walker langt, og omvendt efter denne er det første i i libidinous laant, efter hin kort. Især hører denne Uvisshed i Endelserne ile, ice (t. B. puerile efter Sheridan ei, efter Walker i), især ine, fremdeles i ise (i otherwile efter Sheridan kort, efter Walker langt), ite, ive. I mange Ord ere begge Lyd brugelige, t. B. i Wind, saavel ei som det nu sædvanligere korte i (Wind), i obliged saavel ei som det lange i.

Foran r og en anden Konsonant lyder i som et dunkelt e, t. B. i virtue, virgin. I dette Slags Genstavelses-Ord lyder det dunklere, næsten som ø (meget hæstig udtalt). Saaledes i first, bird, dirt, ogsaa i Sir. Dog klarere og som e i mirth, birth, girl og firm. Skjeldsordet Sirrah afviser ganske og lyder som Sarra (særre).

O har egentligen 7er Lyd: 1) meget ofte som et langt o (oh), næsten deels foran et skumt e (note), fremdeles i Enden

Enden (no, go, so), naar det udgør en Stavelse (open), og foran ld, lt, lk, rd, rt (t. B. old, cold, folk). 2) ofte som et kort o, t. B. come, brother, colour, mother, son, love, done, some, word, world o. s. v. især i Endelserne om, on, or. Saaledes ogsaa one og once, ikkun som om der endnu stod et w foran (von). 3) som et bredt a, næsten som as, især foran r (for, former, Lord). 4) jevnlig som et kort a, eller som en af o og a sammensmeltet Lyd, i Genstavelses-Ord foran en eller flere Konsonanter (dog, fox, hot, not), ogsaa i Ords Begyndelse, naar det med en eller flere Konsonanter gjør en Stavelse, (object, coffee), ogsaa i Midten foran en enkelt Konsonant, som da i Udtalen fordobles, t. B. body, abolish. 5) ikkun sjelden som et langt uh (prove, lose, move, Rome, do, to, who, whole, whom). Ogsaa Gold udtales saaledes i det daglige Liv, men i høitidelig Tale som det første o, og stemmer da overens med old. 6) endnu sjeldnere som et kort u (i wolf, woman). I det sidste Ords Pluralis endog som et i, women (vimmen). I Endelserne on og or nedsluges næsten ganske o, eller lyder som et dunkelt e, t. B. lesson, actor.

U har fire Lyd, to lange og to korte: 1) lang som juh, i et Ords Begyndelse, naar det udgør en Stavelse, og fremdeles foran en Konsonant med det stumme e (t. B. ulage, Duke). 2) Lang som uh, og altsaa som det engelske oo. Saaledes i truth, truly, truce. 3) Kort, som vort korte u, dog ikkun i saa Ord, t. B. full, bull, bush, pur. Denne Lyd staaer altsaa i Midten mellem u (ju) og oo (uh). 4) Kort, meget jevnlig som et dunkelt o (næsten som et kort ø) foran en Konsonant uden det stumme e, t. B. but, church.

Ganske udmerket er Lyden af u i busy og business (her som et kort i, bisst, bisnes), u i bury (som et kort e, herri).

Y (hvei) er i et Ords eller Stavelses Ende en Vokal og ligt i, i hvis Sted det overalt staaer, især i et Ords Ende,

Ende, hvor et i aldrig staaer. Det har altsaa som dette 1) Dobbeltlyden ei, foran et stumt e (t. B. rhyme), i Genstavelses-Ordene, (bv. my, why, ill), og i en betonet Stavelses Ende (t. B. deny), som ogsaa i en ubetonet i et Ord af fleer end to Stavelses, t. B. gratify, multiply. 2) som i, deels i Midten (lystem) deels meget ofte i alle mangestavel- ses Substantivers, Adjektivs og Adverbis Ende, t. B. vanity, angry, truly. Selv my lyder ikkun naar det udtales med Eftertryk (mei), i dagligt Liv som me (mi). Saaledes i Tiltalen: My Lord, My Lady. Ofte er den engelske Udtale af y ligesom af i ustadig mellem begge Lyd, t. B. i typography udtales det første y ofte langt, ofte kort.

Al Dobbeltstaverne ere kun meget fra virkelige Diphthonger, nemlig ikkun ou og ow (au), og dog ei altid; fremdeles oi og oy.

Ae kun i oprindelige latinske Ord, hvor det dog ofte for- verles med e, hvormed det har eens Lyd, nemlig det lange i, t. B. i Cæsar.

Ai er det første a ligt. Pail og pale har samme Lyd. I en ubetonet Endestavelse meget kort, saa det lyder næsten som et kort i, t. B. i captain, mountain. I raisin (Røsin) lyder det efter Walker sædvanligst som i, saa at raisin og reason lyde eens, endskjønt Sheridan her vil have ai udtalt som sædvanligt.

Ao kun i gaol (Fængsel), i hvis Sted nu i Overensstem- melse med Udtalen skrives jail.

Au som et a, deels som det brede a (ah), t. B. taught, caught, deels som det midterste a (a), som i father. Saaledes i aunt, laugh, draught.

Aw bestandig som det brede a i ball. Saaledes bawl, drawn.

Ay som ai (hvormed det jevnligt forverles). Altsaa som det første a. Ikkun quay som ei, og i ay (ja), isteden for yes (som et tostavelses ai). I Sunday, Monday &c. nedsluges a, som om der stod Sundy (sondi).

Ea er vanskeligt. Endskjønt det har kun tvende Hoved- lyd, nemlig 1) Lyden af det lange e, altsaa som vort lange i. 2) Lyden af det korte e, altsaa som vort korte e, saa lader sig dog ingen bestemte Regler gives, hvor den første og hvor den anden Lyd finder Sted. Den ene foredkommer ligesaa ofte som den anden, og ved mange Ord ere Engländerne selv tvivlsomme, t. B. selv great udtales meget ofte: griht, men efter Walker er det en affektet Udtale, som foretrækker den sædvanlige Udtale: greht, (saa et det stemmer over- eens med fate). Thi foruden Lyden af det korte e (som i breast, dead) lyder ea ofte som eh, eller som det første engelske a. Saaledes i great, bear, break (hvilket ogsaa af mange Engländerne udtales: briht). Foran r lyder det dunkelt, næsten som det fjerde u. Earl, earth næsten som om der skrives url, urth. Som a i father, altsaa som vort a i heart og hearken. Det ubetonede ea har en dunkel Lyd, som det korte u (o), eller som det korte a, t. B. i sergeant, ven- geance.

Eau kun i franske Ord, hvor det beholder det egne Lyd. Altsaa som o. Saaledes i beau, flambeau. Dog ikke i beauty, hvor det lyder som det lange engelske u (juh), som om der stod buty eller bewty.

Ee altid som det første e, altsaa som vort lange i. If- kun i been (som har været), breeches som et kort i (bie). I Sammentrækningerne e'er og ne'er (for ever, never) som eh.

Ei har megen Uvished. Almindeligen (saaledes som ey) som det første a, altsaa som eh (rein, reign, heir). Ofte som det lange e (ih). Saaledes i conceive, perceive, deceive, receive. I either og neither er Udtalen ustadig. Garrik udtalte det med Lyden af ih (nithey), hvilket Walker erklærer for rigtigt, og ad- varer mod den anden Udtale med e eller endog med ei: I height lyder det ei. I en ubetonet Endestavelse falder den første Vokal ligesom ved ai ganske bort, og det lyder som et hastigt kort i, t. B. i foreign, for- eigner.

Bo oftest som ih. People som om der skrives people. Som et kort e i leopard. I geography og geometry vorder det ofte et kort o, som om man skrev joggeography, men rigtigere i tvende Stavelser. Undertiden som det lange u, i food, foodal (som ogsaa skrives feud og feudal). I ubetonede Endestavelser som det tredje korte u, t. B. surgeon, dungeon. I George som det brede a.

Eu altid som det lange u (juh).

Ew næsten altid som det lange u, t. B. new, hvilket dog ofte selv i London lyder som nu isfeden for njuh. Dew ikke du, men djuh. Men sew (sve) som soh. Shew og Strew skrives nu rigtigere i Følge Udtalen Show (shoh) og Strow (stroh).

Ewe ligeledes i Ordet ewe (et Faar) som om der stod yoo.

Ey 1) betonet som ay, eller som det første a (eh). Saaledes i they, obey. Ifkun key (en Nøgel) som fi. 2) ubetonet som ee (ih), t. B. i money, honey hvilke derfor ogsaa ofte skrives uden e: (mony).

Eye ifkun i et Ord eye (Øiet), som det lange i (ei).

Ia, i oftest som j. Saaledes i Christian, filial. I diamond almindelig med Nedslugning af a tostavigt (beimand), men efter Walker bedre trestavigt. I carriage, marriage, parliament nedsluges a, og i udtales kort.

Ie almindeligen som ee. Det er det tydske ie. Dog ofte som ei, men da er det paa en vis Maade to Stavelser, saa at e nedsluges, men i lyder langt foran dette stumme e. Saaledes i die, lie. Saaledes ogsaa i Pluralis af Ord paa y, naar dette udtales som ei (ly, flie): men som ie, naar y udtaltes saaledes i Singularis (company, companies). Saaledes ogsaa ved Verber (I fly, he flies, fleis). I ubetonede Endestavelser høres i aldeles ikke (t. B. braiter, som om der stod brazhur). Ogsaa i friend og friendship høres blot e. Ofte er dog ie tostavigt, t. B. Orient.

Ieu som det lange u. Saaledes i adieu (adjuh). I lieutenant (levtenant).

Iew blot i view som et langt u, stemmende overens med flew, new.

Io almindeligen tostavigt. I de talrige Endelser paa tion og lion enstavigt, som det dunkle u, og denne Endelse lyder som Verbet shun. I Endelserne lion, nion, rion høres hver Bokal særskilt, t. B. i million.

Iou jævnlig tostavigt, især efter l, m, n, r. Men enstavigt efter t, l, c, x, som shus. Saaledes i precious, factious, noxious. Ligesaa ofte efter d (odious), hvor d lyder som j (dsch).

Oa som det lange o (oh). Saaledes i boat, oak, oat. I broad, abroad, groat, som det brede a (ah).

Oe oftest som det lange e (ih). Saaledes i alle græske Ord, hvor ogsaa i dets Sted allerede ofte skrives et e (oeconomy). I andre Ord tiener e kun til at vise, at der maa trækkes derpaa, hvor oe enten udtales som det lange o (oh), t. B. doe, foe, toe, eller som uh (i shoe). Kun i does (han gjorde) som det korte eller fjerde u (o).

Oeu i franske Ord, især manoeuvre. Det beholder dets det engelske Sprog fremmede Lyd ø, dog udtale mange det som u.

Oi er ikke alene en Dobbeltfigur, men tillige en sand Diphthong. Det lyder som det tydske ai, ikke som oi eller eu. Udtalen med ei er gemeen. I franske Ord som e (connoisseur). Dog i adroit (som i spoil) regelret som ai. Ofte er det to Stavelser, t. B. going, doing.

Oo næsten altid som et langt u. Ifkun i faa Ord 1) som et kort u. Saaledes i wooll, foot, good, flood. 2) som det korte engelske u (det korte o) i blood, flood overeenstemmende med mud. 3) som det lange o (oh) i door og floor. Moor (en Neger) i det finere Sprog regelret (muhr); i det daglige Liv ofte som more.

Ou den uregelretteste og vidtløftigste Dobbeltfigur, Den er

- 1) En virkelig Diphthong, som *au*, og denne er dens almindeligste Lyd. Saaledes i *our*, *out*, *house*, *loud*, *moule*, *loulé*. Nogle Englændere udtale den mere som *o* og *u*, hastig udtalte paa hinanden, end som *au*; men efter Walker er den sammensat af det brede *a* i *ball* og *oo*. Altsaa lyder *four* og *saur* eens.
- 2) Enkelt Lyd, da det jevnligt staaer for *oo*, *u*, *o*, ja undertiden isteden for det brede *a*.
- a) Isteden for *oo*, som vort lange *u* (*uh*), deels i nogle ægte engelske Ord, som *you*, *your*, *youth*, *wound* (Saar), *through*, *deels*, og det oftere, i Ord laante af det Franske (*fourbe*, *tour*, *route*). Udtalen af *wound* (Saar) med Dobbeltlyden *au* forkaster Walker, men (*wound*) vundet, dreiet, af *wind*, bekommer Dobbeltlyden.
- b) Isteden for det korte *o* (vort *o*) deels i nogle ægte engelske Ord, som *young*, *enough*, deels i Ord laante af det Franske, t. B. *journey*, *journal*, *confine*, *couple*, *double*, *courage*. Saaledes ogsaa i *country*, *southern* o. s. v. Denne Lyd (dog noget dunklere og hastigere end forhen) have ogsaa de talrige Endelser paa *our* og *ous* (*honour*, *favour*, *famou*).
- c) Isteden for det midterste *u* eller vort korte *u*, alene i Hjelpeverberne *could*, *would*, *should* (stemmende overeens med *good*).
- d) Som det lange *o* (*oh*), deels i ægte engelske Ord (*four*, *though*, *foul*), deels i laante (*course*, *discourse*, *source*).
- e) Som det korte *o* (eller vort korte *a*), dog sielden, som i *cough* (Hoste), *trough* (stemmende overeens med *off*).
- f) Som det brede *a* (*ah*), ogsaa ikkun i faa Ord foran *ght* (*brought*, *ought*, *thought*).
- Ow er i Grunden det samme som *ou* (Saaledes som *ew* er *eu*. Overhoved ende sig kun to Ord paa *ou*, nemlig *you* og *thou*). Det

Det er derfor som *ou* deels enkelt, deels Diphthong:

- 1) Som Diphthong udtales det ligt *ou* som *au*, og det er Hovedlyden af denne Dobbeltfigur. Saaledes i *how*, *now*, *cow*, *town*, *power*, *tower*, *bow* (Bøien).
- 2) Som enkelt Lyd ikke saa lydende som *ou*. Iht det har kun Lyden af det lange *o* (*oh*). Saaledes i *bow* (en Bue), *blow*, *crow*, *grow*, *know*, *low* (lav), *show*, især i enhver ubetonet Endestavelse (*window*, *fellow*). Det ogsom *go*, *no*.

I mange Ord vasse Englænderne selv mellem begge Lyd. Undertiden adskilles derved forskjellige Bemærkelser. Derfor *bow* (Bøien, Bue) som *bau*, *bow* (Bue) som *bo*, ligeledes *au* i *low* (Søe) og *o* i *fox* (saae). I *knowledge* have vel nogle engelske Grammatikere ogsaa forlangt *oh* (noblebsch); men den almindelige Udtale forkorter *o* og siger nallebsch. Oy aldeles som *oi*, altsaa som *ai* (ikke som *ei*), t. B. i *boy*.

Da. U som et engelsk *w*. Saaledes ikke alene efter *q*, men endog efter *g*, *f*, *t*. B. *equal*, *language*, *persuade*. Undertiden er *u* stumt. Saaledes i *guard*, *guarantee*, *piquant*. Udtalen af *vituals*, som *vittels*, var forhen gemeen, nu almindelig.

Ue. 1) U her igjen som *w*. Saaledes i *consequence*, *conquest*; men *conquer* almindeligen som *conker*, endstaaet Walker i Overeensstemmelse med Analogien heller vil have det udtalt som *conkwer*. 2) I mange Endestavelser er *e* ganske stumt, og *u* lyder som et langt *u* (*ju*), t. B. i *due*, *virtue*. Altsaa som *ew*. 3) Undertiden er *u* stumt, og det korte *e* (*e*) høres alene (*guest*, *guels*). 4) Ofte ere begge Vokalerne i Endelserne *que* og *gue* stumme. Saaledes i *antique*, *tongue*, *rogue* (antikk, tong, rog). 5) Efter *r* som *oo*, d. e. som *uh*, t. B. *true*.

Ui. 1) Ogsaa her almindeligen *u* som *w*. Saaledes i *languid*, *cuis*. 2) Ofte er *u* stumt, og da lyder *i* i nogle Ord som *ei* (*guide*, *disguise*), eller kort som

som i (guild, guinea, build, conduit). 3) I nogle Ord er i stumt, og u udtales langt (juh). Saaledes i suit. 4) Efter r som oo eller vort lange u. Saaledes i fruit, bruit.

Uo. Ogsaa her u som w.

Uy. U er undertiden stumt, og y lyder kun, naar det er betonet, som det lange i (ei), t. B. buy; ubetonet som det lange e, d. e. som ih. I gluy er u stumt.

Ye som ei. Saaledes tye, dye.

Denne Mangfoldighed af et Tegns Lyd, og Flerheden af en Lyds Tegns, som tildeels ikke lader sig bringe til bestemte Regler, og den bestandige Undtagelse fra hver Regel kunne ikke andet end være affrekkende for en Begynder; men ved Øvelse under en vel udtalende Lærer, der for Udtalen er uundværlig, vil han hastig overvinde de største Vanskeligheder, og han maa desuden troste sig derved, at naaer han end ikke Fuldkommenheds Maal, kan han desuagtet forstaae andre og forstaaes af dem. Især bør han berolige sig derved, at selv de skarpsindigste engelske Sproglærde ere uvisse og uenige i Henseende til Udtalen, og at selv i Storbritannien det Engelske ikke overalt tales rigtigt. Den irlandske, Skotslandske og walske Udtale afviger meget fra Udtalen i London. Irlanderne t. B. udtale jevnlig a og e urigtigen, (hint som vort a, hvor det skulde lyde eh, og dette som e, hvor det skulde lyde ih). Ligeledes ei, hvor det i Engelsken lyder ih, som eh, t. B. receive, som om der stod relave. Endnu sættere og især haarbere er den Skotske Udtale. Waleserne forverle de haarde Bogstaver med de bløde, og udtale p for b, t for d, k for g (blood som plut, dear som tear, god som cot). Londnerne selv forekaster Walker, at de ingen Forskiel gjøre mellem w og v, at de jevnlig udtale while som wile, where som were, og at de ofte ikke lade h høre ved et Ords Begyndelse, hvor det skulde høres, og omvendt (ofte heart som art, og omvendt arm som harm).

Des=

Desuden finder megen Forskiellighed i Udtalen Sted i England, eftersom man taler fortrøstigen i det daglige Liv, eller høitideligen, endog Sproget, der tales paa Theatret, i Retten, i Parlamentet, i Kirken, er meget forskielligen forskielligt.

Hos intet Folk og i intet Sprog ere Ordspil saa hyppige som i England. En naturlig Følge af Udtalen, der lader de fleste ubetonede Vokaler høre saa kort og huult, at de næsten have Lighed med alle andre Vokaler, eller endog ganske nedsluges. Heraf saa mange, siønt forskielligen fremme, dog eenslydende Ord.

Den største Vanskelighed ved Udtalen gjør Accenten. Selv de engelske Lærde afvide jevnlig fra hinanden i Bestemmelsen af betoneede eller accentuerede Stavelser i mangestavelses Ord. Ogsaa er det vanskeligt at give bestemte Regler derfor. I det mindste har hver Regel en Mængde Undtagelser. Øvelsen maae altsaa her gjøre det meste. Dog kunne følgende almindelige Anmerkninger og Regler tiene i det mindste Begyndere til en nyttig Ledetråd i denne Labyrinth.

- 1) Accenten, hvorum Taleren her er, forverles ofte urigtigen med Deklamationsaccenten, hvorved enkelte vigtige Ord, endog eenstavige, udmerkes for andre. Stavelseaccenten hæver i et flerstavelses Ord en enkelt Stavelse over de øvrige.
- 2) Accenten maae ei heller forverles med Stavelseernes Længde og Korthed. Ikke enhver betonet Stavelse er lang, og ikke alle ubetonede Stavelser korte.
- 3) I ethvert Ord har egentligen kun een Stavelse Accenten. Men er det et flerstavelses Ord (fem eller flere) finder foruden Hovedaccenten endnu en Diaccent Sted, t. B. démonstration (Hovedaccenten er paa den tredie, og Diaccenten paa den første Stavelse).
- 4) I Tydsken som i Dansk er Læren om Accenten eller Tonen let, fordi Tonen næsten uden Undtagelse hviler paa ethvert Ords Rod eller Stamme-stavelse. Dette finder ogsaa til Lykke Sted hos den halve Deel af de engelske Ord, nemlig i de

B 3

op=

oprindelige tydske og danske Ord som Sprogets gamle Stamme. Heraf sãther, mōther, begin, besides. Men den anden større Halvdeel af det engelske Sprog, de siden efter af Latinen og Frantsen optagne utallige Ord, forarsager megen Banfelighed. Vel have disse ogsaa meget ofte Tønen paa Stammestavelsen, men ligesaa ofte ikke, især da mange allerede i Ursproget ikke havde Tønen paa Roden. Ofte har isteden for Stammestavelsen den tilføiede Præposition Tønen.

3) Enhver Stavelse beholder dens Tøne, endog ved Ordets Forlængning ved Afledningsstavelser. Derfor becoming som i become, lions som i lion, og serviceablenes som i service.

6) I sammensatte Ord beholder ethvert Ord dets egne Tøne. Men da kun een Stavelse kan have Hovedaccenten, hviler denne paa det Ord, der bestemmer det andet, d. e. paa det foregaaende Ord, t. B. book-binder. I Danfken er Tilfældet det samme.

7) Ved tostavelses Substantiver og Adjektiver hviler oftest (dog ikke uden mange Undtagelser) Tønen paa den første, ved Verberne paa den sidste Stavelse. Især herved adskilles to i øvrigt ligelydende og eenskrævede Ord, naar det ene er Substantiv eller Adjektiv, og det andet et Verbum. Derfor contract S. og to contract; desert S. og to desert, frequent Adj. og to frequent; insult S. og to insult. Blant Undtagelserne har dog et Nomen oftere Tønen paa den sidste, end et Verbum paa den første Stavelse.

8) Alle Ord, hvor ia, io, eou forekomme i Enden, have altid Accenten umiddelbar foran disse Endelser, altsaa især de talrige Ord paa ion. Saaledes occasion, confusion.

9) Ligeledes staaer Accenten bestandig umiddelbar foran Endelsen ity, t. B. diversity.

10) Ved den talrige Klasse af Ord paa aous, erous, orous, har den tredje Stavelse fra Enden eller Antepenultima altid Tønen, t. B. barbarous.

11) I fleer end tostavelses Ord har overhoved Antepenultima oftest Tønen. Ved Endelsen ator altid den næst sidste, t. B. spectator.

Orthographie.

Saa lidet de danske Skribenter komme overeens i Orthographien, ligesaa lidet og endnu mindre de engelske; hvilket er en naturlig Følge af deres Lyds vakkende Bestemmelse. Et og samme Ord skrives ofte paa tre forskellige Maader, t. B. lysard, lesard, lizard (en Firbeen). Mange nyere Skribenter have gjort mange, dog endnu ikke almindeligen antagne Forandringer i Orthographien, for at bringe den Udtalen nærmere, og derved lette Udtalen. Saaledes udelades ofte u i Endestavelsen our, t. B. humor, labor; ofte skrives for in og im i sammensatte Verber en og em, t. B. enquire, encrease; for ck i Enden c; for qu et k, t. B. banket; for shew nu oftere show. En besværligfaldende Nyhed er den nu næsten almindelige Afvigelse fra den endnu i dette Aarhundredes Begyndelse almindelige Brug, at skrive Substantiver med store Begyndelsesbogstaver, hvilket i Engelsen formedelst en utallig Mængde af eenskrævede Substantivers og Verbers Overeensstemmelse var hensigtsmæssigere end i Danfken. Nu skrives i en Periodes Midte ikkun Egenavnene og Værdighedsnavne med store Begyndelsesbogstaver.

For Bogstaveringen og Ords Afbrækning gælde Især følgende Regler:

1) En Konsonant mellem tvende Vokaler trækkes ikke til den foregaaende, men til den følgende Stavelse, t. B. mo-dest. Dette gælder dog ikke ved Sammensætninger, hvor enhver Deel bliver særskilt, t. B. dis-able, what-ever, og ligeledes ikke ved

Afsednings- og Bøiningstavelser, hvor de til Roden hørende Tegn lades sammen. Derfor speak-ing, speak-est, broad-er, broad-est.

- 2) Hvor der ere to Konsonanter mellem to Vokaler, hører den ene til den foregaaende, og den anden til den følgende Stavelse, t. V. fin-ger. Dog ikke naar en stum staaer med en flydende, hvilke blive sammen, t. V. ta-ble. Dette gielder ogsaa om ch, ph, th. Roden bliver ogsaa altid sammen. Derfor match-es, condemn-ed.
- 3) Staae mellem to Vokaler fleer end to Konsonanter, trækkes almindeligen den første til den foregaaende Stavelse, de øvrige til den følgende, t. V. gen-tle.

Om Artiklerne.

Det engelske Sprog har to Artikler, som altid blive uforandrede:

- 1) En bestemt: the, som altid bliver uforandret, end-og i Plural.
- 2) En ubestemt: a. Foran en Vokal eller et stumt h forandres dette a til an, t. V. an als, et Esel, an hour, en Time. Denne ubestemte Artikel kan ingen Plural have, fordi den kun henviser til en enkelt Tings Art, uden at bestemme hvilken; hvorimod den bestemte Artikel the viser, hvilken eller hvilke Ting af denne Art der er meent.

Artiklen a sættes undertiden, nemlig efter such, half og what, og Sammentægningsordene as (som), so (saa) og too (for meget), mellem Adjektivet og Substantivet, t. V. such a man, what a fool was you, so foolish an action.

Naar Substantiver bruges ganske almindeligen, i deres videste Omfang og ubestemt, sættes i Engelsken aldeles ingen Artikel, endstønt den bruges i Danish, eller kan bruges, t. V. man is rational, Menneſket er begavet med Fornuft. Man er Indbegrebet af alle Menneſker, Menneſkeheden, a man var ubestemt en eller anden af denne Klasse, the man var bestemt, den Mand, om hvilken Taleren var. Saaledes earth det Element: Jorden; the earth vor Planet.

Om

Om Ordnes Rion.

I Engelsken gives der egentligen ingen grammatisk Forskiellighed af Substantivers Rion. Den ved levende Væsener Sted staaende naturlige Forskiellighed af Rion udtrykkes deels ved særſilte Ord (t. V. prince. Femin. princeſs; lion, lioness), deels ved Tilſætning af Ordene male (mandlig) og female (qvindelig), he (han), og she (hun); og ved Fugle cock (Hane, t. V. a cock-sparrow, en Hansparre), og hen (Høne, a hen-sparrow, en Hønsparre).

Pronominerne he, she, it (han, hun, det), og de hertil svarende Possessiva his (hans) her (hendes) its (det s) bruges med Hensyn til Rionnets naturlige Forskiellighed. Derfor he og she alene om levende Ting, og dog ikke om alle Dyr, men kun om saadanne, hvis Rionforskiellighed deels falder i sinde, deels hensigtsmæssigen (naar Dyret ligesom personificeres) skal bestemmes. It og its bruges om alle livløse Ting, og om saadanne Dyr, hvis Rionforskiellighed man vil lade ubestemt. I poetisk Sprog bruges ogsaa he og his om livløse Ting (t. V. our Solen), og she og her (t. V. our Maanen). Iffun den virkelig mandlige eller som mandlig tænkte Ting staaer he og his, og iffun den virkelig qvindelige eller som qvindelig tænkte Ting staaer she og her.

Om Substantivernes Deklination.

Det engelske Sprog har egentligen ingen Kasus, men udtrykker dem, som det franske, med to Præpositioner, nemlig Genitiv ved of (af) og Dativ ved to (til); Ablativ ligeledes ved of eller nogen anden Præposition.

Dog udtrykkes Genitiv ikke altid ved of, men ogsaa, naar en Tings Besiddelse, eller hvem den tilhører, skal udtrykkes, ved at hænge (som i Danish) et s dertil efter en Apostroph. Overbøved er denne Genitiv eller rettere Possessiv af angelsarisk eller dansk Oprindelse. Iſteden for the son of the king siges derfor the king's son. Thi i dette Tilfælde staaer altid Nominativ bag efter. I Plural finder denne Form egentligen kun da Sted,

B 5

naar

naar det ikke som sædvanligt endes paa s, men, som undertiden er Tilfældet, paa en, t. B. men's nature, Mænds Natur. Endog Substantiver paa s, tilføjes ofte et andet s, t. B. Darius's cruelty, men det udelæses ogsaa ofte, t. B. for righteousness' sake.

Betegnes den Besiddende ved Omfæring, eller ved flere Ord, betragtes alle Ordene tilsammen som et eneste, og et s tilhænges det sidste Ord, t. B. the King of Great Britain's soldiers.

Plural dannes af Singular ved Tilføining af et s, t. B. King, en Konge, Plur. Kings; dog, naar Singular endes paa ch, s, sh, fs eller x, indskydes desuden et e, t. B. church, en Kirke, Pl. churches, burgels, en Borger, Pl. burgesses. Endelsen y forvandles almindeligen i Plural til ies, t. B. lady til ladies, enemy til enemies. Ogsaa forandres f for Belydendens Skjld til v, t. B. leaf, leaves; staff, slaves.

Faa Ords Singular afviger ganske fra deres Plural, t. B. mouse, en Mus, Pl. mice; goose, en Gås, Pl. geese; louse, en Luus, Pl. lice; foot, en Fod, Pl. feet; tooth, en Tand, Pl. teeth; penny, Pl. pence (egentligen ifkun ved en hastig Udtale isteden for pennies). Følgende endes i Plural paa en: ox, en Oxe, oxen; child, et Barn, children; man, en Mand, men; woman, en Kone, women (i vimmin).

Nogle Ords Singular og Plural ere hinanden lige, t. B. sheep, pease, swine.

Om Adjektiv.

Adjektiv bliver altid uforandret, dets Substantiv maae staae i Singular eller Plural. Dog bruges undertiden et Adjektiv som et Substantiv, og da faaer det ligesledes en Plural ved Tilføining af s, t. B. his goods, hans Gods; news, Nyheder.

Formen af Adjektivs Sammenlygningsgrader (Komparativ og Superlativ) er i Komparativ er og i Superlativ est, t. B. wile; i Komp. wifer, i Superlat. wisest.

Dog bruges ogsaa Ordene mere (meer) og most (meest) til Komparativ og Superlativ Omfæring, især ved Ord komne af Latinen, og overhoved ved lange Adjektiver, hvorimod eenstavelses Adjektiver oftest komme er og est.

Uføigende ere: good, god (Komp. better, Superl. best), bad eller evil (sammenruffet ill) ond (Komp. worse, Superl. worst), little, liden (Komp. less, Superl. least), much, meget (Komp. more, Superl. most).

Om Pronomen.

De personlige Pronominer (I, thou, he, jeg, du han) staae i Substantivers Sted og for dem selv, hvorimod alle andre Pronominer sigte til et Substantiv, og ere derfor i en vis Hensende Adjektiver.

Første Person eller det talende Subjekts Betegning: Singular, I, jeg, Pl. we, vi. En Forandring af Singular er me, der staaer saavel i Dativ som Akkusativs Sted, og overhoved efter et Verbum. Ligesledes forandres we til us (os).

Anden Person eller det tiltalte Subjekts Betegning: Sing. thou, Pl. you, ogsaa ye. Ifkun Singular taaler en Forandring, nemlig thee; men you er ligesaa vel Nominativ som Dativ og Akkusativ, og betegner altsaa tillige I og eder.

Den almindelige Tiltale til høiere, lige og ringere Personer stæer ikke ved Singular thou, du, men som i Fransk ved Plural you. Thou bruges deels i poetiske Sprog, deels i det daglige Liv som et Dingsagtelses eller og stor Fortroligheds Tegn. Dyr tiltales ogsaa med thou.

Tredie Person eller Talsens Gienstands Betegning. Her betegnes i Singular et tredobbelst Køn, nemlig he, han, she, -hun, it, det (om alle livløse Ting, med mindre de talerft eller poetiskt personificeres). He forandres ved Verber til him, she til her. I Plural bruges af alle tre Klasser kun een Form, they, de, som i Dativ og Akkusativ forandres til them.

Til de personlige Pronominer henfigte de besiddende, nemlig til den første Person: *my*, *min* og (ved at tænke sig det foregaaende Substantiv) *mine*, *our*, *vor*, og *ours*, *vore*; til den anden *thy* og *thine*, *din*, *your* og *yours*, *eders*; til den tredie efter Kønnet's Forskiellighed *his*, *hans*, *sin*, *her* og *hers*, *hendes*, *it's* (som livløse Ting) *dets*. Plural er for alle tre Køn lige: *their* og *theirs*, *deres*.

Mine og *thine* sættes ikke alene efter et Substantiv, men og undertiden isteden for *my* og *thy* foran, især naar det begynder med en Vokal, t. B. *mine enemies*.

Henviende (demonstrativa) Pronominer ere *this*, *denne*, *Pl. these*; og *that*, *Pl. those*.

Hensigtende Pronominer (relativa) ere *who*, *hvo*, *hvisken*, *which*, *hvisken*, *som*, og *what*, *hvad*, *hvad* for en. *Who* alene lider en dobbelt Forandring, nemlig i Genitiv: *whose* (for *who's*) *hvis*, og i Dativ og Akkusativ: *whom*, *hvisken*. *Who* bruges iffun om Personer, men *which* saavel om Personer som om Dyr og Ting.

Demonstrativum *that* bruges ogsaa ofte som et Relativum isteden for *which*, men da har det ingen Plural.

De nyligen nævnte Relativa *who*, *which* og *what* bruges tillige som spørgende Pronominer.

Reciproka dannes ved det Possessivis tilhængte selv. *My* selv, *jeg selv*, *thy* selv, *du selv*, *her* selv, *hun* selv, *our* selvs, *vi* selv, *your* selvs, *I* selv. Dog siger man ikke *his* selv, *its* selv, *their* selvs, men *him* selv, *han* selv, *it* selv, *det* selv, *them* selvs, *de* selv.

Om Verbum.

Den engelske Konjugation er enkelt og let. Den har som den danske kun to enkelte Tempora, nemlig Præsens og Imperfektum. De øvrige Tempora dannes ved Hielpesverberne *I have*, *jeg har*, *I am*, *jeg er*, *I shall*, *jeg skal*, og *I will*, *jeg vil*.

Ein-

Singular og Plural, og de forskiellige Personer i begge adskilles ved de foresatte Pronominer *I*, *thou*, *he* (*she*, *it* eller et Substantiv), *we*, *you*, *they* (eller et Substantiv). I øvrigt stemme de alle overeens med hinanden og med Infinitiv, undtagen at den anden Person i Singular tilhænges et *st*, og den tredie, men alene i Præsens, et *th*, eller, hvilket er almindeligere, et *s*.

Efter Infinitiv retter sig Præsens. Altsaa af Infinitiv *to love* dannes, med Pronominernes Foransætning, Præsens, *I love*, *thou lovest*, *he loves* eller *loveth*; *we*, *you* (*ye*) *love*.

Imperfektum endes ved alle regelrette, d. e. de fleste Verber paa *ed*. Altsaa *I loved*, *jeg elskede*. Ligeledes lyder den hele Plural, endog den tredie Person i Singular. Kun den anden Person tilhænges ogsaa her et *st*. Altsaa: *I loved*, *thou lovedst*, *he*, *we*, *you*, *they loved*. *Har*, som *love*, Infinitiv allerede et *e*, tilhænges blot et *d*, ellers *ed*, t. B. af *to burn*; brænde, *I burned*.

Enhvert Verbum har tvende Participier, et aktivt, der altid endes paa *ing* (*loving*, *elskende*), og et passivt, der ved de regelrette Verber endes paa *ed*, og stemmer overeens med Imperfektum (endog ofte ved de uregelrette Verber), t. B. *loved*, *elsket*.

Ved dette sidste Particip og Hielpesverbet *to be* dannes hele Passivum, ligesom det franske Passivum ved *être*. *I am loved*, *je suis aimé*, *jeg elskes*.

Hielpesverbet *I have* er især nødvendigt til Aktivums Konjugation. Thi ved Forbindelse af Præsens *I have* (*jeg har*) og Imperfektum *I had* (*jeg havde*) med det andet Particip dannes, som i Danishen og Franskens, Perfektum og Plusquamperfektum. Altsaa *I have loved*, *I had loved*, *jeg har*, *jeg havde elsket*.

Præsens. *I have*, *jeg har*; *thou hast*, (sammentrukket for havest) *du har*; *he has* (for *haves*) eller (i høitidelig Stil) *hath*, *han har*; *we*, *you*, *they have*.

Imperf. *I had* (ogsaa egentligen sammentruffet for *haved*) *jeg havde*, *thou hadst*; *he*, *we*, *you*, *they had*.

De

De øvrige Tempora dannes som ved andre Verber deels ved Participium, deels (nemlig Futurum) ved I will og I shall. Altsaa: I have had, jeg har havt; I had had, jeg havde havt; I shall eller I will have, jeg skal eller vil have.

Det andet Hjelpeverb to be, at være, gaar endnu uregelmæssigt end to have.

Præsens. I am, jeg er, thou art, du er, he (she, it) is, han (hun, det) er. Pl. we, ye, they are.

Imperf. I was, thou wast, he was, jeg, du, han var; Pl. we, ye, they were.

I Konjunktiv har dette Imperfekt giennem alle Personer: I, he, we, you, they were, jeg var, vi vare. Kun i den anden Person i Singular wert.

For at danne den forbigangne Tids øvrige Tempora, bruges ogsaa her to have ligesom ved andre Verber som Hjelpeord, hvilket forbindes med Participium. Altsaa som man siger i Fransk: j'ai été og j'avois été, ligeledes i Engelsk: I have been, og I had been, jeg har og jeg havde været.

I shall og I will bruges som Hjelpeord til Futurums Dannelse ved alle Verber (endogs Hjelpeordene to have og to be) i det at Infinitiv alene sættes dertil, t. B. I shall og I will love, jeg skal og jeg vil elske. Den anden Person i Singular skulde egentligen som ved andre Verber have et st. thou shalt og thou wilt, begge have dog som Hjelpeord kun et t (thou shalt og thou wilt), og i den tredje Person he shall og he will. Begge ere dog ikke ganske det samme. I de første Personer I shall og we shall udtrykker shall blot en kommende Handling; i den anden og tredje Person udtrykker shall tillige thou shalt og he shall Begrebet om Befaling, Forbud, Trusel. Derimod udtrykker will i den første Person et Løfte, en Trusel og overhoved en Beslutnings Anmeldelse, i den anden og tredje Person en tilkommende Handling.

Begge Verbers Imperfekt I should (jeg skulde), I would (jeg vilde) bruges til Konjunktivs eller rettere det betingede Futurums Dannelse. Altsaa I should love

og I would love, jeg skulde elske, thou shouldst og wouldst love; he (we, you, they) should og would love. Should tilkiendegiver igien mere det Tilkommende, would den Handlendes Hensigt.

Med shall og will dannes ogsaa et andet saavel ubetinget som betinget Futurum, hvorved den tilkommende forestaaende Handling udtrykkes. Fransk: j'aurai aimé, og j'aurais aimé; I shall (will) have loved, og I should (would) have loved, jeg skal have elsket, jeg skulde have elsket.

Ogsaa Verberne I may, jeg maae, og I can, jeg kan, og deres Imperfekter I might, jeg maatte, og I could, jeg kunde, bruges til at betegne det, som i andre Sprog er Konjunktiv (og i det græske den ansættende Form, Optativ). I may og I might udtrykke en Handlings Mulighed og Frihed, can og could Kraften dertil.

Endnu hører til Hjelpeverberne Verbet I do, med dets Imperfekt I did. I do love er det samme som I love, og I did love det samme som I loved, dog har hint mere Eftertryk. Meest bruges dog dette Hjelpeverb ved Benægtelser og Spørsmaal, t. B. I do not love him, jeg elsker ham ikke; did you see him, saae I ham?

Ved det engelske Verbum kunne, ligesom i andre Sprog, antages fem modi.

- 1) Indikativ, hvis Tempora ovenfor ere forklarede.
- 2) Konjunktiv. Den udtrykkes deels ved Hjelpeverberne I should, would, could, may, might, jeg skulde, vilde, maatte; deels i Præsens (ogsaa i den anden og tredje Person i Singular) ved Infinitivets uforandrede Form, med Foransætning af Personalspronominerne. Altsaa I love, thou love, he love o. s. v. Ligeledes af to be i Konjunktivs Præsens, I be o. s. v. Dog har den anden Person isteden for thou be ogsaa undertiden thou beest. I øvrigt staaer i Engelsk Indikativ ofte, hvor Konjunktiv staaer i andre Sprog, t. B. If I had. Overhoved bruges Konjunktivs sidste enkelte Form nu kun sielben, i det mindste sielbnere end

end forhen, hvor den især stod efter Konjunktionerne *if, though, till, unless* o. s. v.

3) Infinitiv (*to love*), som almindeligen har Partiklen *to* (at) foran, hvilken dog udelades efter Hielpordene *I shall, can, will, may*. Infinitivets forbigangne Tid udtrykkes ved *to have*, og det andet Particip: *to have loved*, at have elsket.

4) Imperativ, som stemmer noie overeens med Infinitiv. Love hedder derfor: at elske og elsk. En Befaling eller Opmuntring for den anden og tredje Person udtrykkes ved *let, lad*. Let us go, lad os gaae, let him (them) go, lad ham (dem) gaae, han gaae.

5) Participium er dobbelt paa *ing* og *ed*. Et tredje Particip er det sammensatte en forbigangen Tings aktive Particip: having loved, havende elsket. Det første Particip bruges ogsaa som et Gerundium, og deklineres paa en vis Maade ved Præpositionernes Hielp: loving, det at elske; of loving, af at elske; to loving, til at elske; from (in) loving, fra, i at elske. At his coming, ved hans Ankomst, born to working, fød til Arbeid.

Istedes for den kommende Tids Particip sammensættes Infinitiv med det andet Particip, t. V. he is to be punished, han maae straffes; a thing to be praised, en roesværdig Ting.

Det første Particip dannes af Infinitiv ved Stavelsens *ing* Tilhængning. Endes det paa *e*, falder det bort som i loving.

De Verber, som endes paa en enkelt Konsonant, der følger paa en enkelt Vokal, fordoble Konsonanten saavel i dette Particip, som i alle andre Former, hvortil der kommer endnu en Stavelse. Saaledes af putting, beg begging, I begged o. s. v.

Endnu er at lægge Merke til Aktivums omfremvendte Konjugation med Verbet *to be* og det første Particip. I am reading, jeg er læsende, er ikke ganske det samme som I read, jeg læser. Hint betegner det nærværende Dialect: jeg læser just nu. Ligeledes i de andre

Tem-

Temporibus: he was reading, han læste (just da); I have been reading; I shall be reading, jeg skal, just da, i det Dialect læse.

Passivum dannes ligeledes af *I am* og det andet Particip. Altsaa: I am loved, jeg elskes o. s. v. Imperf. I was loved, jeg elskedes. Perfekt. I have been loved, jeg er bleven elsket o. s. v. Plusquamperfektum, I had been loved, jeg var bleven elsket o. s. v. Det første Futurum, I shall (will) be loved, jeg skal blive elsket, og det andet Futurum, I shall (will) have been loved, jeg skal have været elsket. Det betingede Futurum: I should (would) be loved, jeg skulde blive elsket, og I should have been loved, jeg skulde have været elsket.

De intransitive Verber, der betegne en fra det handlende Subjekt ikke udgaaende, men hos det blivende Handling, konjugeres som de aktive Verber, t. V. I sleep, jeg sover, I run, jeg løber. Nogle af dem konjugeres isteden for have ogsaa med *be*. Saaledes t. V. to come og to go. I am come, I am gone, jeg er kommet, jeg er gaaet. Men det sidste ogsaa med have, t. V. they had gone. Mange Verber ere med nogen Forskellighed af Betydningen saavel Transitive som Intransitive, t. V. to turn, dreie og dreie sig; to sink, at sænke og synke; to wake, at vække og vægne.

Mange Verber bruges upersonligen eller alene i den tredje Person med *it*, t. V. it raineth, det regner, it rained, det regnede; it has rained; it had rained; it will rain, det vil regne. Ligeledes it hails, det hagler; it snows, det sneer.

Om de uregelrette Verber.

Uregeltte Verber gives der kun faa i Forhold til de øvrige. Man tæller 4300 Verber, og blant dem kun omtrent 176 uregelrette. Uregeltigheden findes alene i Imperfekt og det passive Particip, som i mange Verber afvige fra den almindelige Endelse paa *ed*.

Fremdeles findes Uregeltighed ikkun hos oprindelige engelske og angelsaksiske Verber, hvilke tillige alle, for saavidt de ikke ere sammensatte, bestaae kun af een Stavelse.

E

velte. De uregelrette Verber i Tydsken ere det og i Engelsken. De af fremmede Sprog, især Latinen og Fransken, laante Verber ere aldrig uregelrette.

De sammmentrukne Verber høre, nære regnet, ikke til de uregelrette. Thi næsten ved alle regelrette Verber er Sammentrækning brugelig. Saaledes isteden for loved, turned, ofte lov'd, turn'd.

Ved denne Sammentrækning forvandles ofte formedelst Udtalelsens Hæftighed Imperfektets og Participiets d til t. Saaledes af mixed mixt, fixed fixt, af passed pass'd, af pressed press'd. Denne Sammentrækning skeer især i de Verber, som endes paa ch, ck, p, x, ll, ls, som dog ofte bruges uden Sammentrækning.

Verberne paa l, m, n, p, foran hvilke en Dobbelstokafal staaer, forkorte desuden Dobbelstokafalen, ved at forvandle den til en enkelt Vokal. Saaledes af keep, holde, kept (isteden for det ikke brugelige keeped), af feel, felt, af weep, græde, wept (endskjønt weeped ikke ganske er ubrugeligt), af sleep, slept. De, som endes paa ve, forvandle desuden v til f, t. B. leave har left.

Ved de fleste af disse Verber er den ganske regelrette usammmentrukne Form ligesaa brugelig, som den sammmentrukne, ja den foretrakkes endog i den høiere Skrivemaade.

De virkelig uregelrette Verber kunne bringes til følgende fem Klasser:

- 1) Nogle have samme Form i Præsens, Imperfekt og Particip. Disse ere kun Verber, der endes paa d eller t. Saaledes t. B. cast, cast, cut, let, put, let, shed, read (hvor dog i Imperfekt og Particip ea ikke som i Præsens udtales langt, men kort: red) o. s. v. Grundten opstod ogsaa her Uregelrætheden af den hastige Udtale og Sammentrækning. Thi cast skulde i Imp. og Partic. have casted eller cast'd, og saaledes sammenslyder her Endens d med Rodens t. Ligeledes i denne Arts øvrige Ord. Imperfekt read staaer isteden for read'd.

2)

- 2) Nogle have, ligesom de regelrette Verber, et overensstemmende Imperfekt og Particip. Her til høre:

- a) Adskillige Verber paa d og t, der forvandle Præsens's Diphthong til en kort Vokal, eller ombytte d med t. Saaledes lead Imp. og Part. led, meet J. og P. met, feed J. og P. fed, lend lent, send sent, lose lost. Og saa her er Sammentrækning Uregelræthedens Aarsag; thi lost staaer for los'd, sent for send'd.

- b) Adskillige mindre regelret sammmentrukne Verber, nemlig: 1) nogle med uforandret Vokal, t. B. have Imp. og Part. had (for haved), make, made (for maked), flee, flye, fled; men fly (flyve) hører til tredje Klasse, endskjønt begge Verber jevnligt forverles. 2) nogle med forandret Vokal, sell J. og P. sold; tell, told; find, found. Stand har stood, dare har durst.

- c) Vokalerne, der saavel i Imp. som Part. have ght, og forandre Præsens's Vokal eller Diphthong deels til au, deels til ou (hvilket ogsaa udtales som au, ah). Saaledes har catch, caught; teach, taught; think, thought; bring, brought; seek, sought; fight, fought; work, wrought; buy bought.

- 3) Nogle have et forskielligt Imperfekt og Particip, og da have de fleste i Particip en eller n.

- a) Nogle af disse have et regelret Imperfekt, t. B. wash, J. washed, P. washen; show J. showed, P. shown.

- b) Flere andre danne begge, Imperfekt og Particip, uregelret. Disse ere igjen to Slags. Mange af disse forandre Præsens's Vokal i Imp., men ikke i Part. Saaledes t. B. fall, J. fell, P. fallen; take, J. took, P. taken; give, J. gave, P. given; bid, bade, bidden; sit, sate, sitten; see, saw, seen; hold,

E 2

hold,

hold, held; holden; rise, rose, risen. Her-
til høre adskillige sig paa w-endende Verber,
som i Imp. have ew, men i Part. sætte kun
et n til Præsens; draw, I. drew, P.
drawn; know, I. knew, P. known. Lige-
ledes, grow, blow, throw, crow, flow.
Hertil hører ogsaa do, I. did, P. done (for
doen), go har i Part. gone i Imp. went.
Andre forandre i begge Præsens's Vokal.
Saaledes t. B. fly, flyve, I. flew, P.
flown.

- 4) Nogle have et dobbelt Imperfekt, hvoraf det
ene stemmer overens med Particip, det andet
ikke. Saaledes har drink i Imp. drank og
drunk; sing sang og sung; sink sank og sunk;
sing stang og stung. Den sidste Endelse er til-
lige Particip. Overhoved synes i disse Verber
Imperfektets a at forældes. Break har i Imp.
brake og broke, Part. broke og broken; speak
i Imp. spake og spoke, Part. spoke og spoken.

Der er overhoved kun omtrent 100 Verber, hvis
Imperfekt og Particip ikke stemme overens. Imidler-
tid synes Sproget i Almindelighed at holde derhen, at
gjøre begge overensstemmende. Derfor antager ofte
Imperfektet Participiets oprindelige Form, t. B. he
began, he run, for began, ran. Og dog omvendt staaer
oftere Imperfektets Form for Participiets, t. B. I had
wrote for written; I have drank for drunk; bore for
born, got for gotten. Dog finder denne Formernes For-
verling aldrig Sted ved know, see, give, hvor Im-
perfektet know, saw, gave aldrig forveksles med Parti-
cipiet known, seen, given.

Johnson giver den Regel, at blant Participiets
flere Former er den den bedste, som afsoger fra Imper-
fektets, og foretrækker derfor Formen: the book is writ-
ten, den anden: the book is wrote. Adskillige almin-
delig uregelmæssige Verber findes ogsaa undertiden brugte
regelmæssigt.

Om

Om Adverbierne.

Adverbier betegne en eller anden Omstændighed,
ikke alene, som deres Navn siger, ved Verber, men
endog ved Adjektiver, ja endog ved andre Adverbier
(t. B. very well, meget vel; much too little, meget
for lidt, ere endog tre Adverbier). Deraf er der der-
for, som i andre Sprog, en stor Mængde, og det deels
enkelt og afledede eller primitive (t. B. yes og ay ja,
no nei, no ikke, very meget, now nu o. s. v.), deels
afledede. De fleste Adverbier, nemlig de, der udtrykke
en Art og Måde, afledes fra Adjektiver, og dannes
ved Tilhængning af Stavelsen ly (ligesom i Fransk
men); t. B. af wile wiis, kommer Adverbiet wisely
viseligen, af short kort, shortly. Endes Adjektivet
paa le, forvandles, formodentlig Udtalens Hensigt, alene
til y, t. B. humble, Adv. humbly (ligesom sammen-
trukket af humbly); noble, Adv. nobly. Adjekti-
verne paa ly og ry undergaae ingen Forandring, men
bruges tillige som Adverbier, t. B. friendly og paltry
ere ikke alene Adjektiver, men og Adverbier. Overho-
ved staaer ofte et Adjektiv isteden for et Adverb. Un-
dertiden staaer ogsaa et Adverb isteden for et Adjektiv,
t. B. the now King of England, den nærværende Konge
af England; the above question; Spørgsmaalet ovenfor.

Adverbier, som udtrykke en Art og Måde, kom-
pareres, men nu kun saa ved Endestavelserne er og est;
almindeligen altsaa ved more (meer) og most (mest). Af-
loosn og often er Komparativ paa er og Superlativ paa
est endnu brugelige (looser, loosest). Nogle have som
de, til dem svarende Adjektiver en uregelmæssig Dannelses-
af Komparativ og Superlativ. Saaledes; well vel (som
Adv. af good), better, best. Ill ond, R. worse, S.
worst. Much meget, vidt, R. more, S. most. Little,
lidet, R. less, S. least.

Jo meer — desto meer udtrykkes ved Artiklen:
the more — the more.

Nogle almindeligen for Adverbier anseede Ord ere
staveligen Substantiver, t. B. to-day i Dag; yesterday
For:

Forgaars; awhile (for a while) en Tid lang; likewise ligeledes; indeed (for in deed) i Sierningen; eller overhoved hele Talemaader: to be sure uden Tvivl.

Om Konjunktionerne.

Konjunktionerne forbinde Sætninger med Sætninger, og ere overhoved bestemte dertil, at betegne hele Sætningers og deres Deles hele Forhold til hinanden. Iffun nogle faa som if, though (hvorfør almindeligen staaer tho'), although eller altho', lest, provided, unless styre den saa kaldte Konjunktiv (s. forhen S. 31), især naar Handlingen forestilles som tilfældig, uvis og dog mulig. *I. B.* if that be all, forudsat, at dette er alt; unless it be, saafremt det maaskee ikke skulde være; unless he be in want, saafremt han maaskee ikke skulde finde sig i Mangel.

Den vanskeligeste eller tvetydigste Konjunktion er but. Den betyder ikke alene: men — den betegner endog enhver Indskrænkings Art, og udtrykker derfor ogsaa: kun, undtagen, andet end, intet, at jo o. s. v. Undertiden staaer but kun for that.

Konjunktionerne that, at, og as som (hvilken sidste ofte staaer med Infinitiv isteden for den første), udelades jevnlig. *I. B.* I hope (that) you will make; he told him (that) he had forgot; he had rather (that) they should discourse.

Konjunktionen viz. (sammmentrukken af videlicet), nemlig, læses to wit (at vide).

Om Præpositionerne.

Præpositionerne tiene til at betegne Begrebernes mangfoldige Forhold til hinanden. De ere i Engelsken særdeles vigtige, saafom de udtrykke alle de Forhold, der i mange andre Sprog udtrykkes ved Kasus eller Substantivers og Pronominers Endestavelser.

Næsten alle Præpositioner betegne oprindeligen et Forhold i Hensyn til Rum og Sted, og ifkun siden efter brugtes de til andre hine lignende Forhold. Overhoved høve de til Sprogets ældste Ord.

Præpo:

Præpositionerne staae ikke alene særskilte, men sammensættes ogsaa, som i Dansken, med andre Ord; saavel Substantiver og Adjektiver, som Verber, *t. B.* outside, Udside; outly, bortflyde; byname, Binaavn; by-road, Bivei; by-street, Bigade. Men oftere staae de efter Verbum, og modificere dets Begreb, *t. B.* to look for, søge; to agree to, overensstemme; to miss of, forseile; to vaunt of, prale; to insist on, præstaae; to approve of, billige; to call to, raabe paa; to wait on, opvarte.

Desuden gives der saakaldte uafskilte Præpositioner, som aldrig kunne staae alene, men ifkun i Sammensætning. Saadanne ere: be og mis (*t. B.* bedække, smykke, mistrauk, Mistroe), og de latinske: con, dis, re, *t. B.* concurse, discover, opbage; disrobe, afklæde; regain, tilbagevinde o. s. v.

Alle engelske Præpositioner styre Akkusativ (eller rettere Objektivet) som ved Substantiver altid er liget Nominativet, og skilnes kun derfra ved Stedet (efter Verbet), de personlige Pronominer undtagne, hvis Akkusativ (me, thee, him, her, us, them) er forskielligt fra Nominativ. De Præpositioner, der synes at styre en anden Kasus end Akkusativ, ere ikke virkelige Præpositioner. *I. B.* according, som staaer med Dativ (according to truth, overensstemmende med Sandhed) er Particip. *Istæad* (isteden) s. in staaer med Genitivets of, er egentligen sammensat af in og stead (Sted). Ligeledes because (formedelt) isteden for by cause, af Aarsag, og har of efter sig. Iffun out har altid of efter sig, *t. B.* out of the window, udaf Vinduet.

De oftest forekommende Præpositioner ere: of og to; thi de udtrykke ikke alene vore Præpositioner: af og til, men betegne tillige, hin Genitiv, denne Dativ. To staaer desuden, ligesom: at, i Dansken, for Infinitiv; dog udelades det efter Verberne: will, shall, can, may; fremdeles efter Verberne: bid, dare, make, see, hear, feel, *t. B.* he make him work; they heard the owner call; the mother bid him to be easy; seeing a clown beat his ass; I dare say. To udelades ogsaa

E 4

ofte,

ofte, hvor det skulde betegne Dativ, især ved de personlige Pronominer, t. B. give me for to me. He had lent me, han havde lånt mig. Ogsaa ved Substantiver, t. B. he gave (to) the discourse another turn; he would order (to eller for) the father a pension.

Partiklen a staaer ofte, hvor at eller on skulde staae. Saaledes staaer det foran Participierne paa eng, t. B. he fell a weeping; ogsaa foran Substantiver, t. B. a bed, til Sengs, a foot, til Fods, isfeden for on bed, on foot. Herhen hører ogsaa Talemaaden one o'clock, twelve o'clock, hvilket udtales og ofte skrives on the clock, hvor det egentligen skulde hedde; one, twelve on the clock, eet, tolv paa Uhret.

Mange Præpositioner bruges ogsaa uden at styre et Substantiv som Adverbier, t. B. out comes he, ud kom han. By hedder som Adverb derhos.

Om Interjektionerne.

Det engelske Sprog er rigt paa Interjektioner, de e. paa Ord, der staae som en eller anden behagelig eller ubehagelig Høielses eller Lidenskabs Udtryk. Det har ikke alene de i andre Sprog sædvanlige A, Ha, O, Hoi, St, men og mange, der ere det egne. I denne Afsæts forekomme t. B. følgende: Pshaw som Foragts Udtryk; alack-a-day, af desværre; Sirrah som udfordrende Tilraab; hey-day, Hei! harkye, hør! Pooh, Puh! Fie (on thee) fy.

Om Ordenes Afledning og Sammensætning.

Al et Substantiv eller Adjektiv gjøres ofte uden nogen Forandring et Verb, t. B. af house, to house, at huse. Undertiden tilføjes Stavelsen en, t. B. short, kort, to shorten, at korte; last, fast, to fallen, at befæste.

Det Infinitivet tilhængte er tiener til at betegne Subjekt et, som forretter den ved Verbet udtrykte Handling, t. B. af read kommer reader, en Læser; af hear høre, hearer en Hører. Ogsaa af Substantiver ved Stavelsens er Tilhængning dannes nye Substantiver, der

der betegne handlende og virkende Subjekter, t. B. af hat en Hat kommer Hatter en Hattemager, af garden Gardener, en Gartner.

Stavelsen ing, tilhængt Infinitiv, danner ikke alene Particip og Gerundium, men udtrykker tillige det almindelige Begreb af den ved Verbet betegnede Handling, t. B. sitting Sidden, reading Læsen, foretelling, Lige Betydning har Endelsen ion ved Ord af latinisk Oprindelse, t. B. action, Handling, confusion, Forvirring.

Tilføjes Substantivet et y, opstaaer deraf et Adjektiv, der tilføiende giver en Tings Besiddelse, t. B. af might Magt, mighty magtig; af wit Vid, witty vittig. Dette y svarer altsaa til det danske ig, ligesom det engelske ly til lig, t. B. manly mandlig, lovely elskelig; come til det danske som, t. B. labourfome arbejdsom; ish til vort is, t. B. foolish narrest.

Ved Tilhængning af Stavelsen tull og less (i Danish: fuld og løs) afledes fra Substantiver til en Overflods eller Mangels Betegning en Mængde Adjektiver, t. B. carefull forsølg, careless sørgløs, fruitful frugtbar, fruitless frugtløs.

Til en Mangels eller Beværgelses Betegning tiener Stavelsen un, i Danish: u, men ved Ord af latinisk Oprindelse oftest Stavelsen in, t. B. unwise, innocent.

Den tilhængte Stavelse nels danner af Adjektiver, især dem, der endes paa tull, less, ish, ous, nye afstrakte Substantiver, t. B. carefulness Forsigtighed, carelessnes Slindseløshed, foolishness Daarlighed.

Til vort hed svarer det engelske head og hood, t. B. godhead Godhed, likelihood Lighed, manhood Mandlighed.

Latiniske Ord gaar over i det engelske Sprog uden stor Forandring. T. B. ved Substantiver forvandles tas til ty, antia til ance, entia til ence. Saaledes majesty, substance, prudence. Eller de latiniske Endelser us, a, um udelades som i angel, planet, argument. Ved Adjektiver forandres Endelserne ans og ens til ant og ent, t. B. constant, absent; us og ofus til ous, t. B. curious;

curious; abilis og ibilis til able og ible, t. B. culpable, contemible; cus til cal, t. B. comical; ivus til ive, t. B. active.

Antallet paa de af Latinen laante Verber er ligeledes stort. De afledes paa tvende Maader. Nogle komme af det latinske Præsens, saaledes at o i Enden bortfalder, t. B. affirm, adopt; mange andre komme af det latinske Supinum ved Stavelsens um Udeladelse, t. B. animate, dedicate, affix, collect.

Ogsaa paa Sammensætninger er det engelske Sprog rigt. Det sammensætter ikke alene to, men og tre og flere Ord til eet. Det bestemmende Ord staaer som i Dansken foran, det derved nærmere bestemte sidst. Derved er kun at merke, at mange især de ældre Forfattere, adskille de enkelte Ord fra hinanden ved en Streg (som ogsaa forhen i Dansken var sædvanligt); andre derved imod skrive de sammensatte Ord uafbrudt efter hinanden. I denne Lesebog beholles begge Maader forsætteligen, t. B. law-giver og lawgiver, Lovgiver.

Nogle Anmerkninger om Ordsejningen.

Ordsfølgen i det engelske Sprog er enkelt og naturligt. I enhver sædvanlig Satz staaer Subjektet (Nominativ) foran, derpaa følger Verbet, og efter det Objektet (Akkusativ).

Adjektivet staaer sædvanligen, som i Dansken, umiddelbar foran dets Substantiv. Det kan ogsaa undertiden især naar flere Adjektiver tillige forbindes med et Substantiv staae bag det. Dette sker imidlertid oftere i Poesie, som overhoved i Hensyn til Konstruktionen tillader sig mange Friheder, end i Prosa. Dog staaer ogsaa undertiden i Prosa et enkelt Adjektiv efter dets Substantiv, t. B. a bow unkrung, en uspændt Bue. Ogsaa Participiet, naar det, som ofte sker, bruges som et blot Adjektiv, staaer foran dets Substantiv, t. B. the following reason.

Adverbier staae sædvanlig bag deres Verber, men ogsaa ofte foran dem, især de paa ly, t. B. he honestly answered; he frequently said; I really believe &c. I

de

de sammensatte temporibus staaer Adverbiet ofte mellem Hielpordet og Participiet, t. B. he was attentively heard; you may easily imagine. Ligeledes staaer Negationen net umiddelbar efter det enkelte Verb, isald intet Pronomen er derved, thi da staaer det, som i Dansken, efter det, t. B. I love him not, - jeg elsker ham ikke; og i de sammensatte temporibus i Midten mellem Hielpordet og Verbet. I Spørsmåale staaer endog net sædvanligen foran Nominativet, t. B. are not you afraid? — Never (aldrig) staaer sædvanligen strax efter Pronominet, t. B. I never observed it.

Undertiden staaer et Adverb for Eftertryks Fald foran, t. B. down he drops, ned faldt han; out comes his master, ud kom hans Herre.

Ordsfølgen er oftest den naturlige og eens, undtagen ved Spørsmåale, hvort den forandres dethen, at Verbet staaer foran, t. B. must you ride? I de sammensatte temporibus staaer Subjektet i Midten strax efter Hielpordet, t. B. have you seen him; has Mercury struck thee &c. Til Tydeligheds Befordring, saasom Akkusativ ved Substantiver ikke er forskellig fra Nominativ, bruges jevnlig Verbet do, t. B. what do you call your business? endog ved Verbet do selv, t. B. what do you do?

Fremdeles naar, som i Dansken, Konjunktionen if (derfor) udelades, er Ordsfølgen lig den danske, t. B. had I believed, havde jeg troet, Istedes for if I had b.; had I the will, var jeg til Sinds.

For Eftertryks Fald staaer ogsaa undertiden i Prosa Objektet foran Verbet, t. B. my drunkenness I confess. Overhoved forlader det lidenskabelige, og derfor ogsaa det poetiske Sprog ofte den sædvanlige Ordsfølge, og tillader sig mange Slags Inversioner.

Akkusativ (som det nærmeste Objekt) staaer for Dativ (t. B. he decreed the estate to the poor man), undtagen naar to udelades, t. B. he shewed (to) the man the hatchet. Jællede ikke to, maatte det hedde he shewed the h. to the man. Ogsaa naar noget sætes til Akkusativ, sættes Dativ foran, t. B. Charles surrendered to his son all his territories o. f. v.

Pos:

Possessiv (see. foran, S. 25) staaer altid foran Substantivet, som styrer det, t. B. the king's son for the son of the king. Men i mange Tilfælde udelades ganske dette Substantiv, t. B. St. James's (palace). St. Paul's (church). Go to Menelaus's (ic. house) gaae til Menelaus's Huus. To the farmer's (house) til Forpagteren. A friend of the king's (friends) en af Kongens Venner. Efter denne Analogie siger man ogsaa a friend of mine, of ours, en af mine, vore Venner; efter Ordene: en Ven af mine (nemlig Venner).

Et Kollektivum eller et Substantiv, som betegner en Mængde eller et Indbegreb af mange Ting, forbindes undertiden med Verket Plural, t. B. there were plenty; the female were far from &c.

Pronominet that og dets Plural those bruges ofte (som i Frantsen celui og celle) for at undgaae Substantivets Gjentagelse, t. B. my blood shall ransom that of my friend, mit Blod skal fribe det af min Ven; the queen decorated that of her lover, Dronningen prydede det (nemlig Hoved, af det foregaaende) af hendes Elsker. Ogsaa det ubestemte Pronomen one bruges isteden for et gjentagende Substantiv, t. B. I thought it a mean one (isteden for det foregaaende &c.) jeg ansaae det for en gemeen Handling. Saaledes he brought a silver one (isteden for det foregaaende hatchet) han bragte en Sølv (nemlig Dre).

Meget almindelig er Relativums whom og which Udeladelse, t. B. the last words (which) he uttered; the hatchet (which) the man had lost; the power (which) I possess. Derfor staaer ofte den blotte Præposition uden Relativ, t. B. the time you speak of for t. t. of which y. f. Those he had sent to for to which he had sent.

Ofte rykkes Præpositionen fra Relativumet, for at sættes ved Sætningens Ende, t. B. whom do you speak to? Behold what you are proud of for of what. Folies, which vanity draws into for into which. Biskoppen Lovth i hans Grammatik foretrækker den naturlige Konstruktion, hvor Præpositionen staaer umiddelbar foran Pronomen, som tydeligere og jirligere. Den første

Kon:

Konstruktion er dog brugeligere i daglig Tale og fortrolig Stil.

Genitiv of which (hvis) staaer ofte bag Substantivet, t. B. a house, the door of which was open, et Huus, hvis Døre vare aabne.

Det Danske: der gives, og det Franske: il y a udtrykkes i Engelsken ved there is, was &c. t. B. there was a great number of kings.

Imperativ udtrykkes ogsaa ofte ved do, især naar det forbyder, t. B. do not tell me, fortæl mig ikke.

Infinitiv staaer undertiden for sig selv og uafhængende af Sætningens øvrige Dele, t. B. to tell the truth, there was, for at sige Sandheden, der var o. s. v.

Naar efter Verbet I am o. s. v. sættes et andet Verbs Infinitiv, udtrykkes derved Begrebet af at skulle og maatte, t. B. am I to have this, skal jeg have det? are you to take, skulle I tage?

Passivum af Verber, hvis Aktivum styrer Dativum, bruges ofte, og da i Passiv kun Affusativ forandres til Nominativ, sies dette ogsaa med Dativ, t. B. I have been told, mig er blevet fortalt; he was shewn the mausoleum, ham vises Gravstedet.

Vort: skal, ved Efterretninger, udtrykkes som det latinske dicitur ved Passivum af to say, t. B. he is said to have had &c., han skal have havt.

Participium paa ing tiener til Udtrykkets Forkortning, t. B. having finished his story, da han havde endt sin Fortælling. Oftere staaer Particip ganfke absolute, uden at det følgende Verb hænger sammen dermed, t. B. dinner being over, da Middagsmaaltidet var forbi; the Trojans having refused, the Greeks declared, da Trojanerne havde vægret sig, erklærede Grækerne o. s. v. Saaledes ogsaa det passiviske Particip, t. B. Rome once subdued, naar Rom engang er undertvungen.

Participium paa ing bruges i øvrigt deels som et Substantiv (t. B. avoid speaking of yourself), deels som Gerundium med alle Præpositioner, t. B. the art of tormenting, Kunsten at pine; the cause of his being engaged in reflection; for taking, formedelft Tagen; from

from hunting, fra at jage; without taking, uden at tage; after having examined, efter at have undersøgt. Dog staaer dette Gerundium ogsaa undertiden uden Proposition med den Kasus, som Verbet styrer, t. B. the restoring the virgin isteden for of the virgin; after the making this law. Undertiden staaer det isteden for Infinitiv, t. B. can you like being.

Participet going bruges til at betegne en Handling, som man staaer i Begreb at ville gjøre, t. B. they are going to attack us, de ere i Begreb med at anfalte os.

Participet paa ing bruges ikke altid aktive, men ogsaa undertiden passive, t. B. when a collection was making, just da en Kollekt gjordes; my house is a building; mit Huus bygges just nu.

Bort: lade, udtrykkes paa mange Maader, ved make, cause, suffer (t. B. suffer him not to arrive, lad ham ikke komme), get (t. B. get the bill passed, lad Sedlen paaskiftes), endog ved to have og det passive Particip, t. B. I shall have you whipt, jeg skal lade eder pidske; he had the irons struck off, han lod Serenene afrive.

Den engelske Ideales Hastighed forarsager, især i fortrolig Stil, hyppige Sammentrækninger, som tilfældigvis ved en Apostroph. I Læsebogen forekomme især følgende: I'll for I will. I won't for I will not. We'll for we will; you'll for you will; that's for that is; what's for what is; 'tis for it is; thine's for thine is; there's for there is; don't for do not.

Læse bog.

1. Foretræk ikke det Skønne det Nyttige.

A stag seeing 1) his image in the water; Well, says he, were these pitiful shanks but answerable to this branching head, how should I triumph over mine enemies? The words were scarce uttered, when he espied a pack of hounds coming full-cry towards him. Away he scours cros the plain, casts off the dogs, 2) and gains a wood. But, pressing through a thicket, the bushes hold him by the horns, till the hounds come and pull him down. The last words he uttered were these: What an unhappy fool was I, to prefer shew before substance! I trusted to my horns, that have betrayed me; and I disdained my legs, that would otherwise have brought 3) me off.

1) to see. 2) d. e. han lader Hundene efter sig. 3) to bring.

2. Vogneren troer man ikke.

A Boy was sent 1) to keep a flock of sheep on a hill, and as he was fond of sport, he was wont to cry out „the Wolf! the Wolf!“ when there was no Wolf. By these means he drew 2) some Men from their work, who were in a field near him, and then made 3) game of them. At length the Wolf did 4) come. The Boy set up his cry as he had done, but no one came 5) to help him. So the Wolf fell 6) on the sheep, ran 7) off with one, left 8) two or three dead on the ground, and bit 9) four or five more.

1) to send. 2) to draw. 3) to make. 4) to do. 5) to come. 6) to fall. 7) to run. 8) to leave. 9) to bite.

3. Rierlighed til Livet.

An old man fatigued with a burden of sticks, threw 1) it down peevishly, calling upon death to deliver

liver him from a miserable life. Death came presently, in his wonted ghastly form, desiring to know the gentleman's commands: „Only, Good Sir, that you'll 2) do me the favour to help me on with my burden again.“

1) to throw. 2) for you will.

4. Ydmngæt Stofthed.

Mercury, in order to know what estimation he bore 1) among men, went to the house of a famous statuary, where he cheapened a Jupiter and a Juno. He then seeing a Mercury with all his symbols; Here am I, said 2) he to himself, in the quality of Jupiter's messenger, and the patron of artisans, with all my trade about me; and now will this fellow ask me fifteen times as much for that statue, as he did 3) for the others: And so he demanded what was the value of that piece. Why truly, says the statuary, you seem to be a civil gentleman; give me but my price for the other two, and you shall have that into the bargain.

1) to bear. 2) to say. 3) to do.

5. Den opblæste Frøe.

A frog, struck *) with the majesty of an ox, endeavoured to expand herself to the same portly magnitude. After much puffing and swelling. „What, think you, sister; will this do?“ — Far from it. — „Will this?“ — By no means. — „But this surely will?“ — Nothing like it. — In short, after many ridiculous efforts to the same fruitless purpose, the simple frog burst her skin, and expired upon the spot.

*) to strike.

6. Røven og Storken.

The fox inclining to play the wag with his neighbour the stork, invited her to dinner, consisting entirely of soups served up in shallow dishes, which were without reach of the stork, further than to touch them with the tip of her bill. The fox devouring plentifully, demanded frequently of his guest, how she liked

her

her entertainment, hoped that every dish was seasoned to her mind, and protested his sorrow to see her eat so sparingly. The stork pretended to like every dish extremely; and, at parting, gave the fox so hearty an invitation to dine with her, that he could not in civility refuse. But, to his great mortification, the dinner being composed of minced meat, served up in long narrow-necked glasses, he was tantalised with the sight of what he had no access to taste. The stork, thrusting in a long bill, and helping herself plentifully, turned to Reynard, who was eagerly licking the outside of a jar where some sauce had been spilled. — I am glad, said 1) she, smiling, that you have so good an appetite: I hope you will make as hearty a dinner at my table, as I did at your's. Reynard hung 2) down his head, and was much out of countenance. Nay, nay, said the stork; instead of being out of humour, you ought to make the following reflection: That he who cannot take a jest, should not make one.

1) to say. 2) to hang.

7. Begge Musene.

A contented country-mouse had once the honour to receive a visit from an old acquaintance bred 1) up at court. The country-mouse, fond to entertain her guest, set before her the best cheese and bacon her cottage afforded. If the repast was homely, the welcome was hearty: they chatted away the evening agreeably, and then retired to rest. The next morning the guest, instead of taking her leave, kindly pressed her country-friend to accompany her; setting forth, in pompous terms, the elegance and plenty in which they lived at court. They set out together, and though it was late in the evening when they arrived at the palace, they found 2) the remains of a sumptuous entertainment; plenty of creams, jellies, and sweet meats. The cheese was Parmesan; and they soaked their whiskers in exquisite Champaign. But they were not far advanced in their repast, when they were alarmed with the bar-

king

king

king and scratching of a lap-dog. Beginning again, the mewling of a cat frightened them almost to death. This was scarce over, when a train of servants bursting into the room, swept away all in an instant. Ah! my dear friend, said 3) the country-mouse, so soon as she received courage to speak, if your fine living be thus interrupted with fears and dangers, let me return to my plain food and my peaceful cottage; for what is elegance without ease, or plenty with an aching heart?

1) to breed. 2) to find. 3) to say.

8. Næven og Viindruen.

A Fox, that was quite sharp-set for want of food, came to a place, where there were some fine ripe Grapes; but the vine was fixed up with nails to a frame made of wood so high, that he knew 1) not how to get at them. He leapt 'till he was quite spent, 2) and strove 3) all he could 4), but it would not do 5). At last, when he found 6) that he could by no means get at one of them, „Pshaw! said he, they are but green and sour things; and so I will try no more, but leave them where they are.“

1) to know. 2) to spend. 3) to strive. 4) to can. 5) d. c. det vilde ikke lykkes. 6) to find.

9. Frøernes Rønge.

When you are well off, think yourself happy, and be content.

The Frogs lived at ease in the lakes and ponds, and were in a state of the most perfect freedom: but not content with this, they sent 1) an address to Jove, and begged him to let them have a King, to restrain their vices, and correct the evils of their state. The King of the Gods, being at that time in a pretty good humour, laughed at their silly request, and throwing a little log of wood into the pool, said 2), „There is a King for you.“ The sudden splash, which this made 3) by its fall into the water, put them all in great terror at first, and they dreaded to come near it. But in a little

little time, seeing it lie still, as though it had no life, they began 4), by degrees, to draw a little nearer. At length, when they found 5) there was no danger, they leapt upon it; and, after having treated it with great freedom, began to look on it with contempt. Not content, therefore, with such a block of a king as this was, they sent two or three frogs of high repute among them, to ask for one who had more power; for this they could 6) not by any means like. To punish their folly Jove now sent them a Stork; who, without any delay, began to devour them, as fast as he could. They then spoke to Hermes, and begged him to befriend them, hoping that Jove would favour them once more, and free them from the tyrant Stork, or else restore the good and quiet King Log. — „No, no, says he, since the foolish wretches did not know when they were well off, let them suffer for it.“

1) to send. 2) to say. 3) to make. 4) to begin. 5) to find. 6) to can.

10. Ulven og Lammet.

Tyrants soon find a plea to oppress those, that live under their power.

One hot, sultry day, a Wolf and a Lamb chanced to come, just at the same time, to quench their thirst at a clear, silver brook, that ran 1) tumbling down the side of a rocky mountain. The Wolf stood 2) upon the higher ground; and the Lamb, at some distance from him, down the current. But the Wolf, having a mind to pick a quarrel with him, asked him, what he meant by making the water so muddy that he could not drink. The Lamb, trembling with fear, told 3) him, in the mildest tone of voice, that he could 4) not perceive how that could be — „You see, Sir, says he, the water I drink runs down from you to me; and therefore I cannot disturb it so far up the stream.“ — „Be that as it will,“ replies the Wolf, „you are a rascal; and I have been told, that you treated me with ill language behind my back, about half a year ago.“ —

„Upon my word, says the Lamb, at the time you speak of, I was not born.“ The Wolf, finding it to no purpose to argue any longer against the truth, began 5) to snarl and foam at the mouth, as if he had been mad; and, drawing nearer to the Lamb, „You, scoundrel,“ says he, „if it was not you, it was your father; and „that is just the same.“ So he seized the poor helpless thing, tore 6) it to pieces, and made a meal of it.

1) to run. 2) to stand. 3) to tell. 4) to can. 5) to begin. 6) to tear.

II. Merkur og Træbutteren.

A Man was felling a tree on the bank of a river, and by chance let his hatchet slip out of his hand; which dropped into the Water, and immediately sunk 1) to the bottom. Being in great distress for the loss of it, he sat 2) down and bemoaned his misfortune. Upon this Mercury appeared to him, and being informed of the cause of his complaint, dived to the bottom of the river, and coming up again, shewed 3) the Man a golden hatchet, and asked if that was his? To which he honestly answered: No. Upon this Mercury dived a second time and brought 4) up a silver one. The Man refused it, alledging likewise, that it was not his. He then dived a third time, and brought up the very hatchet the man had lost 5); upon sight of which the poor wretch was overjoyed, and took 6) it with all humility and thankfulness. Mercury was so pleased with the fellow's honesty, that he gave 7) him the other two into the bargain, as a reward for his just dealing. The man goes 8) to his companions, and giving them an account of what had happened, one of them went 9) presently to the river's side, and let his hatchet fall into the stream. Then sitting down upon the bank, he fell 10) a weeping, as if he had been sorely afflicted. Mercury appeared as before, dived into the river, and brought up a golden hatchet, and asked him if that was his. Transported at the sight of the precious metal, he answered: yes, and went to snatch it greedily.

But

But the God detesting his abominable impudence, not only refused to give him that, but would 11) not so much as 12) let him have his own again.

This verifies the old Proverb: That Honesty is the best Policy.

1) to sink. 2) to sit. 3) to shew. 4) to bring. 5) to lose. 6) to take. 7) to give. 8) to go. 9) to go. 10) to fall (han begyndte at græde) a weeping; en almindelig Form, hvor a som Præposition (maaføe af at) saacr iføden for on, into, to. 11) to will. 12) endog ifø engang.

12. Den Gierrige.

As a miser sat 1) at his desk, counting over his heaps of gold, a magpye eloping from his cage, picked up a guinea, and hopped away with it. The miser missing the piece, observed the felon hiding it in a crevice. And art 2) thou, cried he, that worst of thieves, who hast robbed me of my gold, without the plea of necessity, and without regard to its proper use? But thy life shall atone for so preposterous a villany. Soft and fair, good master, quoth the magpye. Have I injured you more than you have injured the public? and am I not using your money as you yourself do? If I must lose my life for hiding a guinea, what do you deserve for hiding thousands?

1) to sit. 2) to be.

13. Tilstroe dig ikke for meget.

An eagle, from the top of a mountain, made a stoop at a lamb, pounced it, and bore 1) it away to her young. A crow observing what passed, was ambitious of performing the same exploit; and darting from her nest, fixed her talons in the fleece of another lamb. But neither able to move her prey, nor disentangle her feet, she was taken by the shepherd, and carried home for his children to play with; who eagerly inquiring what bird it was: „An hour ago, said he, she fancied herself

self an eagle; she is now, I suppose, convinced that she is but a crow."

1) to hear.

14. Ugslen og Ørnen.

An owl sat 1) blinking in the trunk of a hollow tree, and arraigned the brightness of the sun. What use for its beams, says she, but to dazzle our eyes, so as not to see a mouse? For my part, I am at a loss 1) to perceive for what purpose so glaring an object was created. — Oh fool! replies an eagle, to rail at excellence which thou canst not taste, without perceiving, that the fault is not in the sun, but in thyself!

1) to sit. 2) jeg er ikke i Stand, jeg er i Forlegenhed.

15. Fyrretræet og Tørnebussen.

My head, says the boasting fir to the humble bramble, is advanced among the stars; I furnish beams for palaces, and masts for ships; the very sweat of my body is a remedy for the sick and wounded: whereas thou, O wretched bramble, creepest in the dirt, and art 1) good for nothing in the world but mischief. — I pretend not to vie with thee, said 2) the bramble, in what thou vauntest of: but I pray thee, tell me, when the carpenter comes to fell timber, whether thou wouldst not rather be a bramble than a fir?

1) to be. 2) to say.

16. Ugslen blant Sangfuglene.

A solemn owl, puffed up with vanity, sat 1) repeating her screams at midnight from the hollow of a blasted oak. And wherefore, says she, this awful silence, unless it be to favour my superior melody? Surely the groves are hushed in expectation of my voice, and when I sing all nature listens. An echo resounding from an adjacent rock, replied, "All nature listens." The nightingale, resumed she, has usurped the sovereignty by night: Her note indeed is musical, but mine is sweeter far. The echo replied again, "sweeter

ter far." Why, then, am I diffident, continued she, to join the tuneful choir? — The echo repeated, "Join the tuneful choir." Roused by this shadow of approbation, she mingled her hootings with the harmony of the grove. But the tuneful songsters, disgusted with her noise, and affronted with her impudence, unanimously drove 2) her from their society.

1) to sit. 2) to drive.

17. Ulven og Kransen.

A Wolf, after devouring his prey, happened to have a bone stuck in his throat; which gave 1) him so much pain, that he went 2) howling up and down, and importuning every creature he met 3), to lend him a kind hand in order to his relief; nay, he promised a reasonable reward to any one, that should 4) undertake the operation with success. At last the crane, tempted with the lure of the reward, and having first procured him to confirm his promise with an oath, undertook 5) the business; and ventured his long neck into the rapacious felon's throat. In short, he plucked out the bone, and expected the promised gratuity; when the wolf, turning his eyes disdainfully towards him, said: I did 6) not think you had been so unscrupulous; I had your head in my mouth, and could have bit it off whenever I pleased, but suffered you to take it away without any damage, and yet you are not contented.

1) to give. 2) to go. 3) to meet. 4) I shall. 5) to undertake. 6) to do.

18. Røven og Kransen.

A Crow having taken a piece of cheese out of a cottage-window, flew 1) up into a high tree with it, in order to eat it; which a fox observing, came 2) and sat 3) underneath, and began 4) to compliment the crow upon the subject of her beauty. "I protest, says he, I never observed it before, but your feathers are of a more delicate white, than any that I ever saw 5) in my life. Ah! what a fine shape and graceful turn of body

is there! And, I make no question, but you have a tolerable voice. If it is but as fine as your complexion, I don't 6) know a bird that can pretend to stand in competition with you." The crow, tickled with this very civil language, nestled and rigged about, and hardly knew 7) where she was; but thinking the fox a little dubious as to the particular of her voice, and having a mind to set him right in that matter, began to sing, and, in the same instant, let the cheese drop out of her mouth. This being what the fox wanted, he chopped it up in a moment; and trotted away, laughing to himself at the easy credulity of the crow.

They, that love flattery, are in a fair way to repent of their foible at the long run. 8)

- 1) to fly. 2) to come. 3) to fit. 4) to begin. 5) to see.
6) for do not. 7) to know. 8) d. e. til Slutning, tilsidst, med Tiden.

19. Æsop blant Drengene.

An Athenian, one day, found 1) Aesop at play with a company of little boys, at their childish diversions, and began 2) to laugh at him for it. The old fellow, who was too much a wag himself, to suffer others to ridicule him, took 3) a bow, unstrung, and laid it upon the ground. Then calling the censorious Athenian, now, philosopher, says he, expound this riddle if you can, and tell us what the unstrained bow implies. The man, after racking his brains, and scratching his pate about it a considerable time to no purpose, at last gave 4) it up, and declared he knew 5) not what to make of it. Why, says Aesop, laughing, if you keep a bow always bent 6), it will break presently; but, if you let it go slack, it will be fitter for use when you want it.

The mind of man is like a bow; for if it be kept 7) always intent upon business, it will either break, and be good for nothing, or lose that spring and energy, which is required in one who would acquit himself with credit.

- 1) to find. 2) to begin. 3) to take. 4) to give. 5) to know. 6) to bend. 7) to keep.

20. Den forfølgelige Ullife.

A certain jack-daw was so proud and ambitious, that, not contented to live within his own sphere, but picking up the feathers which fell 1) from the peacocks, he stuck 2) them in among his own, and very confidently introduced himself into an assembly of those beautiful birds. They soon found 3) him out, stripped him of his borrowed plumes, and falling upon him with their sharp bills, punished him as his presumption deserved. Upon this, full of grief and affliction, he returned to his old companions, and would 4) have flocked with them again; but they, knowing his late life and conversation, industriously avoided him, and refused to admit him into their company: and one of them, at the same time, gave 5) him this serious reproof. "If, friend, you could have been contented with our station, and had not disdained the rank in which nature had placed you, you had not been used for scurvily by those upon whom you intruded yourself, nor suffered the notorious slight, which now we think ourselves obliged to put upon you."

- 1) to fall. 2) to stick. 3) to find. 4) to will. 5) to give.

21. Leven og Musen.

Do good to all, for all may do good to you.

A Lion, who had tired himself with hunting, and was quite faint with heat, laid 1) himself down under the boughs of a thick, shady oak, to take his repose. While he was asleep, four or five little playful Mice 2) ran 3) over his back and waked him. Upon which he started up, and having laid hold of one of them, was going to put it to death. But the little wretch cried for mercy, and begged him not to stain his royal nature with the blood of so poor and mean a reptile as he was. The noble brute thought 4) proper to comply with his request, and without any delay, set his little trembling captive free. Not long after, the Lion, as he was ranging the forest in pursuit of his prey, chanced to fall

into the toils of the hunters; and not being able to free himself, he set up a loud and most dreadful roar. The mouse hearing the voice, and knowing it to be the Lion's, went 5) to the place, and bad 6) him fear nothing, for that 7) his past kindness had made 8) him his friend. He then fell 9) to work, and with his little sharp teeth, gnawing a large hole in the net, soon set the royal brute at large.

- 1) to lay. 2) plur. of Mouse. 3) to run. 4) to think.
5) to go. 6) to bid. 7) for that efterdi. 8) to make.
9) to fall.

22. Hunden ved Hæstestæffen.

Not to let others enjoy what you cannot yourself, is a mark of the basest mind.

A Dog was lying upon a Manger full of hay, and an Ox, that was very hungry, came 1) near, and wanted to eat some of it; but the vile cur, when he saw 2) him coming, began 3) to snarl and shew his teeth 4), and would 5) not let the honest creature touch a bit of it. Upon which the Ox, turning from him, said, in the grief of his heart, „Fie on thee! for a base and wolfish mongrel as thou art 6), who wilt neither eat hay thyself, nor suffer others to eat it.“

- 1) to come. 2) to see. 3) to begin. 4) plur. of tooth.
5) to will. 6) to be.

23. Hunden og hans Skjæde.

The Greedy, in striving to get more than they have, often lose all.

A sly old cur of a Dog, who had thieved a piece of meat, and was trotting off with it, came to a clear silver brook, over which he was forced to pass. When he was got 1) on the middle of the bridge, he looked down, and saw 2) himself in the bright mirror of the limpid stream. But, thinking it was another dog that had got a piece of meat also, he thought 3) he would snatch it from him if he could 4), and leapt in after it; but, instead of gaining any thing by his greedy

tem-

temper, he dropt 5) the piece he had in his mouth, which in a moment sunk 6) to the bottom, and was lost 7).

- 1) to get. 2) to see. 3) to think. 4) to can. 5) for dropped. 6) to sink. 7) to lose.

24. Efelet og dets Herre.

Those whom you treat like slaves, will not love you, nor be your friends.

An old Man had 1) an Ass, and made him work as hard as he could 2). It is true, he fed 3) him in a fine, rich field to make him strong; but then he had the more 4) to do for it. All at once, the old Man was told 5) that the foe was come. So up he runs to the Ass, and told him to make off with him as fast as he could. „Pray,“ says the Ass, „tell me first, if you think this same foe will put twice the load on my back that you have done.“ „No, no,“ says he, „I do not think that.“ — „Oh! then, if that is the case, I shall not stir a foot,“ says the Ass, „for what is it to me whose slave I am, since I can but work all my life as hard as I have done 6) with you.“

- 1) to have. 2) to can. 3) to feed. 4) d. e. desto mere.
5) to tell. 6) to do.

25. Vandrereren og Viernen.

Two men being to travel through a forest together, mutually promised to stand by each other in any danger they should 1) meet upon the way. They had not gone 2) far, before a bear came rushing towards them out of a thicket; upon which, one being a light nimble fellow, got 3) up into a tree; the other, falling flat upon his face, and holding his breath, lay still, while the bear came 4) up and smelled at him; but that creature, supposing him to be a dead carcase, went 5) back again into the wood, without doing him the least harm. When all was over, the spark who had climbed the tree came down to his companion, and, with a pleasant smile, asked him what the bear said to him; for,

for, says he, I took 6) notice, that he clapped his mouth very close to your ear. Why, replies the other, he charged me to take care for the future, not to put any confidence in such cowardly rascals as you are.

- 1) shall. 2) to go. 3) to get. 4) to come. 5) to go. 6) to take.

26. Binden og Solen.

A Dispute once arose 1) betwixt the northwind and the sun, about the superiority of their power; and they agreed to try their strength upon a traveller, which should 2) be able to get his cloak off first. The northwind began, and blew 3) a very cold blast, accompanied with a sharp driving shower. But this, and whatever else he could do, instead of making the man quit his furtout, obliged him to gird it about his body as close as possible. Next came 4) the sun; who, breaking out from a thick watry cloud, drove 5) away the cold vapours from the sky, and darted his warm sultry beams upon the head of the poor weatherbeaten traveller. The man grows faint with the heat, and unable to endure it any longer, first throws off his heavy cloak, and then fled 6) for protection to the shade of a neighbouring grove.

Bitter words and hard usage freeze the heart into a kind of obduracy, which mild persuasion and gentle language only can dissolve and soften.

- 1) to arise. 2) shall. 3) to blow. 4) to come. 5) to drive. 6) to fly.

27. Huusfaderen og hans Sønner.

A certain Husbandman lying at the point of death, and being desirous that his sons should continue in the farming business, made 1) use of this expedient to induce them to it. He called them to his bedside, and spoke to this effect: All the patrimony I have to bequeath to you, my sons, is my Farm and my Vineyard, of which I make you Joint-Heirs. But I charge you not to let it go out of your own occupation; for if I have

have any treasure besides, it lies buried somewhere in the ground, within a foot of the surface. This made the sons conclude that he talked of money which he had hid 2) there. So after their Father's death they carefully dug 3) up every inch both of the Farm and Vineyard. From whence it came to pass, that though they missed of the treasure which they expected, the ground, by being so well stirred and loosed, produced a most plentiful crop, which was no inconsiderable one.

- 1) to make. 2) to hide. 3) to dig.

28. Det er umuligt, at giøre alle Føls tilpas.

Once upon a time a good-natured old fellow, who had an Ass to sell, took his son with him, a young stripling of about thirteen or fourteen years of age, and those two drove 1) the Ass before them to the next town, where there was a market. — Why, are not you a couple of silly blockheads, says the first man they met 2), to let your Ass march in state before you, and go on foot yourselves? — The old Fellow, upon this reproach, sets his son upon the Ass. — Sirrah, says the next man that came by, you'll 3) come to the gallows. What, you ungracious young dog, must you ride, and make your father walk after you? — The old Farmer, upon this, orders his son to dismount, and got 4) upon the Ass himself. „Why you hardhearted old rogue, you, says an honest woman that was going to market, what, must your fat carcass be carried, whilst the poor lad there is up to his knees in the dirt, and can scarce drag one leg after the other? The old Man upon this took 5) his son up behind him. „Hark ye, old Fellow (says a Higler that met him immediately after) prithee let me ask you one question, Friend; is that Ass your own? — „Yes, it is, says the old Man. — „By my troth, says the Higler, one would hardly think so by your loading the poor young creature at that unmerciful rate; what two lubberly boobies upon the back of one poor Ass! — „The good-natured old Fellow was now at a nonplus; he had a mind to

to please all his neighbours, if possibly he could, and yet found 6) that he must neither drive his Afs before him, nor ride upon it himself, nor let his son ride upon it, nor take the boy up behind him. Whereupon, after a long pause, he could think of but one method more to give people satisfaction, and that was to tie the Afs's legs together with a cord, and for himself and his son to carry him with a pole upon their shoulders betwixt them. This project (though not without some small share of trouble) he at last made a shift to put in execution. They were now come to the Town, and lugging along their Afs in this manner, over a bridge, which led 7) into the Market Place, the People, at so unusual a sight, set up a general shout. The old Fellow, with all his patience and good-nature, unable to support this last affront, threw 8) his Afs, in a passion, over the bridge into the river, and went home again about his business.

- 1) to drive. 2) to meet. 3) for you will. 4) to get.
5) to take. 6) to find. 7) to lead. 8) to throw.

29. Perken og dens Unger.

A Lark, who had young ones in a field of corn, which was almost ripe, was under some fear, lest the reapers should come to reap it, before her young brood were fledged, and able to remove from the place. Wherefore, upon flying abroad to look for food, she left 1) this charge with them: That they should take notice what they heard talked of in her absence, and tell her of it, when she came 2) back again. When she was gone 3), they heard the owner of the corn call to his son: Well, says he, I think this corn is ripe enough; I would have you go early to-morrow, and desire our friends and neighbours to come and help us to reap it. When the old lark came home, the young ones fell a quivering and chirping round her, and told 4) her, what had happened, begging her to remove them as fast as she could. The mother bid them be easy; for, says she, if the owner depends upon friends and neighbours,

I am

I am pretty sure the corn will not be reaped to-morrow. Next day she went 5) out again, upon the same occasion, and left the same orders with them as before. The owner came; and stayed, expecting those he had sent 6) to; but the sun grew 7) hot, and nothing was done, for not a soul came to help him. Then, says he to his son, I perceive these friends of ours are not to be depended upon, so that you must e'en 8) go to your uncles and cousins, and tell them I desire they would be here betimes to-morrow morning to help us reap. Well, this the young ones, in a great fright, reported also to their mother. If that be all, says she, don't 9) be frightened, children, for kindred and relations do not use to be so very forward to serve one another; but take particular notice what you hear said the next time, and be sure you let me know it. She went abroad the next day; as usual; and the owner finding his relations as slack as the rest of his neighbours, said to his son: Harkye, George, do you get a couple of good sickles ready against to-morrow morning, and we will e'en reap the corn ourselves. When the young ones told their mother this, Then, says she, we must be gone indeed! for, when a man undertakes to do his business himself, 'tis 10) not so likely that he will be disappointed. So she removed her young ones immediately; and the corn was reaped the next day by the good man and his son.

Never depend upon the assistance of friends and relations in any thing, which you are able to do yourself; for nothing is more sickle and uncertain.

- 1) to leave. 2) to come. 3) to go. 4) to tell. 5) to go.
6) to send. 7) to grow. 8) for even. 9) for do not.
10) for it is.

30. Anledningen til den trojanske Krig.

Heaven and Earth were at peace, and the Gods and Goddesses enjoyed the most perfect tranquillity: When the Goddess Discord, who delights in confusion and quarrels, displeased at this universal calm, resolved

ved to excite dissension. In order to effect this, she threw 1) among the Goddesses a golden Apple, upon which these words were written, "To the fairest." Immediately each of the Goddesses wanted to have the Apple, and each said she was the handsomest; for Goddesses are as anxious about their beauty, as mere mortal ladies. The strife was, however, more particularly between Juno, the wife of Jupiter; Venus the Goddess of Love; and Pallas, the Goddess of Arts and Sciences. At length they agreed to be judged by a shepherd, named Paris, who fed 2) his flocks upon mount Ida, and was, however, son to Priam, King of Troy. They appeared all three before Paris, and quite naked. Juno offered him the grandeurs of the world, if he would decide in her favour; Pallas promised him arts and sciences; but Venus, who tempted him with the most beautiful woman in the universe, prevailed, and he gave 3) her the Apple.

You may easily imagine how glad Venus was, and how angry Juno and Pallas were. Venus, in order to perform her promise, ordered him to go to Menelaüs's, in Greece, whose wife, named Helena, would fall in love with him. Accordingly he went 4), and was kindly entertained by Menelaüs, but, soon after, Paris ran 5) away with Helena, and carried her off to Troy. Menelaüs, irritated at this injurious breach of hospitality, complained to his brother Agamemnon, King of Mycenæ, who engaged the Greeks to avenge the affront. Embassadors were sent to Troy, to demand the restitution of Helena, and, in case of a denial, to declare war. Paris refused to restore her; upon which war was proclaimed. It lasted ten years.

1) to throw. 2) to feed. 3) to give. 4) to go. 5) to run.

31. Den trojanske Krig.

The Trojans having refused to restore Helen to her husband, the Greeks declared war against them. Now there was in Greece a great number of Kings, who furnished troops, and commanded them in person.
They

They all agreed to give the supreme command to Agamemnon, King of Mycenæ, and brother to Menelaüs, husband to Helen.

They embarked for Troy; but meeting with contrary winds, were detained by them at Aulis. Upon which Calchas, the High Priest, declared, that those adverse winds were sent by the Goddess Diana; who would continue them, till Iphigenia, daughter to Agamemnon, was sacrificed to her. Agamemnon obeyed, and sent for Iphigenia; but just as she was going to be sacrificed, Diana put a Hind in her stead, and carried off Iphigenia to Tauros, where she made 1) her one of her Priestesses.

After this, the winds became favourable, and they pursued their voyage to Troy, where they landed and began the siege; but the Trojans defended their city so well, that the siege lasted ten years. The Greeks, finding they could not take it by force, had recourse to stratagem. They made a great wooden Horse, and inclosed in its body a number of armed men; after which they pretended to retire to their ships, and abandon the siege. The Trojans fell 2) into this snare, and brought 3) the Horse into their Town; which cost them dear; for, in the middle of the night, the men, concealed in it, got 4) out, set fire to the city, opened the gates, and let in the Grecian army, that had returned under the walls of Troy. The Greeks sacked the city, and put all the inhabitants to the sword, except a very few, who saved themselves by flight. Among these was Eneas, who fled 5) with his father Anchises upon his shoulders, because he was old, and led 6) his son Ascanius by the hand, because he was young.

1) to make. 2) to fall. 3) to bring. 4) to get. 5) to flee. 6) to lead.

32. Ajax.

Ajax was one of the most valiant Greeks that went 1) to the siege of Troy; he was son to Telamon, Prince of Salamis. After Achilles had been killed, he
demanded

demanded that Hero's armour, as his nearest relation; but Ulysses contested that point, and obtained the armour. Upon which Ajax went mad, and slaughtered all the sheep he met ²⁾ with, under a notion that they were so many Greeks: at last he killed himself.

1) to go. 2) to meet.

33. Nestor.

Nestor was the oldest and wisest of all the Greeks who were at the siege of Troy: so that, on account of his experience, as well as his wisdom, the Grecian army was directed by his counsels. Even at this present time, it is said of a man, who is very old, and very wise, he is a Nestor.

34. Ulysses.

Ulysses was another Prince who went to the siege of Troy; he was King of Ithaca, and son of Laertes. His wife's name was Penelope, with whom he was so much in love, that, unwilling to leave her, he feigned himself mad, in order to be excused going to the siege of Troy; but, this device being discovered, he was compelled to embark for Ilion. He was the most artful and subtle of all the Greeks. During those ten years of his absence at Troy, Penelope had several lovers; but she gave encouragement to none; so that even now, when a woman is commended for chastity, she is called a Penelope.

After the destruction of Troy, Ulysses was several years before he reached his kingdom, being tossed about by tempests and various accidents. The voyages of Ulysses have been the subject of a very fine poem, written by Homer, in Greek, and called the Odyssey. Ulysses had one son, whose name was Telemachus.

35. Hector.

Hector was son to Priam, and the bravest of the Trojans; Andromache was his wife, and his son's name Astyanax. He resolved to engage Achilles; who killed him,

him, and then brutally fastened his dead body to his car, and dragged it in triumph round the walls of Troy.

After that city was taken, his wife, Andromache, became captive to Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles. He afterwards fell in love with, and married her.

36. Aeneas.

Aeneas was a Trojan Prince, son of Anchises, and of the Goddess Venus, who protected him in all the dangers he underwent ²⁾. His wife's name was Creusa; by whom he had a son called Ascanius, or Iulus. When Troy was burnt, he made his escape, and carried his father Anchises upon his back; for which reason he was surnamed the Pious Aeneas. He went to Italy, where, having killed his rival, Turnus, he married Lavinia, daughter to King Latinus.

From Aeneas and Lavinia was descended Romulus, the founder of Rome.

²⁾ to undergo.

37. Synet bedrager.

A dyer in a court of justice being ordered to hold up his hand, which was all black; „Take off your glove, friend," said the judge to him. „Put on your spectacles, my Lord," answered the dyer.

38. Bidsesthyen.

Two fellows meeting, one asked the other why he looked so sad; „I have good reason for it, answered the other, poor Jack such a one ²⁾, the greatest crony and best friend I had in the world, was hanged but two days ago." — „What had he done?" says the first. „Alas! replied the other, he did no more than you or I should have done on the like occasion; he found a bridle on the road, and took it up." — „What! says the other, hang a man for taking up a bridle? that's hard indeed!" — To tell the truth of the mat-

ter, says the other, there was a horse tied to the other end of it."

*) d. c. en vis.

39. Den alt for sildige Advørsel.

A Traveller, coming into the kitchen of an inn, in a very cold night, stood 1) so close to the fire, that he burnt his boots. An arch rogue, who sat 2) in the chimney-corner, cried out to him, „Sir, you'll burn your spurs presently.“ — „My boots you mean, I suppose?“ said the gentleman. „No, Sir, replied the other, they are burnt already.“

1) to stand. 2) to sit.

40. Den Tause.

King William III. being upon a march, for some secret expedition, was intreated by a general to tell him what his design was. The King, instead of telling him, asked him, if he could keep a secret. The general said, he could. „Well, answered his majesty, and I can keep a secret as well as you.“

41. Det alt for lille Huus.

In a visit 1) Queen Elisabeth made to the famous Lord Chancellor Bacon, at a small country-seat 2) he had built for himself, before his preferment; she asked him, how it came to pass, that he made his house too small for him? „It is not I, Madam, answered he, who have made my house too small for myself; but your Majesty has made me too big for my house.“

1) og 2) man maae her tænke sig which.

42. Underligt Haab.

One meeting his godson, asked him, where he was going? „To school, sir,“ says the boy. „That's well done, says he, here is six-pence for thee, be a good boy; and I hope I shall live to hear thee preach my funeral sermon.“

43. Den Skaldede.

A scholar, a bald man, and a barber, travelling together, agreed each to watch four hours at night, in turn, for the sake of security. The barber's lot came first, who shaved the scholar's head when asleep, then waked him when his turn came. The scholar scratching his head, and feeling it bald, exclaimed: „You wretch of a barber, you have waked the bald man instead of me.“

44. Hatten i Hovedet.

A bishop was consumed with the desire of being a cardinal. He envied the good health of his treasurer, and said: „How do you manage to be always well, while I am always ill?“ The treasurer answered: „My Lord, the reason is, that you have always a hat *) in your head; and I have always my head in a hat.“

*) Hemlig Kardinalshatten.

45. Den besynderlige Lykke.

A friar preaching a very dull sermon on happiness, a lady, who saw 1) him next day, told 2) him he had forgot 3) one sort of happiness: Happy are they, who did 4) not hear your sermon.

1) to see. 2) to tell. 3) to forget. 4) to do.

46. Den fuldkomne Puffelruggede.

A good friar preaching upon the power of God, said *) he had created nothing but what was perfect in its kind. A hunchback was waiting for him at the door, said: „Father, I thank you for your sermon: but do you really think that I, for instance, am perfect in my kind?“ — „Yes,“ said the father gravely, „a very perfect hunchback surely.“

*) udeladt that.

47. Den underlige Bog.

A good monk being charged with making a catalogue of a library, and meeting with a Hebrew book, put: „Item, a book which begins at the end.“

48. Ordgyderen.

Zeno thus addressed a garrulous youth: „Nature gave *) us two ears, and one mouth; — that we might hear much, and talk little.

*) to give.

49. Cæsars Tillid.

At Dyrrachium the great Cæsar waited for some forces from Brundisium *). When their arrival was retarded, he secretly and unknown entered a little boat, to pass the sea. A storm arising, the master wished to return, but Julius encouraged him with the famous expression: „Know, you carry Cæsar, and all his fortunes.“

*) Brundisium i Italien laae lige over for Dyrrachium i Epirus.

50. Geniets Brugbarhed i Forretninger.

The Duke of Newcastle, told 1) the Rev. 2) Mr. Sterne one day in conversation, „That men of wit were not fit to be employed, being incapable of business.“ The wit replied, „They are not incapable, my Lord, but above it; a sprightly, generous horse is able to carry a pack-saddle as well as an ass; but he is too good to be put to the drudgery.“

1) to tell. 2) d. e. Reverend, den ringere Geistlighed
Titel: Høfverdarbig.

51. Leonidas.

A foldier saying, at Thermopylæ, that the arrows of the Barbarians *) were so numerous as to hide the sun: „Then,“ said Leonidas, „we shall have the great advantage of fighting in the shade.

*) d. e. Perserne.

52. Pafonff Stil.

When Xerxes, at the head of an army incredibly numerous invaded Greece, he was greatly surprised to find Leonidas with only three hundred Spartans, prepared to dispute his passage, at the streights of Thermopylæ, and sent to him to deliver up his arms: To which Leonidas returned the following short, but resolute answer: „Come, and take them.“

53. Den kjerlige Fader.

Agessilaüs being very fond of his children, he would some-times ride about on a cane among them. A friend catching him at this sport; he said, „Tell nobody till you are yourself a father.“

54. Hastig Seier.

When Cæsar conquered Pharnaces 1) at the first onset, he sent this laconic letter to a friend: I came, I saw 2), I conquered.

1) Kong Mithridats Son. 2) to see.

55. Tyrantsk Fornoielse.

Domitian used to shut himself up, in order to hunt flies, his favourite diversion. One asking, if any body was with Cæsar *), Vibius Crispus answered, „Not even a fly.“

*) d. e. hos Keiseren.

56. Et Barns Kloge Svar.

A child of six years of age, being introduced into company for his extraordinary abilities, was asked by an eminent dignified clergyman, where God was? with the proffered reward of an orange. „Tell me, replied the boy, where he is not? and I will give you two!“

57. Den lyffelige Ulyffelige.

Two friends, who had not seen each other for a long while, met one day by accident. — How do you do.

do, says one? „So so,“ replies the other; „and yet I was married since you and I were together.“ — That is good news. — „Not very good, for it was my lot to choose a termagant.“ — It is a pity — „I hardly think it so — for she brought 1) me two thousand pounds.“ — Well, there is comfort! — „Not so much — for with her fortune I purchased a quantity of sheep, and they are all dead of the rot.“ — That is indeed distressing! — „Not so distressing as you may imagine — for by the sale of their skins I got 2) more than the sheep cost me.“ In that case you are indemnified. — „By no means — for my house and all my money have been destroyed by fire.“ — Alas, this was a dreadful misfortune! — „Faith not so dreadful — for my termagant wife and my house were burned together.“

1) to bring. 2) to get.

58. Dødningshovedet.

A Sultan, amusing himself with walking, observed a Dervise sitting with a human skull in his lap: not observing his majesty, the reverend old man was looking very earnestly at the skull, and appeared to be in a very profound reverie. His attitude and manner surprised the Sultan; who approached him, and demanded the cause of his being so deeply engaged in reflection? „Sire,“ said the Dervise, „this skull was presented to me this morning, and I have from that moment been endeavouring, in vain, to discover whether it is the skull of a powerful monarch, like your Majesty, or of a poor Dervise, like myself.“

59. Benaadning paa en andens Beføstning.

A blacksmith of a village murdered a man, and was condemned to be hanged. The chief peasants of the place joined together, and begged the Alcade, that the blacksmith might not suffer, because he was necessary to the place, which could not do without a blacksmith, to shoe horses, mend wheels, &c. But the Alcade

alcade said: „How then can I fulfill justice?“ A labourer answered: „Sir, there are two weavers in the village, and for so small a place one is enough, hang the other.“

60. Stoltsheds geographiske Ydmængelse.

Alcibiades one day boasting of his vast possessions, Socrates, whose scholar he had been, shewed him a map, and desired him to point out Attica, which with some difficulty he did. The Philosopher then bid him shew the situation of his own estate; this, Alcibiades said, was impracticable, as it could not be distinguished in a map of so small a scale. „Behold then,“ said the Philosopher, „what an imperceptible spot you are proud of.“

61. Peder den Store.

When the Czar Peter the Great was at Paris, he was conducted to the Sorbonne, where he was shewn the famous Mausoleum, erected to the memory of that great statesman cardinal Richelieu. The view of that grand object threw 1) him into an enthusiastic rapture, which he always felt 2) on such occasions, and embracing the statue, he exclaimed, „Oh! that thou wert 3) but still living! I would give thee one half of my empire, to govern the other.“

1) to throw. 2) to feel. 3) I were, thou wert &c. en ældre Form isteden for den nu brugelige I might be &c.

62. Læsonst Svær.

Philip, the father of Alexander the Great, once wrote *) to the Lacedæmonians in the following manner, „If I enter your territories, I will destroy every thing with fire and sword.“ To this terrible menace, the Lacedæmonians answered only by the word, *If*,

*) to write.

63. Forgivevens Underkastelse.

Charondas, a Grecian law-giver, returning one day from pursuing some thieves, and finding a tumult in the city, went armed into the assembly, though he himself had prohibited any one's doing so by an express law. A person observing his arms, said to him: „You violate your own laws.“ — „I do not violate them,“ said Charondas, „but seal them thus with my blood;“ saying which he plunged his sword into his bosom, and expired immediately.

64. Ubenhiertig Tilstaaelse.

Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, being informed that some young officers had made *) very free with his conduct in their conversation the evening before, ordered them into his presence; and asking them, if what he had heard was true? „It is, my Lord,“ said one of them; „and we should have said a great deal more, had not our liquor failed us.“ The King was much pleased with the resolution and humour of this answer, and dismissed them, without taking any further notice of the affair.

*) to make free with &c. *ytte sig frimodig over noget, opføre sig uden Tilbagehold.*

65. Turnerspillet.

A Turkish Ambassador, who was present at a tournament, in the reign of Charles the Seventh of France, being asked his opinion of those Gothic amusements, answered, „If the competitors were in earnest, it was too little; but if they were in jest, it was too much.“

66. Den samvittighedsfulde Deserteur.

In the year 1766, four soldiers in her Imperial Majesty's service, having deserted, were taken, and condemned to draw lots, for one of them to be shot. Three of them drew *), but the fourth protested he would not, as her Majesty had just before forbid, under

der severe penalties, all games of chance; „And, added he, I cannot give a greater token of my repentance, than obedience to her Majesty's laws.“ — Upon this, the execution was suspended, and an account of this odd transaction sent to Vienna; the result of which was an order to pardon them all.

*) to draw.

67. Alcibiades's Hund.

Alcibiades, finding his irregularities were become the general topic of conversation, and having a very fine dog, which he had bought *) for a large sum of money, cut off his tail, which was reckoned his greatest ornament. His friends telling him, the whole city blamed him for so foolish an action; „That is what I aimed at,“ said he; „I had rather they should discourse about my dog's tail, than scrutinize my conduct.“

*) to buy.

68. Det gode Valg.

Themistocles being solicited for his consent, to marry his daughter, by two persons, the one a poor honest man, the other a rich one with an indifferent character, gave her to the former; for which he assigned the following reason, „That he preferred a son-in-law of merit without a fortune, to one of fortune, without merit.“

69. En flyende Konges Mennefsked.

Darius, in his flight after the battle of Issus *); came with a few attendants to a river, which he crossed by means of a bridge, and which his followers advised him to break down to prevent the pursuit of the enemy. „No“ said the King, „I value not my life at so dear a rate, as to sacrifice the lives of such a number of my subjects, as must, in that case, be exposed to the rage of their enemies. They have a right equal

to

to mine to the passage of this bridge, and I will not be so barbarous to rob them of it."

*) Jissus, en Stad i Cilicien, hvor Alexander havde overvundet Darius.

70. Eftermæle isteden for Urv.

Epaminondas, the Theban General, being mortally wounded with a javelin, at the battle of Mantinea, was carried by his soldiers into his tent. The surgeons, after having examined his wound, declared that he would expire as soon as the weapon, which was still in it, was drawn out. This flung 1) all present into the deepest affliction; but he shewed no other concern than about his arms and the success of the battle. Being assured that the Thebans were victorious, and his arms being shewn him, he said to his friends, with a composed air, „Do not regard this day as the end of my life, but as the completion of my glory and the beginning of my fame. I leave Thebes triumphant, Sparta humbled, and Greece delivered from the yoke of servitude. For the rest, I cannot think I die, without issue (his friends having lamented his leaving no children, to inherit his virtues); — Leuctra 2) and Mantinea are two illustrious daughters, that will certainly preserve my name, and transmit my memory to the latest posterity." Having spoken 3) thus, he drew 4) out the javelin, and expired.

1) to fling. 2) Ved Leuctra i Boeotien havde han forher allerede seiret. 3) to speak. 4) to draw.

71. Den store Feltherre.

While Hannibal was at the court of Antiochus, he is said by some authors to have had an interview with Scipio; and that the following dialogue passed between them. Scipio asked, „Whom he thought *) the greatest commander?" — „Alexander the Great," replied Hannibal. Scipio then asked him, „To whom he gave the next place?" He answered, „To Pyrrhus" — „And to whom the third?" — „Myself?"

said

said the Carthaginian, without any hesitation. „But had you overcome me," asked Scipio, smiling, „where would you then have placed yourself?" — „Above them all," answered Hannibal.

*) to think.

72. Trosskab og Forræderie.

Darius I. King of Persia, having for more than eighteen months in vain besieged the famous city of Babylon, was one morning greatly surprized to see Zopyrus, one of his greatest nobles and favourites, appear before him without either nose or ears, and otherwise terribly wounded in different parts of his body. „Who," demanded the King, „has dared to use you in this manner?" — „My zeal for your service," replied Zopyrus. He added, that he designed, in that condition to desert to the enemy; and they agreed together upon the measure: 1) they should pursue. Zopyrus then departed, and having gained admission into the city, was carried before the governor, whom he informed, that the wretched condition in which he appeared was the effect of Darius's cruelty, for advising him to discontinue the siege, as there was no probability of reducing the place. „All I desire," continued he, „is an opportunity of revenging the unjust and ungrateful treatment I have met 2) with; to accomplish which, I freely offer you my service." His proposal was readily accepted, and a command given him of as many troops as he desired; with these he made two or three successful sallies upon the besiegers. He, at last, gained the confidence of the Babylonians so entirely, that they entrusted the defence of the city wholly to his management. He had now gained his point. Upon a signal given by Zopyrus, Darius made an attack upon the gates, which were given up to him, and by that means he made 3) himself master of the city, which, it is probable, with all his forces he could not otherwise have effected.

1) udeladt which. 2) to meet. 3) to make.

73. *Pebersvenden og Faderen.*

Solon, the Athenian lawgiver, on a visit to Thales the Milesian, told 1) him: „He was amazed at his never expressing any desire of marrying, and having children.“ Thales made but a trifling answer, and gave 2) the discourse another turn. However, a day or two after, he introduced a stranger (whom he had instructed how to act) into the company of Solon, who, finding he was just arrived from Athens, asked him, „What news from thence?“ The stranger replied, „The most remarkable was the funeral of a young man, which was attended by most of the citizens, he being the son of a man for whom they had the highest esteem, but who was then abroad.“ — „What was the father's name?“ said Solon anxiously. „I really cannot remember,“ said the stranger. „Was it Solon?“ said the Athenian. „It was,“ replied the stranger. Solon immediately lost 3) the philosopher in the father. He rent 4) his clothes, and gave himself up to the most immoderate grief. „Be of good cheer, my friend,“ said Thales, taking his hand; „this story is a mere fiction: you now know my motives for living single; because I would not be exposed to those painful sensations you have just experienced.“

1) to tell. 2) to give. 3) to lose. 4) to rend.

74. *Druffensfab.*

Cyrus, when he was about twelve years of age, being at the court of Aftayages, king of Media, his grandfather, waited on him at an entertainment in quality of his cup-bearer: the king was greatly pleased with his adroit behaviour, but said to him, „You have forgot 1) the principal part of your business, in not tasting to me.“ — „No,“ answered the young prince, „it was not forgetfulness, Sir.“ — „Why did you omit it then?“ said the King. „Because I imagined the liquor to be poisoned,“ replied Cyrus. „How came you to think so?“ demanded the King: Because,“ answered the

the Prince, „I observed, at an entertainment 2) you made 3) not long ago, all who drank 4) of that liquor appeared by their frantick and noisy behaviour to be infected with madness; and you yourself, Sir, seemed to have forgot the dignity of your own station and the inferiority of theirs; for when you attempted to dance, you were scarcely able to stand.“ — „And did you never see your father so?“ asked the King; „how is he when he drinks?“ — „He never drinks but to satisfy nature,“ answered the Prince; „nor ever takes a second draught, till she 5) makes a second call.“ — It should be remembered, the Persians, at the time of this transaction, were as remarkable for their abstemiousness as afterwards for their luxury.

1) to forget. 2) udeladt which. 3) to make. 4) to drink. 5) nemlig Naturen.

75. *Handsnærværelse.*

The Calif Hegiage, who by his cruelties had rendered himself the dread of his subjects, happening to travel through part of his dominions in disguise, met 1) an Arabian of the desert, and asked him, among other things, what sort of a man the Calif was, of whom so much was said? „He is no man,“ replied the Arabian, but a monster.“ — Of what do they accuse him?“ said the Calif. „Of the most inhuman barbarities,“ replied the Arabian.“ — „Have you ever seen 2) him?“ demanded Hegiage. „No,“ answered the other. „Look at him now,“ said the Calif: „it is to him 3) you speak.“ The Arabian, without betraying the least surprise, fixed his eyes upon him, saying, „And you, Sir, know you who I am?“ — „No,“ replied the Calif. „I am of the family of Zobair,“ says the Arabian, „all whose descendants are infected with madness one day in the year; and this is my mad-day.“

1) to meet. 2) to see. 3) se. that.

76. *Antonius og Kleopatra.*

After the battle of Actium, at one of those extravagant and luxurious entertainments, in which Antony and

and Cleopatra used so frequently to indulge themselves, that lady was very much piqued at her lover's insisting on her tasting every thing before he would eat or drink of it, which she imputed to his mistrust of her, and determined to cure him of it, by a very extraordinary method. It was customary in those times, at public festivals, to wear chaplets of flowers on the head; and the queen of Egypt, who always decorated that of her lover, now dipped it in the most inveterate poison she could procure. When by numerous blandishments, unknown to modest women, she had filled him with such emotions as she wished to inspire, and he was quite inflamed with love and wine, she proposed throwing the flowers from their chaplets into their cups, and drinking them off. He, taking the proposal as an effect of her present gaiety of disposition, readily agreed to it; but as he was lifting the pernicious potion to his mouth, „Hold, Antony!“ said she, catching his arm, „and know the power I possess, had I the will to use it. Those flowers are steeped in the rankest poison, and you may from that judge, if the suspicion you seem to entertain of me could defend you from my designs, were it possible I could form any against thy life, or could live without thee.“ She then ordered a prisoner under sentence of death to be brought *), whom she obliged to drink off the liquor, and he expired immediately.

*) to bring.

77. Den ærlige Finder.

A Russian gentleman, in the course of a long journey, lodged one night at the hut of a poor Oustiaeh 1) peasant, and the next day on the road missed a purse containing an hundred rubles. His landlord's son hunting at some distance from the hut, found 2) the purse, but left 3) it behind him. By his father's orders, he covered it with branches, to secure it in case an owner should hereafter appear. After three months, the Russian returning, lodged with the same peasant, and accidentally

mentally mentioned the loss of his purse. The peasant, who had not a first recollected him, cried out with surprise: „Art thou the man who lost 4) the purse? My son shall go and shew thee where it lies, that thou may'st take it up with thine own hand.“

1) Oustiaerne, et raat Jøss i det russiske Norden. 2) to find. 3) to leave. 4) to lose.

78. Lovgiveren som Fader.

Zaleucus, the Locrian, made 1) a decree, that whoever was convicted of adultery should be punished with the loss of his eyes. Soon after the making this law, the legislator's own son was apprehended in the fact, and brought 2) to trial before his father. How could the father behave in so tender and delicate a conjuncture? If he executed the law with rigour, it would be worse than death to the unhappy youth: If he pardoned so daring an offender, it would defeat the design of his salutary institution. To avoid both these inconveniencies, he ordered one of his son's eyes to be put out, and one of his own.

1) to make. 2) to bring.

79. Klog Kiendelse.

At dispute having long subsisted in a gentleman's family between the maid and the coachman, about fetching the cream for breakfast, the gentleman one morning called them both before him, that he might hear what they had to say, and decide accordingly. The maid pleaded, „That the coachman was lounging about the kitchen best part of the morning, yet he was so ill-natured, he would not fetch the cream for her; tho' he saw 1) she had so much to do, that she had not a moment to spare.“ — The coachman said, „It was none of his business.“ — „Very well,“ said the master: „But, pray, what do you call your business?“ — „To take care of the horses, and clean and drive the coach.“ — „You say right,“ answered the master; „and I do not expect you to do more than I hired you for.“

for: but this I insist on, that every morning, before breakfast, you get the coach ready, and drive the maid to the farmer's for the milk: and I hope, you will allow that to be part of your business."

*) to see.

80. Varnlig Kierlighed.

The son of an old veteran in the French service was admitted into *École militaire*, where, notwithstanding the noble provision made 1) for the subsistence of the youth in that seminary, no persuasions could prevail on him to taste any thing but the coarsest bread and common water. The Duke de Choiseul being informed of this odd circumstance, ordered the youth before him, and asked him his reason for an abstemiousness so uncommon. To this he replied, with a manly fortitude, "Sir, when I had the honour of being admitted to the protection of this royal foundation, my father conducted me hither. We came our journey on foot; the demands of nature were relieved by bread and water; I was received; my father blessed me, and returned to labour for the support of a helpless wife and family; since I can recollect, bread of the blackest kind, with water, has been their constant food, and even that is obtained by the most fatiguing labour. To this fare is my father returned; and, whilst he, my mother, and sisters, endure such wretchedness; is it possible, that I can enjoy the plentiful bounty of my King?" The Duke was struck 2) with this pathetic tale, gave 3) the boy three Louis-d'ors, and promised he would order the father a pension.

1) to make. 2) to strike. 3) to give.

81. Spøgelsefrygt.

Some young Gentlemen drinking at a tavern, happened, amongst other things, to fall on the subject of apparitions; the existence of which one of them absolutely denied; and, as a proof of his fearlessness as to things of that nature, he undertook 1), in consequence

of

of a wager, to bring off a scull from a neighbouring bone-house, at the dreadful hour of twelve at night. The Sexton, for a proper acknowledgement, agreed to leave the door open, that nothing might obstruct him. Our adventurer arrived at the gloomy scene (intirely ignorant that one of his companions had got 2) there before him) groped among the bones, picked up a scull, and was marching off; when a hollow voice called him back, saying, "That's my scull." — "Very well," says our hero. "then I must have another." — The second, and two or three succeeding ones, were claimed by the voice as belonging to different relations of his. At last, having picked up another, he says, "I must have one, be it whole it may," and away he ran. When he got back to his company, "There," says he, "flinging the scull upon the table, there's a scull; but I'll 3) be shot 4), if the owner is not coming for it."

1) to undertake. 2) to get. 3) for I will. 4) to shoot.

82. Vidstet i Munden.

A young man of distinction, just returned from the grand tour 1), and who exerted the traveller's privilege of embellishing the truth with the flowers of invention, with a great deal of freedom, was one day recounting the number of presents he had received from different foreign princes, particularly a very grand bridle given him by the French king. "It is so elegantly ornamented with gold and precious stones," said he, "that I cannot think of putting it in the mouth of my horse; what shall I do with it?" continued he, to an old veteran in the army. — "Put it in your own 2)," my Lord, "replied the officer.

1) d. e. en stor Reise gennem Europa. 2) d. e. tie.

83. Egteskabelig Kierlighed.

After Cyrus the Great had, by a stratagem, surprised the King of Armenia, and all his family, he asked Tigranes, the King's son, what he would give to restore his Lady (whom he had lately married) to her

§ 2

liberty?

liberty? „A thousand lives, if I had them,” replied the Prince. Cyrus, however, gave them all their liberty, after swearing them to be friends and allies to the Medes and Persians. On their return, while every one was praising the comeliness and behaviour of the Persian Prince, Tigranes asked his wife, „what she thought 1) of the person and behaviour of Cyrus?” to which she replied, „she did 2) not take much notice of him.” — „No?” replied the Prince, „What else could command your attention?” — „The man, said she, who would give a thousand lives to redeem me.”

1) to think. 2) to do.

84. Sensigtles Vergierrighed.

Cineas, the Thessalian, the wise friend and confidant of Pyrrhus, observing the great preparations that Prince was making for his expedition into Italy, said to him, „should the gods bless your arms with success against the Romans, what advantage do you expect from it?” — „Rome once subdued,” replied the King, „Italy must be ours of course.” — „This achieved,” says Cineas, what follows then?” The King, not perceiving his friend's aim, replied, „Sicily, an island, the importance of which you are so well acquainted with, should then yield us fresh laurels.” — „But,” answered Cineas, will the conquest of Sicily terminate our enterprises?” — „By no means,” answered the King warmly. „Sicily subdued, Carthage, and with it Africa, Macedonia, and all Greece, should then fill up the list of our victories.” — „Very well,” replied Cineas; and what should we do then?” — „We will then enjoy ourselves in ease, pleasure, and content,” says the King. „Oh, my Lord,” replies the sagacious Counsellor, „and what prevents our doing so now? why should we take such pains to obtain the happiness already in our possession?”

85. Verbedig Underagelse.

A Gentleman supping at an inn in a little borough-town, when the cloth was taken away, the landlord enquired how he liked his fare; „Extremely well,” said the gentleman, „I have supped as well as any man in the kingdom.” — „Except Mr. Mayor,” said the landlord. „I except no body,” said the gentleman: „You must,” says the landlord; „I won't 1),” says the gentleman. In short, their dispute grew 2) so high, that the landlord (who was a subaltern magistrate, but neither a Solon or Lycurgus) took 3) the gentleman before the mayor. That magistrate, whose understanding was in exact equilibrio with that of the landlord, gravely told 4) the gentleman, „That the custom of excepting Mr. Mayor, had obtained in that place time out of mind 5); that every one was obliged to conform to it; and that he fined him a shilling for refusing.” — „Very well,” answered the gentleman; there is the shilling: „but may I be hanged, if that fellow, who brought 6) me here, is not the greatest fool in Christendom,” — except you, Mr. Mayor.

1) for will not. 2) to grow. 3) to take. 4) to tell. 5) d. e. siden utænkelige Tider. 6) to bring.

86. Unyttig Erstatning.

Henry the Eighth of England and Francis the First of France, were both Princes of a very warm temper; and the former having a design of sending an angry message to the latter, pitched on Sir Thomas More, his Chancellor, for the messenger. Sir Thomas, having received his instructions, told 1) Henry, that he feared, if he carried such a message to so violent a man as Francis, it might cost him his head. „Never fear, man,” said the King, „if Francis was to cut off your head, I would make every Frenchman now in my power a head shorter.” — „I am much obliged to your Majesty,” replies the facetious Chancellor; „but I much doubt, if any of their heads would fit my shoulders.”

1) to tell.

87. Hvad, er Gud?

What is God?

Simonides, the Greek poet, being asked the above question by Hiero, King of Syracuse, desired a day to consider it; the next day he required two, and every time the King demanded a solution of his question, the poet doubled the time he had before asked for considering it. The King, at last, asked him the reason of his continued delay. „Because,” said Simonides, „the more I consider, the more I am confounded.”

88. Cato's Ereftette.

Cato being asked how it happened, that he had no statues erected to him, whilst Rome was crowded with those of so many others, „I would rather,” answered he, „people should enquire why I have them not, than complain that I have.”

89. Peders fundne Nægel.

Pope Sixtus V., while he was Cardinal, feigned himself broken with age and infirmities, and sloped to excess; looking upon this as one probable means of his exaltation to the Papal chair. It being observed to him soon after his election, that he carried himself much more erect than he had lately done 1); „I was looking for the keys of St. Peter,” said he, „but having found 2) them, I have no longer any occasion to slope.”

1) to do. 2) to find.

90. Frieren for bedre Kieb.

It was observed, that a certain covetous rich man never invited any one to dine with him. „I will lay a wager,” says a wag, „I get an invitation from him.” The wager being accepted, he goes the next day, to this rich man's house, about the time that he was known to sit down to dinner, and tells the servant, that he must speak with his master immediately: for that he can save him a thousand pounds. „Sir,” says the servant to his

his master, „here is a man in a great hurry to speak with you, who says 1) he can save you a thousand pounds.” Out comes his master. „What is that you say, Sir? That you can save me a thousand pounds!” — „Yes, Sir, I can: but I see you are at dinner. I will go, and dine myself, and call again.” — „Oh, pray Sir, come in and take a dinner with me.” — „Sir, I shall be troublesome.” — „Not at all.” The invitation was accepted. And dinner being over, and the family retired, „Well, Sir,” says the man of the house, „now to our business. Pray let me know, how I am to save this thousand pounds.” — „Why, Sir,” said 2) the other, „I hear you have a daughter to dispose of in marriage.” — „I have.” — „And that you intend to portion her with ten thousand pounds.” — „I do so.” — „Why then, Sir, let me have her, and I will take her with nine thousand.”

1) udeladt that. 2) to say.

91. Efselhynderen.

The Archbishop of Toledo standing at a window, and seeing a clown beat his ass most unmercifully, opened the casement, and called out, „Have done 1), have done, you scoundrel, else I shall have you whipt 2).” The clown answered: „Your pardon, good master; I did 3) not know 4) my ass had friends at court.”

1) d. e. hare op. 2) to whip. 3) to do. 4) udeladt that.

92. Det smigrende Efel.

An ass who lived in the same family with a favourite lap-dog, imagined he would obtain an equal share of favour by imitating the little dog's playful tricks. Accordingly he began to frisk about before his master, kicking up his heels and braying affectedly, to shew his drollery and good humour. This unusual behaviour could not fail of raising much laughter; which being mistaken by the ass for approbation, he proceeded to leap upon his master's breast, and to lick his face very lovingly. But he was presently convinced, by a

good cudgel, that the surest way to gain esteem, is for every man to act suitably to his own genius and character.

93. Bonden og Advokaten.

A farmer came to a neighbouring lawyer, expressing great concern for an accident 1) he said had just happened. One of your oxen, continued he, has been gored by an unlucky bull of mine, and I should be glad to know what reparation I am to make you. — Thou art an honest fellow, replied the lawyer, and wilt not think it unreasonable that I have one of thy oxen in return. It is no more but justice, quoth the farmer. — But what did I say? I mistook 2): It is your bull that has killed one of my oxen. — Indeed! says the lawyer, that alters the case: I must inquire into the affair, and if. — And if! interrupted the farmer; the business I find would have been concluded without an *if*, had you been as ready to do justice to others as to exact it from them.

1) udelagt which, 2) to mistake.

94. Den sagte Skat.

Nitocris, Queen of Babylon, ordered a monument to be raised for her with the following inscription: „If any king who reigns in Babylon after me, shall be in distress for want of money, let him open this sepulchre, and take what is needful. But let him not disturb my ashes, unless he be really in want; for it will be a violation.“ The sepulchre remained untouched till the kingdom came to Darius son of Hyllaspes. His avarice having moved him to open the monument, he found nothing but the dead body, with the following words: „Your avarice has procured you infamy instead of riches. Had you not been insatiable you would not have violated the sepulchres of the dead.“

95. Den siældne testamenterede Gave.

Eudamidas, a Corinthian, had two friends; Charixenus and Aretheus. Eudamidas being poor, and knowing his

his two friends to be rich, made his will as follows. „I bequeath to Aretheus the maintenance of my mother, to support and provide for her in her old age. I bequeath to Charixenus the care of marrying my daughter, and of giving her as good a portion as he is able. And, in case of the death of either, I substitute the survivor in his place.“ They who first saw 1) this will, made 2) themselves extremely merry with it. But the executors had a different sense of the matter; they accepted the legacies with great satisfaction. Charixenus dying soon after, Aretheus undertook 3) the whole. He nourished the old woman with great care and tenderness. Of his estate, which was five talents, he gave the half in marriage with a daughter, his only child; the other half in marriage with the daughter of his friend; and in one and the same day solemnized both their nuptials.

1) to see. 2) to make. 3) to undertake.

96. Godmodigbed.

Marshal Turenne happening one hot day to be looking out of the window of his antichamber, in a white waistcoat and nightcap, a servant entering the room, deceived by his dress, mistakes him for one of the under-cooks. He comes softly behind him, and with a hand, which was not one of the lightest, gives him a violent slap on the breech. The Marshal instantly turns about; and the fellow, frightened out of his wits, beholds the face of his master. Down he drops upon his knees: — „Oh! my Lord! I thought it was George.“ — „And suppose it had been George, replied the Marshal, rubbing his backside, you ought not to strike quite so hard.“

97. Opoffrelse for Fædernelandet.

When Calais, after a shameful revolt, was retaken by Edward III., he, as a punishment, appointed six of the most reputable burgesses to be put to death, leaving the inhabitants to chuse the victims. While the inhabitants, stupidly aghast, declined to make a choice,

Eustace de St. Pierre, a burghers of the first rank, offered himself to be one of the devoted six. A generosity so uncommon raised such admiration, that five more were quickly found 1) who followed his example. These six illustrious persons, marching out bare-footed, with halters about their necks, presented to the conqueror the keys of the town. The Queen being informed, of their heroic virtue, threw 2) herself at the King's feet, entreating him, with tears in her eyes, to regard such illustrious merit. She not only obtained their pardon, but entertained them in her own tent, and dismissed them with a handsome present.

1) to find. 2) to throw.

98. Necept mod Brede.

Augustus, who was prone to anger, got *) the following lesson from Athenodorus the philosopher, that so soon as he should feel the first emotions towards anger, he should repeat deliberately the whole letters of the alphabet.

*) to get.

99. Sindighed ved Fjernærmelse.

Socrates being kicked by a boisterous fellow, and his friends wondering at his patience; „What,” said he, „if an ass should kick me, must I call him before a judge?” Being attacked with opprobrious language, he calmly observed, that the man was not yet taught *) to speak respectfully.

*) to teach.

100. Længeføveren.

One asking a lazy young fellow, what made him lie in bed so long? I am bullied, says he, in hearing counsel every morning. Industry advises me to get up, sloth to lie still; and so they give me twenty reasons *pro* and *con*. It is my part to hear what is said on both sides; and by the time the cause is over, dinner is ready.

101. Det bedste Kryderie.

Dionysius the tyrant being entertained by the Laedemonians expressed some disgust at their black broth. No wonder, said one of them, for it wants its seasoning. What seasoning, said the tyrant. — Labour, replied the other, joined with hunger and thirst.

102. De frygtede Frøstænde.

Once upon a time, the hares were greatly dissatisfied with their miserable condition. „Here we live,” say they, „at the mercy of men, dogs, eagles, and many other creatures, whose prey we are. We had better die once for all, than live in perpetual dread, which is worse than death.” — Resolving, with one consent, to drown themselves, they scudded away to the next lake. A number of frogs, terrified by the noise, jumped from the bank into the water with the greatest precipitation. — „Pray let us have a little patience,” says a hare of a grave aspect, — „our condition may not be altogether so bad as we fancy. If we are afraid of some creatures, others, we see, are not less afraid of us.”

103. Den meget lovende Papagoie.

A man wanting to purchase a parrot, repairs to a shop, where there were plenty, surveys them all with attention, and was charmed with their eloquence. Observing one that was silent: „And you, Mr. Unfocible, not a single word? are you afraid of being troublesome?” — „I think not the less,” replies our sage parrot. — „Admirable!” says the purchaser. „What's your price?” — „So much.” — „There it is; I am happy.” — He went home in full belief that his parrot could speak miracles. But, after a month's trial, it could not utter a word except the tiresome: *I think not the less*. — „Woe be to you,” says the master; „you are no better than a sot; and I a greater sot for valuing you upon a single word.”

104. For Døden er man ingensteds sikker.

A merchant at sea, asked the skipper what death his father died? — „My father,” says the skipper, „my grandfather, and my great-grandfather were all drowned.” — „Well,” replies the merchant, „and are not you afraid of being drowned too?” — „Pray,” says the other, „what death did your father, grandfather and great-grandfather die?” — „All in their beds,” says the merchant. — „Very good,” says the skipper, „and why should I be afraid of going to sea, more than you are of going to bed?” —

105. Englenes Sprog.

The Sultan Mahmoud, by his perpetual wars abroad, and by his tyranny at home, had filled his dominions with ruin and desolation, and half unpeopled the Persian empire. The visier to this great sultan (whether an humourist or an enthusiast, we are not informed) pretended to have learned of a certain dervise to understand the language of birds, so that there was not a bird that could open his mouth, but the visier knew 1) what it was 2) he said. As he was one evening with the emperor, in their return from hunting, they saw 3) a couple of owls upon a tree, that grew 4) near an old wall upon a heap of rubbish. „I would fain know,” says the sultan, „what these two owls are saying to one another; listen to their discourse, and give me an account of it.” — The visier approached the tree, pretending to be very attentive to the two owls. Upon his return to the sultan, „Sir, says he, I have heard part of their conversation, but dare not tell you what it was.” — The sultan would not be satisfied with such an answer, but forced him to repeat word for word every thing 5) the owls had said. — „You must know then,” said the visier, that one of these owls has a son and the other a daughter, between whom they are now upon a treaty of marriage. The father of the son said to the father of the daughter, in

my

my hearing: „brother, I consent to this marriage, provided you will settle upon your daughter fifty ruined villages for her portion. To which the father of the daughter replied: „Instead of fifty, I will give you five hundred, if you please. God grant a long life to Sultan Mahmoud; whilst he reigns over us, we shall never want ruined villages.” The story says, the sultan was so touched with the fable, that he rebuilt the towns and villages which had been destroyed, and, from that time forward, consulted the good of his people.

- 1) to know. 2) udeladt what. 3) to see. 4) to grow.
5) udeladt which.

106. Uforsagthed.

During the last war 1) with France, Lord Howe was suddenly awakened from his sleep by an officer, who, in haste, told 2) him the ship was on fire close to the powder-room. His Lordship coolly replied. „If it is so, Sir, we shall very soon know it.” — Some minutes afterwards the lieutenant returned, and told his Lordship 3) he had no occasion to be afraid, for the fire was extinguished. — „Afraid!” replied Lord Howe, hastily; „What do you mean by that, Sir? I never was afraid in my life.

- 1) nemlig 1778 til 1783. 2) to tell. 3) udeladt that.

107. Den forbedrede Dranker.

Kamhi, Emperor of China, was always careful to have his table served with European wines. Having one day ordered a Mandarin, his most faithful favourite, to drink with him, the Prince got 1) drunk, and afterwards fell into a profound sleep. The Mandarin, who dreaded the consequences of this intemperance, passed into the lodge of the eunuchs, and told 2) them that the Emperor was drunk; that it was to be feared he might contract the habit of drinking to excess; that wine would still more irritate his temper, which was already too violent; and that, in this state, he would not even spare his dearest favourites. „To remedy so great

great an evil," added the Mandarin, "you must load me with chains, and put me into a dungeon as if the order came from the Emperor."

The eunuchs approved of this scheme, for their own interest. The Prince surprised to find himself alone at waking, asked what became of his table-companion? He was answered, that having had the misfortune to displease his Majesty, he was led 3) by his orders, into a close prison, where he was to be but to death.

The Monarch appeared for some time lost 4) in thought, and at length gave orders for the Mandarin to be brought 5) before him. He appeared, loaded with irons, and threw himself at his master's feet, as a criminal, waiting the sentence of his death.

"What brought thee into that condition?" said the Prince to him. "What crime hast thou committed?" — "I am ignorant of my crime," answered the Mandarin; all I know is that your Majesty had commanded me to be thrown into a dark prison, and there to be delivered over to death."

The emperor, becoming more thoughtful than before, appeared to be surprised and troubled. At last, imputing to the fumes of drunkenness a violence which he had not the least remembrance of, he had the Mandarin's irons struck off, and it was observed, — "that he, ever after, avoided an excess in wine."

- 1) to get drunk, blive beruset. 2) to tell. 3) to lead. 4) to lose. 5) to bring.

108. Lærd Udspredelse.

The late Doctor Stukely, one day by appointment, paid a visit to Sir Isaac Newton. The servant said 1) he was in his study. No one was permitted to disturb him there; but, as it was near his dinner-time, the visitor sat 2) down to wait for him. In a short time a boiled chicken under a cover was brought 3) in for dinner. An hour passed, and Sir Isaac did not appear. The Doctor then ate 4) the fowl; and, covering up the

the empty dish, desired the servant to get another dressed for his master. Before that was ready, the great man came down. He apologized for his delay; and added. — "Give me but leave to take my short dinner, and I shall be at your service. I am fatigued and faint." — Saying this, he lifted up the cover, and, without any emotion, turned about to Stukely with a smile, — "See," he says, "what we studious people are! — I forgot 5) that I had dined."

- 1) udeladt that. 2) to sit. 3) to bring. 4) to eat. 5) to forget.

109. Tyrkisk Retssædighed.

A poor Turk, having been cheated out of an estate by a rich neighbour, summoned him before the Cadi. The poor man had got 1) writings to prove his right; but the latter had provided a number of witnesses to invalidate them, and, the more effectually to support their evidence, had presented the Cadi with a bag of five hundred ducats. When it came to a trial, the poor man produced his writings, and the other his witnesses to set aside their authority 2); and when the examinations were finished, the rich man pressed the Cadi to give sentence in his favour. But that magistrate, taking the bag of money from under his sofa, said to him, "You are much mistaken in this suit; for though this poor man can bring no witnesses in his favour, I can produce him five hundred, and here they are." He then threw 3) him the bag, with indignation, and decreed the estate to the poor man.

- 1) to get. 2) nemlig for at svække Dokumentets Gyldighed. 3) to throw.

110. Et underligt Navn.

Soon after the restoration of King Charles the Second, an action was brought 1) in one of the courts at Westminster, one of the parties in which was named, "If-Christ-had-not-died-thou-hadst-been-damned Barebones"), "and there being many deeds, to peruse and

and the above strange name occurring very frequently, the Judge, at last, asked the Clerk what nonsense he was reading? The Clerk informed him, it was the plaintiff's name, „The plaintiff's name;“ says the judge, „what is his name?“ The Clerk repeated it. „A very long name, indeed,“ says the Judge; „you must contract it for the future; or it will engross all the court's time.“ The Clerk obeyed, and through the remainder of the trial, distinguished the plaintiff by, the name of „Damned Barebones.“

*) The reader will remember, that, in the fanatical times, it was customary to give children scripture phrases and religious expressions for Christian names. The person's name, after whom Oliver's 2) parliament was called, was *Praise-God Barebones*; possibly a relation of the above.

1) to bring. 2) d. c. Kromwel.

III. Den fluffed Bedrager.

A French trader, travelling through the inland part of North America, had the misfortune to founder his horse in a swamp, of which there are many in that country, and, finding he could not get him out, he was forced to take his goods from his back, and carry them himself. While he was thus pursuing his journey, almost exhausted with fatigue, an Indian on horseback overtook 1) him, and compassionately offered to take him and his pack to Crown-Point, the next settlement, from which they were then at a very considerable distance. Being arrived, the Frenchman thought he might easily cheat the simple unsuspecting Indian of his horse, and keep it as his own: accordingly, while the Indian lay 2) down to refresh himself, the ungrateful wretch put his pack upon the horse, and rode 3) away with him. The Indian waking, and missing the Frenchman and his horse, immediately followed them, and brought 4) both back to Crown-Point. The Frenchman complained greatly of the cruel treatment he met with, saying, „He overtook the Indian in the woods, and out of kindness

kindness let him ride with him to that place; and that now the ungrateful villain wanted to cheat him of his horse. — „A horse,“ continued he, „which has carried me and my goods these three years.“ Many people were now collected, and on hearing this story, would have treated the poor Indian very severely; but he begged they would hear him before they passed judgement. He then told 5) the story as it really happened; „but,“ says he, „as our stories are so much alike, and you may not believe what I tell you, lead the horse away, cover his head, and bring him here again.“ This they presently did. „Now,“ said he, addressing himself to the Frenchman, „as you say the horse has been yours for three years, you must know of the blemish in one of his eyes, therefore name which eye it is, and the horse is yours: if you cannot, I hope you will allow him to belong to me.“ Every one agreed to the justness of this proposal; and the Frenchman, thinking it an equal chance which he chose, said, „The blemish is in the off-eye.“ — „Uncover him,“ said the Indian, „and you will find both his eyes as good as mine.“

1) to overtake. 2) to ly. 3) to ride. 4) to bring. 5) to tell.

III. Den prevede Taalmodighed.

At fat parson happened one Sunday, after a plentiful crop of tithes, to exert himself mightily. His text was, the patience of Job. Deeply impressed with his own discourse, he, for the first time, acknowledged to his spouse at supper, that he was somewhat choleric, but that hereafter he was resolved to practise himself, what he had preached to others. But now, my jewel, says he, let us refresh ourselves with a sip of the best. Remember the favourite barrel, may not this be a proper time to give it went? The obedient wife, ravished with his good humour, flew 1) to the cellar. But, alas, the barrel was flaved, and quite empty. What should she do? There was no hiding. My dear, said she, with despair in her eyes, what a sad accident has

happened! I am sorry, replied the parson, gravely, if any one has met 2) with a misfortune; for my part, if it relate to me, I am resolved to bear it with Christian patience. — But where is the beer all this while? — „Alack-a-day, that is the very thing. How it has „happened, I cannot understand, but it is all swimming „on the ground.“ — What do pious resolutions avail, when the hour of temptation comes? The parson fell into a violent passion, raved, exclaimed. — My life, says she, do but reflect upon your sermon, think of the patience of Job. — „Job? said he, „don't 3) talk to me of Job's patience; Job never had a barrel of such beer.“ —

1) to fly. 2) to meet. 3) for do not.

113. Faderslig Kierlighed.

Captain R. being taken prisoner by the Indians at a battle in North-America, was carried to their town to be sacrificed in the usual barbarous manner. He was tied to a stake, and on the verge of the most cruel tortures, when an old Indian of authority starting up reprieved him from death, and took 1) him for a slave. His treatment was humane, and his servitude tolerable. A year and a half passed in this manner, when an engagement happened between the English and Indians. The old man taking the Captain to an eminence, addressed him as follows: „My friend! you see the men of your country are going to attack us. You have lived with me a year and a half: You came to me totally ignorant; but I have made 2) a man of you. I have taught 3) you to build canoes, to kill beaver, to hunt, and to scalp your enemy. Are you not obliged to me?“ The Captain expressing his gratitude, the Indian asked him: „Have you a father?“ I believe he is living,“ replied the Captain. — „Poor man! I pity him. Know I was once a father! my son fell at my side, fell gloriously covered with wounds; — but I revenged his death; I scalped and then killed his enemy.“ Making here a pause, he proceeded, „Behold that sun! with what

„what a brightness it shines to you! Since that day a „cloud has darkened all its radiance in my eyes. — See „that tree, which blossoms so fair for you; to me it has „lost all its beauty. — Go — return to your father. „Let the sun shine with all its brightness for him; and „the tree appear in all its beauty.“

1) to take. 2) to make. 3) to teach.

114. Henrik IV. som Snusfader.

Henry IV., King of France, did not think it necessary, that the dignity of the crown should extinguish in him the sentiments of nature. He was guided by her, and was never better pleased than when he could yield himself up to her soft impressions. At the tables of his friends, whom he loved to surpris, he used to give himself up to all the natural gaiety of his temper. He disrobed himself of majesty, and condescended to become the agreeable companion. A charming familiarity, a frankness, and pleasant way of joking made up the best part of their repasts. In the midst of his family he was no more King, but Father and Friend. He would have his children call him *Papa* or *Father*, and not *Sir*. He used frequently to join in their amusements; and one day that this Restorer of France and Peace-maker of all Europe was going on all-fours with the dauphin, his son, on his back, an Ambassador suddenly entered the apartment, and surprised him in this attitude. The monarch, without moving from it, said to him: „Monseigneur l'Ambassadeur, have you any children?“ *Yes, Sire*, replied he. — „Very well then; I shall finish my race round the chamber.“ —

115. En Tyvs Vædelmod.

That there is sometimes honour among thieves, is proved by the following circumstance, which happened Dec. 19. 1786: — A lady walking across some fields, in the neighbourhood of Islington, observed two very suspicious looking fellows, who seemed watching an opportunity of robbing her, as they took 1) the

same road with herself, and kept 2) at a very little distance from her. Her alarm was encreased by observing a fellow, with a similar appearance, in a pathway at a little distance; but as the case did not admit of hesitation, she beckoned him to stop, and addressed him with an air of confidence: „Sir, you look like a gentleman, I do not like the appearance of those fellows behind us, I think they intend to rob me: will you protect me?“ — Madam, replied the man, I will: take my arm, and I will attend you until you are out of danger. You will see when I wave my handkerchief, the two men who have alarmed you will *sheer off*. They are my companions, and we intended to rob you; but when confidence is reposed in me, I am not scoundrel enough to betray it. He attended until she came in sight of her own house, where she offered him a guinea as a reward for his protection; but he refused it, adding, he hoped he had more *honour* left, than to *sink* his character to the level of a *Lawyer's*. *Let the black-robed gentry take fees, I am above it.*

1) to take. 2) to keep.

116. Sparsomhed og Gavnildhed.

When collection was making to build the hospital of Bedlam, those who were employed to gather the money, came to a small house, the door of which was half open; from the entry they overheard an old man scolding his servant maid, who having made use of a match to kindle the fire, had afterwards indiscreetly thrown it away, without reflecting that the match, having still the sulphur at the other end, might be of further service. After diverting themselves awhile with listening to the dispute, they knocked, and presented themselves before the old gentleman. As soon as they told 1) him the cause of their visit, he went 2) into a closet, from whence he brought 3) four hundred guineas, and reckoning the money in their presence, put it into their bag. The collectors being astonished at this generosity, which they little expected, could not help testi-

testifying their surprise, and told the old fellow what they had heard. — „Gentlemen,“ said he, „your surprise is occasioned by a thing of very little consequence; I keep house, and save or spend money my own way; the one furnishes me with the means of doing the other, and both equally gratify my inclinations. With regard to benefactions and donations, always expect most from prudent people who keep their accounts.“

1) to tell. 2) to go. 3) to bring.

117. Den ærlige Forbryder.

When the Duke of Ossuna was at Barcelona, he went on board of the galleys, and having the privilege of releasing any of the prisoners which had been sent there for crimes and misdemeanours, he began to question them, in order to discover who most deserved his pity. All were anxious to excuse themselves, by attributing their punishment to the malice of their enemies, or the injustice of the magistrates, excepting one man, who, when the Duke asked what was the reason of his being there, replied: I was sent here, Sir, very deservedly: I committed a robbery upon the highway near Saragossa. It is true I was not only starving myself, but had a wife and family in the same condition. However, I was guilty of the fact, and deserve my punishment. — „Why, hey-day! said the Duke; here's an impudent fellow indeed! How dare you intrude into the society of such honest worthy men? Here, knock off this fellow's irons. Get away, you rascal, and, do you hear, never more let me find you in such innocent company.“ — „No, God blefs your Grace,“ said the poor fellow; „that I will be answerable you never shall.“

118. Værefngt for Alderdommen.

It happened at Athens, during a public representation of some play exhibited in honour of the commonwealth, that an old gentleman came too late for a place suitable to his age and quality. Many of the young gentlemen, who observed the difficulty and confusion

he was in, made 1) signs to him that they would accommodate him if he came where they sat 2): the good man pushed through the crowd accordingly; but when he came to the seats to which he was invited, the jest was, to sit close and expose him, as he stood 3) out of countenance, to the whole audience. The frolick went 4) round all the Athenian benches. But on those occasions, there were also particular places assigned for foreigners. When the good man skulked towards the boxes appointed for the Lacedæmonians, that honest people, more virtuous than polite, rose 5) up all to a man, and, with the greatest respect, received him among them. The Athenians, being suddenly touched with a sense of the Spartan virtue, and their own degeneracy, gave a thunder of applause; and the old man cried out, „The Athenians understand, what is good, but the Lacedæmonians practise it.“

1) to make. 2) to sit. 3) to stand. 4) to go. 5) to rise.

119. Den ædelmodige Ziende.

At the siege of Namur by the allies, there were in the ranks of the company commanded by captain Pincent, in Colonel Frederic Hamilton's regiment, one Unnion, a corporal, and one Valentine, a private centinel. There happened between these two men a dispute about an affair of love, which, upon some aggravations, grew 1) to an irreconcilable hatred. Unnion being the officer of Valentine, took 2) all opportunities even to strike his rival, and profess the spite and revenge which moved him to it. The centinel bore 3) it without resistance; but frequently said, he would die to be revenged of that tyrant. They had spent whole months in this manner, the one injuring, the other complaining; when in the midst of this rage towards each other, they were commanded upon the attack of the castle, where the corporal received a shot in the thigh and fell. The French pressing on, and he expecting to be trampled to death, called out to his enemy, „Ah, Valentine! can you leave me here?“ Valentine immediately ran back,

and

and in the midst of a thick fire of the French, took the corporal upon his back, and brought 4) him through all that danger as far as the abbey of Salsine, where a cannon-ball took off his head. His body fell under his enemy whom he was carrying off. Unnion immediately forgot his wound, rose 5) up, tearing his hair, and then threw himself upon the bleeding carcass, crying, „Ah, Valentine! was it for me, who have so barbarously used thee, that thou hast died? I will not live after thee.“ — He was not by any means to be forced from the body, but was removed with it bleeding in his arms, and attended with tears by all their comrades who knew their enmity. When he was brought to a tent, his wounds were dressed by force; but the next day, still calling upon Valentine, and lamenting his cruelties to him, he died in the pangs of remorse and despair.

1) to grow. 2) to take. 3) to bear. 4) to bring. 5) to rise.

120. Tyrannen og Emigreren.

Dionysius, the tyrant of Sicily, showed how far he was from being happy, even whilst he abounded in riches, and all the pleasures which riches can procure. Damocles, one of his flatterers, was complimenting him upon his power, his treasures, and the magnificence of his royal state, and affirming, that no monarch ever was greater or happier than he. „Have you a mind, Damocles?“ says the King, „to taste this happiness, and know, by experience, what my enjoyments are, of which you have so high an idea?“ Damocles gladly accepted the offer. Upon which the king ordered, that a royal banquet should be prepared, and a gilded couch placed for him, covered with rich embroidery, and sideboards loaded with gold and silver plate of immense value. Pages of extraordinary beauty were ordered to wait on him at table; and to obey his commands with the greatest readiness, and the most profound submission. Neither ointments, chaplets of flowers, nor rich perfumes were wanting. The table was loaded with the

G 4

most

most exquisite delicacies of every kind. Damocles fancied himself amongst the gods. In the midst of all his happiness, he sees, let down from the roof exactly over his neck as he lay indulging himself in state, a glittering sword hung by a single hair. The sight of destruction thus threatening him from on high, soon put a stop to his joy and revelling. The pomp of his attendance, and the glitter of the carved plate gave him no longer any pleasure. He dreads to stretch forth his hand to the table. He throws off the charlet of roses. He hastens to remove from his dangerous situation, and at last begs the King to restore him to his former humble condition, having no desire to enjoy any longer such a dreadful kind of happiness.

121. Tyrannen og begge Vennerne.

Damon being condemned to death by Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, obtained liberty to visit his wife and children, leaving his friend Pythias as a pledge for his return, on condition that, if he failed, Pythias should suffer in his stead. Damon having not appeared at the time appointed, the tyrant had the curiosity to visit Pythias in prison. „What a fool was you,” said he, „to rely on Damon's promise? How could you imagine that he would sacrifice his life for you, or for any man?” — „My Lord,” said Pythias, with a firm voice and noble aspect, „I would suffer a thousand deaths rather than my friend should fail in any article of honour. He cannot fail: I am confident of his virtue as of my own existence. But I beseech the gods to preserve his life. Oppose him, ye winds! disappoint his eagerness, and suffer him not to arrive, till my death has saved a life of much greater consequence than mine, necessary to his lovely wife, to his little innocents, to his friends, to his country. Oh! let me not die the cruelest of deaths in that of my Damon.” — Dionysius was confounded and awed with the magnanimity of these sentiments. He wished to speak: he hesitated: he looked down; and retired in silence. The fatal

fatal day arrived. Pythias was brought 1) forth; and, with an air of satisfaction, walked to the place of execution. He ascended the scaffold, and addressed the people: „My prayers are heard; the gods are propitious; the winds have been contrary; Damon could not conquer impossibilities; he will be here to-morrow, and my blood shall ransom that of my friend.” As he pronounced these words, a buzz arose, a distant voice was heard, the crowd caught 2) the words; and „stop, stop execution,” was repeated by every person. A man came at full speed. In the same instant, he was off his horse, on the scaffold, and in the arms of Pythias. „You are safe,” he cried, „you are safe, my friend, my beloved: the gods be prais'd, you are safe.” Pale, cold, and half speechless, in the arms of his Damon, Pythias replied in broken accents: „Fare! halle — cruel impatience — what envious powers have wrought 3) impossibilities against your friend? But I will not be wholly disappointed: Since I cannot die to save you, I will die to accompany you.” Dionysius heard, and beheld with astonishment. His eyes were opened: his heart was touched; and he could no longer resist the power of virtue. He descended from his throne, and ascended the scaffold. „Live, live, ye incomparable pair. Ye have demonstrated the existence of virtue; and consequently of a God who rewards it. Live happy, live renowned. And as you have invited me by your example; form me by your precepts, to participate worthily of a friendship so divine.”

1) to bring. 2) to catch. 3) to work.

122. Besennet Redelighed.

Perrin lost 1) both parents before he could articulate their names; and was obliged to a charityhouse for his education. At the age of fifteen he was hired by a farmer to be a shepherd, in the neighbourhood of Lucetta, who kept 2) her father's sheep. They often met 3) and were fond of being together. Five years thus passed, when the sensations became more serious.

Perrin proposed to Lucetta to demand her from her father. She blushed and confessed her willingness. As she had an errand to the town next day, the opportunity of her absence was chosen for making the proposal. „You want to marry my daughter,” said the old man. „Have you a house to cover her, or money to maintain her? Lucetta's fortune is not enough for both. It won't 4) do, Perrin, it won't do.” — But, replied Perrin, I have hands to work: I have laid up twenty crowns of my wages, which will defray the expence of the wedding: I'll 5) work harder, and lay up more.” — „Well,” said the old man, „you are young, and may wait a little. Get rich, and my daughter is at your service.” — Perrin waited for Lucetta returning in the evening. — „Has my father given you a refusal,” cried Lucetta? „Ah Lucetta,” replied Perrin, „how unhappy am I for being poor? But I have not lost all hopes: my circumstances may change for the better.” — As they never tired of conversing together, the night drew 6) on, and it became dark. Perrin, making a false step, fell on the ground. He found a bag, which was heavy. Drawing toward a light in the neighbourhood he found that it was filled with gold. — „I thank Heaven,” cries Perrin, in a transport, „for being favourable to our wishes. This will satisfy your father, and make us happy.” — In their way to her father's house, a thought struck 7) Perrin. „This money is not ours. It belongs to some stranger; and perhaps this moment he is lamenting the loss of it. Let us go to the vicar for advice: he has always been kind to me.” — Perrin put the bag into the vicar's hand, saying, that at first he looked on it as a providential present to remove the only obstacle to their marriage; but that he now doubted whether he could lawfully retain it. The vicar eyed the lovers with attention. He admired their honesty, which appeared even to surpass their affection. — „Perrin, said he, cherish these sentiments: heaven will bless you. We will endeavour to find out the owner.

owner. He will reward thy honesty: I will add what I can spare. You shall have Lucetta.”

The bag was advertised in the news-papers, and cried in the neighbouring parishes. Some time having elapsed, and the money not demanded, the vicar carried it to Perrin: „These twelve thousand livres bear at present no profit. You may reap the interest at least. Lay them out in such a manner, as to ensure the sum itself to the owner, if he shall appear.” — A farm was purchased, and the consent of Lucetta's father to the marriage was obtained. Perrin was employed in husbandry, and Lucetta in family-affairs. They lived in perfect cordiality; and two children endeared them still the more to each other. Perrin, one evening returning homeward from his work, saw 8) a chaise overturned, with two gentlemen in it. He ran to their assistance, and offered them every accommodation his small house could afford. „This spot,” cried one of the gentlemen, is very fatal to me. Then years ago, I lost here twelve thousand livres.” — Perrin listened with attention. — „What search made you for them?” said he. — „It was not in my power,” replied the stranger, „to make any search. I was hurrying to Port l'Orient to embark for the Indies, for the vessel was ready to sail.”

Next morning, Perrin shewed to his guests his house, his garden, his cattle, and mentioned the produce of his fields. „All these are your property,” addressing the gentleman who had lost the bag; „the money fell into my hands; I purchased this farm with it; the farm is yours. The vicar has an instrument which secures your property, though I had died without seeing you.” — The stranger read the instrument with emotion. He looked on Perrin, Lucetta, and the children. „Where am I,” cried he, and what do I hear? What virtue in people so low? Have you any other land but this farm?” — „No,” replied Perrin; but you will have occasion for a tenant, and I hope you will allow me to remain here.” — „Your honesty de-

serves a better recompence," answered the stranger. „My success in trade has been great, and I have forgot 9) my loss. You are well entitled to this little fortune: keep it as your own. What man in the world would have acted like Perrin? — Perrin and Lucetta shed tears of affection and joy. „My dear children, said he, kiss the hand of your benefactor. Lucetta, this farm now belongs to us, and we can enjoy it without anxiety or remorse.“ Thus was honesty rewarded. Let those who desire the reward practise the virtue.

- 1) to lose. 2) to keep. 3) to meet. 4) for will not. It won't do, det gaar ikke an. 5) for I will. 6) to draw. 7) to strike. 8) to see. 9) to forget.

123. Eremiten.

A hermit dwelt in a cave near the summit of a lofty mountain, from whence he surveyed a large extent both of sea and land. He sat one evening, contemplating with pleasure the various objects that lay before him. The woods were dressed in the brightest verdure, the thickets adorned with the gayest blossoms; the birds caroled beneath the branches, the lambs frolicked around the meads, the peasant whistled at his team, and the ships, moved by gentle gales, were returning into their harbours. The arrival of spring had enlivened the whole scene; and every object yielded a display either of beauty or of happiness.

On a sudden arose 1) a violent storm; the winds mustered all their fury, and whole forests of oak lay scattered on the ground. Darkness succeeded: hailstones and rain were poured down in cataracts, and lightning and thunder added horror to the gloom. And now the sea, piled up in mountains, bore 2) aloft the largest vessels, while the uproar of its waves drowned the shrieks of the wretched mariners. When the tempest had exhausted its fury, it was instantly followed by the shock of an earthquake.

The poor inhabitants of the neighbouring villages flocked to our hermit's cave, fully convinced that his known

known sanctity would protect them in their distress. They were not a little surpris'd at the profound tranquillity which appeared in his countenance. My friends, said he, be not dismayed. Terrible to me, as to you, would have been this war of elements; but I have meditated with attention on the various works of Providence, and rest secure that his goodness is equal to his power.

- 1) to arise. 2) to bear.

124. Den taknemmelige Søn.

A young man, son of a cobbler in a small village near Madrid, having pushed his fortune in the Indies, returned to his native country with a considerable flock, and set up as a banker in Madrid. In his absence, his parents frequently talked of him, praying fervently that Heaven would take him under its protection. The banker was not less dutiful on his part; for, so soon as he was settled, he mounted on horseback, and went 1) alone to the village. It was ten at night before he got 2) there; and the honest cobbler was a-bed with his wife in a sound sleep when he knocked at the door. „Open the door,“ says the banker, 'tis your son Francillo.“ — „Make others believe that, if you can,“ cried the old man, starting from his sleep; „go about your business, you thieving rogues, here is nothing for you. Francillo, if not dead, is now in the Indies.“ — „He is no longer there,“ replied the banker, he is returned home, and it is he who now speaks to you. Open your door, and receive him.“ — „Jacobo,“ said the woman, „let us rise then; for I really believe 'tis Francillo; I think I know his voice.“ The father starting from bed, lighted a candle, and the mother putting on her gown in a hurry, opened the door. Looking earnestly on Francillo, she flung 3) her arms about his neck, and hugged him with the utmost affection. Jacobo embraced his son in his turn; and all three, transported with joy, after so long an absence, had no end in expressing their tenderness. After these pleasing transports, the

the banker put his horse into the stable, where he found an old milch-cow, nurse to the whole family. He then gave the old folks an account of his voyage, and of all the riches he had brought 4) from Peru. They listened greedily, and every the least particular of his relation made on them a sensible impression of grief or joy. Having finished his story, he offered them a part of his estate, and intreated his father not to work any more. — „No, my son,” said Jacobo, „I love my trade, and will not leave it off.” — „Why,” replied the banker, „is it not now high time to take your ease? I do not propose your living with me a Madrid: I know well that a city-life would not please you. Enjoy your own way of living; but give over your hard labour, and pass the remainder of your days in ease and plenty.” The mother seconded her son, and Jacobo yielded. — „To please you, Francillo,” said he, „I will not work any more for the public, but will only mend my own shoes, and those of my good friend the vicar.” — The agreement being concluded, the banker eat a couple of eggs, and slept 5) in the same bed with his father and mother, enjoying that kindly satisfaction which none but dutiful children can feel or understand. The next morning the banker, leaving his parents a purse of three hundred ducats, returned to Madrid: but was much surprised to see Jacobo at his house a few days thereafter. „My father,” said he, „what brings you here?” — „Francillo,” answered the honest cobbler, „I have brought your purse; take it again; for I desire to live by my trade, and have been ready to die with uneasiness ever since I left 6) off working.

1) to go. 2) to get. 3) to sling. 4) to bring. 5) to sleep. 6) to leave.

125. Taksammelighed og Udelmodighed.

Ali-ibn-abbas, favourite of the Calif Mamoun, relates a story that happened to himself. I was, says he, one evening with the Calif, when a man, bound 1) hand and foot, was brought 2) in. Mamoun ordered me

me to keep a watchful eye over the prisoner, and to bring him the next day. The Calif seemed greatly irritated; and the fear of exposing myself to his resentment, induced me to confine the prisoner in my haram. I asked him what country he was of? He said, Damascus; and that his habitation was in the quarter of the great Mosque. May heaven, cried I, shower down blessings upon the city of Damascus, and particularly upon your quarter: I owe my life to a man that lived there. These words excited his curiosity; and I thus proceeded. It is many years since the viceroy of Damascus was deposed. I accompanied his successor; and when we were about to take possession, the deposed governor assaulted us with superior force. I escaped out of a window, and observing a palace open, I supplicated the master to save my life. He conducted me into the apartment of his women, where I continued a month in perfect security. One day I was informed by my host, that a caravan was setting out for Bagdad; and that I could not wish a more favourable opportunity for returning home. I had no money; and I was ashamed to own it. He perceived my distress, but, in appearance, took 3) no notice. How great was my surprise, when, on the day of departure, a fine horse was brought me, a mule loaded with provisions, and a black slave to attend me! My generous host presented me at the same time a purse of gold, and conducted me himself to the caravan, recommending me to several of the travellers, who were his friends. These kindnesses I received in your city, which render it dear to me. All my concern is, that I have not been able to discover my generous benefactor. I should die content, could I find an opportunity to testify my gratitude.

„Your wishes are accomplished, cried my prisoner in a transport: I am he who received you in my palace.” —

I embraced him with tears, took off his chains, and inquired by what fatality he had incurred the Calif's displeasure. „Some contemptible enemies, he replied,

replied, have found 4) means to asperse me unjustly to Mamoun. I was hurried from Damascus, and cruelly denied the consolation of embracing my wife and children. As I have reason to apprehend the worst, I request you to acquaint them with my misfortunes. — „No, no, said I, you shall not die: be at liberty from this moment. Depart immediately, presenting him with a thousand sequins in a purse. Haste to rejoin the precious objects of your affection. Let the Calif's indignation fall on me: I dread it not, if I preserve your life.“ — „What a proposal do you make! answered my prisoner; can you think me capable of accepting it? Shall I sacrifice that life now which I formerly saved? Endeavour to convince the Calif of my innocence, the only proof I will admit of your gratitude. If you cannot undeceive him, I will go myself, and offer my head. Let him dispose of my life, provided yours be safe.

I presented myself next morning before Mamoun. He was dressed in a crimson-coloured mantle, a symbol of his anger. He inquired where my prisoner was, and ordered the executioner to attend. My Lord, said I, throwing myself at his feet, something very extraordinary has happened with respect to him: will your Majesty permit me to explain it?“

These words threw 5) him into a passion. — „I swear, cried he, by the soul of my ancestors, that thy head shall pay for it, if thou hast suffered the prisoner to escape.“ — „Both my life and his are as your Majesty's disposal: vouchsafe to hear me.“ — „Speak,“ said he. —

I then related in what manner the prisoner had saved my life at Damascus; that, in gratitude, I had offered him his liberty; but that he had refused it from the fear of exposing me to death. „My Lord, added I, he is not guilty. A man of such generous sentiments is incapable of committing an odious crime. Some base detractors have calumniated him; and he has become the unfortunate victim of their envy.“

The

The Calif was moved; and his great soul led 6) him to admire the heroism of my friend. „I pardon him, said Mamoun, on thy account. Go, carry the good news, and bring him to me.“ — The Monarch ordered him to be clothed with a robe of honour, presented him with ten horses, ten mules, and ten camels, out of his own stables. He added a purse of sequins for the expence of his journey, and gave him a letter of recommendation to the governor of Damascus.

1) to bind. 2) to bring. 3) to take. 4) to find. 5) to throw. 6) to lead.

126. Den begravne Siel.

Two Scholars in Spain going together from Penafil to Salamanca, and finding themselves weary and faint, stopped by the side of a fountain, which they came to in their way. As they were resting themselves there, they, by chance, espy'd a stone, with some words written upon it, almost effaced by time and the feet of the flocks that came to drink at that spring; they worked the dirt off the stone, and when they could read the words distinctly, they found 1) this inscription upon it: „The soul of the Doctor Pedro Garcias is here inclosed.“ The youngest of the Scholars, a brisk blunt boy, had no sooner read the inscription, but he laugh'd, and cry'd, The soul here inclosed! — A soul inclosed! — I would fain know the author of such a foolish Epitaph.“ — His companion, who had more judgment, said to himself, „there must be some mystery in it, I'll 2) stay and see whether I can find it out.“ — Accordingly he let the other Scholar go before him, and when he was gone, he pulled out his knife, and dug 3) up the earth about the stone, which he at last removed, and found under it a leathern purse, which he opened. There were a hundred Ducats in it, with a card, whereon was written to this effect: „Be thou my heir, who hast wit enough to find out the meaning of this inscription, and make a better use of the money than I did.“ — The Scholar was overjoyed at this discovery;

5

covered

covered the place with the stone again, and proceeded to Salamanca, with the soul of the Doctor in his pocket.

1) to find. 2) for I will. 3) to dig.

127. Den forbedrede Jorøder.

An old gentleman had a fair seat about ten leagues from the City of Paris, which had belonged to his family the space of five hundred years. His yearly revenue was very large; and having only one son, he gave him the liberty of managing half his estate when he came to the age of one and twenty.

This young spark being of a great spirit, was so far from harbouring any thoughts of frugality, that he could hardly brook the necessity of living within the compass of this allowance. He addicted himself to gaming, drinking, and other lewd courses, which in a short time consumed his means, and reduced him to great straits.

About the same time his father died, and left 1) him in the remainder of his estate, giving him all the instructions that are usual in such cases; and among the rest of his sage counsels, he charged him, if it should be his misfortune to become a bankrupt again, so as to be forced to sell his estate, that he would at least not part with that house, which had been so long in the possession of their family; especially he conjured him to reserve one particular chamber for himself, as long as he lived, which was the same where he lay 2) a dying: „For this, said he, will be a sanctuary for you, when you have no other place of refuge in the world.“

After the old man's decease, his son fell 3) to his former course of life, and to make short of it, in a few years spent 4) all his patrimony, even that very house itself, which he was forced at last to sell, to supply his present necessities. However, he obeyed his father's last injunction, and in the sale of the house made articles for the perpetual claim and use of that chamber to him.

It was not long, before he had consumed the money which he had received for the house; so that now his

last

last support was gone 5). He tried to borrow of some of his friends and acquaintance, and in charity they supplied him first with small sums; but when he often pressed them, they grew weary of him, and refused to part with any more.

He passed away some time in this dejected condition, when, at length, he cast his eyes on an old trunk which stood 6) in a corner of the chamber, and which he had scarce ever regarded before. An odd curiosity prompted him to rise and look into this trunk, perhaps not so much in hopes of finding any relief there, as to divert himself and pass away the tedious minutes. And yet it is natural for people in great calamities and misfortunes, to flatter themselves with the imagination of unexpected relief, and to catch at every the least glimpse or shadow, that seems to preface any good. Be it how it will, he fell to rising the trunk, but found 7) nothing there, save a parcel of old rags and papers, with other remnants and fragments of silk, linen, and velvet, the reliques and spoils of his father's wardrobe. This was no booty for him; however, he ceased not his scrutiny, till he had quite emptied the trunk; when, to his no small astonishment, he found these words upon the bottom: „Ah, Prodigal! halt thou spent all, and sold 8) thy house? Now go and hang thyself. There is a rope ready provided for thee in the beam of the chamber.“

The young gentleman looking to the ceiling, and seeing a halter hang there, being fastened to an iron ring, was struck 9) with such a damp, that concluding it was the will of fate that he should fulfil the words he found on the bottom of the trunk, he immediately took 10) a chair or a stool, and placing it under the rope, got 11) up and raised himself upon it, that he might the better reach the designed instrument of death.

He stood not long musing, for life appeared now unsupportable to him; wherefore; putting the halter about his neck, in the height of despair, he kick'd the stool away: When, behold! instead of hanging there, he fell down to the ground, the weighty swing of his

body

body

body having pulled out a piece of square timber from the beam, being that part to which the ring was fastened. Immediately he was like to be overwhelmed and buried with a great heap of gold, which came showering upon him, out of the hollow place, which his father had contrived on purpose in the beam, to put this kind of sarcasm on his son, now sufficiently mortified by so many sorrows.

In a word, this made so great an impression on him, that he grew 12) reformed, bought 13) all his estate back again with part of the money, employed the rest in merchandising, and grew to be a richer man than his father, or any of his progenitors.

- 1) to leave. 2) to be reformed. 3) to buy. 4) to spend. 5) to go. 6) to send. 7) to find. 8) to sell. 9) to strike. 10) to take. 11) to get. 12) to grow. 13) to buy.

128. Belgjerenhed mod den Fattige.

An inhabitant of a village in the circle of Suabia was reduced to the most extreme poverty. For some days his family had subsisted only on a little oatmeal; and this being exhausted, their misery was extreme. A baker, to whom the father owed nine crowns, refused with unrelenting cruelty, to supply them with any more bread, till this sum was paid 1).

The cries of his wretched babes, almost expiring for want, and the tears of an affectionate wife, pierced him with unutterable anguish. „Dearest husband!“ said the distracted mother, „shall we suffer these miserable infants to perish? Have we given them birth, only to behold them die of hunger? See these poor victims, the fruits of our love! Behold their cheeks already covered with the paleness of death! For me - I expire with grief and misery. Alas! could I but yet preserve their lives at the expence of my own! Run - fly to the next town, - - - speak our distresses - - - let not a false shame conceal them! - - - Every moment you lose, is a dagger to your dying family. Perhaps heaven may yet be touched by our miseries. You may find some good-hearted person, who may yet relieve us.“

The

The unhappy father, covered with rags, and more resembling a spectre than a man, hastened to the town. He entreated, he solicited, he described his wretched situation, with that affecting eloquence, which the bitterness of anguish must inspire. In vain he implored compassion. Not one would hear him. No one would assist him. Rendered desperate by such unexpected cruelty, he entered into a wood, determined, to attack the first passenger. Dire necessity now appeared a law, and an opportunity soon occurred. A pedlar passing by, he stopped him. The pedlar made 2) not the least resistance, but gave 3) up his purse, containing twenty crowns.

No sooner had the unfortunate man committed this robbery, than he felt 4) the horrors of remorse, and, returning to the pedlar, threw 5) himself, all in tears, at his feet: „Take back your money,“ said he; — — „believe how much it has cost me, before I could be resolved to commit this crime. My heart has been unused to guilt. Come, I beseech you, to my cottage. You will there see the only motives that could lead me to this action, and when you view the deplorable condition of my family, you will forgive, - - you will pity me, - - - you will be my benefactor, my preserver.“

The poor honest pedlar raised the unfortunate man, and comforted him. Unable to withstand his solicitations, or rather yielding to the feelings of his own compassionate heart, he hesitated not to follow the peasant. But with what emotions did he enter the ruinous habitation! How moving every object! The children almost naked, lying on straw, dying with hunger, — and the mother, a picture of the deepest distress.

The peasant relates the adventure to his wife. „You know,“ he said, with what eagerness I went 6) to the town, in the hope of finding some relief. But ah! I met 7) only hard hearts, people busied in amassing riches, or in dissipating what they already have, in luxury and idle expences. Refused by all - - - desperate - - - furious - - - I went into a neighbouring wood. - -

Can

Can you believe it? - - - I have dared to lay violent hands on this good man; — I have dared - - Oh! I cannot tell you."

"Pity my poor babes!" exclaimed the distracted mother, looking with moving earnestness at the pedlar: "consider our miserable situation. Alas! poverty hath not altered our sentiments. In all our misery we have yet preserved our honesty. I beseech your mercy for my husband; - - - I implore your compassion for these wretched infants."

The good pedlar, melted by this melancholy scene, mingled his tears with those of these poor people. "I am your friend," said he. "Take these twenty crowns, - - - I insist upon it. Why is not my ability equal to my good wishes for you? I grieve that I cannot secure you a happier lot for the future." — "What!" answered the peasant, "instead of treating me as your enemy, are you so good as to be my protector? — — Would you be my preserver? — — Alas! my crime renders me unworthy of this goodness. No! if I die with hunger, I will not take this money." — — — The pedlar insisting still, compels him to take it. The whole family kisses the benevolent hand, which had thus preserved them from death. Tears only on every face can speak their grateful hearts, and the pedlar retires with that sweet delight, which benevolent minds alone can taste.

1) to pay. 2) to make. 3) to give. 4) to feel. 5) to throw. 6) to go. 7) to meet.

129. Den lyffelige Sukommelse.

M. la Motte, author of many tragedies, comedies and operas, and a translation of Homer, in French heroic verse, was remarkable for a most retentive memory, of which the following story is a striking instance.

A young author read a new tragedy to him, which he heard all through with great seeming pleasure. He assured the writer that his piece was excellent. "But," says he, you have been guilty of a little plagiarism."

To

To prove this, I will repeat to you the second scene of the fourth act of your play. — The young poet assured him, that he was mistaken, for he had not borrowed a line from any body.

La Motte said, that he asserted nothing which he could not prove: and immediately repeated the whole scene, with as much animation as if he himself had been the author of it. Those who were present looked at one another with astonishment, and knew 1) not what to think. The author himself was more especially disconcerted. When la Motte had for some time enjoyed their embarrassment, he said, "Gentlemen, recover yourselves from your surprise." — Then, addressing himself to the author. — "The scene, Sir, is certainly your own as well as the rest of the play; but it appeared to me so beautiful and so affecting, that I could 2) not help getting it by heart, when you read it to me."

1) to know. 2) to can.

130. Gartneren paa Thronen.

The city of Sidon having surrendered to Alexander, he ordered Hephæstion to bestow the crown on him whom the Sidonians should think most worthy of that honour. Hephæstion being at that time resident with two young men of distinction, offered them the kingdom: but they refused it, telling him, that it was contrary to the laws of their country, to admit any one to that honour, who was not of the royal family. He then, having expressed his admiration of their disinterested spirit, desired them to name one of the royal race, who might remember that he received the crown through their hands. Over-looking many who would have been ambitious of this high honour, they made choice of Abdolonymus, whose singular merit had rendered him conspicuous even in the vale of obscurity. Though remotely related to the royal family, a series of misfortunes had reduced him to the necessity of cultivating a garden, for a small stipend, in the suburbs of the city.

§ 4

While

While Abdolonymus was busily employed in weeding his garden, the two friends of Hephæstion, bearing in their hands the ensigns of royalty, approached him, and saluted him king, informing him, that Alexander had appointed him to that office; and requiring him immediately to exchange his rustic garb, and utensils of husbandry, for the regal robe and sceptre. At the same time, they urged him, when he should be seated on the throne, and have a nation in his power, not to forget the humble condition from which he had been raised.

All this, at the first, appeared to Abdolonymus as an illusion of the fancy, or an insult offered to his poverty. He requested them not to trouble him farther with their impertinent jests, and to find some other way of amusing themselves, which might leave him in the peaceable enjoyment of his obscure habitation. — At length, however, they convinced him, that they were serious in their proposal, and prevailed upon him to accept the regal office, and accompany them to the palace.

No sooner was he in possession of the government, than pride and envy created him enemies, who whispered their murmurs in every place, till at last they reached the ear of Alexander; who, commanding the new-elected prince to be sent for, required of him, with what temper of mind he had borne 1) his poverty. „Would to Heaven,” replied Abdolonymus, „that I may be able to bear my crown with equal moderation: for when I possessed little, I wanted nothing: these hands supplied me with whatever I desired.” From this answer Alexander formed so high an idea of his wisdom, that he confirmed the choice which had been made 2), and annexed a neighbouring province to the government of Sidon.

1) to bear. 2) to make.

131. Standhaftighed i Døden.

When Don Sebastian, King of Portugal, had invaded the territories of Muly Moluc, emperor of Morocco,

Morocco, in order to dethrone him, and set his crown upon the head of his nephew, Moluc was wearing away with a distemper which he himself knew 1) was incurable. However, he prepared for the reception of so formidable an enemy. He was indeed so far spent 2) with his sickness, that he did not expect to live out the whole day, when the last decisive battle was given; but knowing the fatal consequences that would happen to his children and people, in case he should die before he put an end to that war, he commanded his principal officers, that, if he died during the engagement, they should conceal his death from the army, and that they should ride up to the litter in which his corpse was carried, under pretence of receiving orders from him as usual. Before the battle begun, he was carried through all the ranks of his army in an open litter, as they stood 3) drawn up in array, encouraging them to fight valiantly in defence of their religion and country. Finding afterwards the battle to go against him, though he was very near his last agonies, he threw 4) himself out of his litter, rallied his army, and led 5) them on to the charge; which afterwards ended in a complete victory on the side of the Moors. He had no sooner brought 6) his men to the engagement, but finding himself utterly spent, he was again replaced in his litter, where laying his finger on his mouth, to enjoin secrecy to his officers, who stood about him, he died a few moments after in that posture.

1) to know. 2) to spend. 3) to stand. 4) to throw. 5) to lead. 6) to bring.

132. Egteffabelig Rierlighed.

In the reign of Claudius, the Roman emperor, Arria, the wife of Caecinna Paetus was an illustrious pattern of magnanimity and conjugal affection.

It happened, that her husband and her son were both, at the same time, attacked with a dangerous illness. The son died. He was a youth endowed with every quality of mind and person which could endear him

him to his parents. His mother's heart was torn 1) with all the anguish of grief; yet she resolved to conceal the distressing event from her husband. She prepared and conducted his funeral so privately, that Paetus did not know of his death. Whenever she came into her husband's bed-chamber, she pretended her son was better; and, as often as he inquired after his health, would answer, that he had rested well, or had eaten with an appetite. When she found 2) that she could no longer restrain her grief, but her tears were gushing out, she would leave the room, and, having given vent to her passion, return again with dry eyes and a serene countenance, as if she had left 3) her sorrow behind her at the door of the chamber.

Camillus Scribonianus, the governor of Dalmatia, having taken up arms against Claudius, Paetus joined himself to his party, and was soon after taken prisoner, and brought to Rome. When the guards were going to put him on board the ship, Arria besought 4) them that she might be permitted to go with him. „Certainly," said she, „you cannot refuse a man of consular dignity, as he is, a few attendants to wait upon him; but, if you will take me, I alone will perform their office." This favour, however, was refused; upon which she hired a small fishing vessel, and boldly ventured to follow the ship.

Returning to Rome, Arria met 5) the wife of Scribonianus in the emperor's palace, who pressing her to discover all that she knew 6) of the insurrection, — „What!" said she, „shall I regard thy advice, who saw 7) thy husband murdered in thy very arms, and yet survivest him?"

Paetus being condemned to die, Arria formed a deliberate resolution to share his fate, and made no secret of her intention. Thrasea, who married her daughter, attempting to dissuade her from her purpose, among other arguments which he used, said to her: „Would you then, if my life were to be taken from me, advise your daughter to die with me?" — Most certainly

I would," she replied, „if she had lived as long, and in as much harmony with you, as I have lived with Paetus."

Persisting in her determination, she found means to provide herself with a dagger: and one day, when she observed a more than usual gloom on the countenance of Paetus, and perceived that death by the hand of the executioner appeared to him more terrible than in the field of glory — perhaps, too, sensible that it was chiefly for her sake that he wished to live — she drew 8) the dagger from her side, and stabbed herself before his eyes. Then instantly plucking the weapon from her breast, she presented it to her husband, saying: My Paetus, it is not painful."

1) to tear. 2) to find. 3) to leave. 4) to beseech. 5) to meet. 6) to know. 7) to see. 8) to draw.

133. Scipio's Wedlock.

The soldiers, after the taking of New Carthage, brought 1) before Scipio a young lady of such distinguished beauty, that she attracted the eyes of all wherever she went 2). Scipio, by enquiring concerning her country and parents, among other things learned, that she was betrothed to Allucius, prince of the Celtiberians. He immediately ordered her parents and bridegroom to be sent 3) for. In the mean time he was informed, that the young prince was so excessively enamoured of his bride, that he could not survive the loss of her. For this reason, as soon as he appeared, and before he spoke 4) to her parents, he took 5) great care to talk with him. „As you and I are both young," said he, „we can converse together with greater freedom. When your bride, who had fallen into the hands of my soldiers, was brought before me, I was informed that you loved her passionately; and, in truth, her perfect beauty left 6) me no room to doubt of it. If I were at liberty to indulge a youthful passion, I mean honourable and lawful wedlock, and were not solely engrossed by the affairs of my republic, I might have hoped to have been pardoned

pardoned my excessive love for so charming a mistress. But as I am situated, and have it in my power, with pleasure I promote your happiness. Your future spouse has met 7) with as civil and modest treatment from me, as if she had been amongst her own parents, who are soon to be yours too. I have kept 8) her pure, in order to have it in my power to make you a present worthy of you and of me. The only return I ask of you for this favour is, that you will be a friend to the Roman people; and that if you believe me to be a man of worth, as the states of Spain formerly experienced my father and uncle to be, you may know there are many in Rome who resemble us; and that there are not a people in the universe, whom you ought less to desire to be an enemy, or more a friend, to you or yours.—The youth, covered with blushes, and full of joy, embraced Scipio's hands, praying the immortal gods to reward him, as he himself was not capable to do it in the degree he himself desired; or he deserved. Then the parents and relations of the virgin were called. They had brought a great sum of money to ransom her. But seeing her restored without it, they began to beg Scipio to accept that sum as a present; protesting they would acknowledge it as a favour, as much as they did the restoring the virgin without injury offered to her. Scipio, unable to resist their importunate solicitations, told 9) them, he accepted it; and ordering it to be laid 10) at his feet, thus addressed Allucius: „To the portion you are to receive from your father-in-law, I add this, and beg you would accept it as a nuptial present.“ So he desired him to take up the gold, and keep it for himself. Transported with joy at the presents and honours conferred on him, he returned home, and expatiated to his countrymen on the merits of Scipio. „There is come amongst us,“ said he, „a young hero, like the gods, who conquers all things, as well by generosity and beneficence, as by arms.“ For this reason, having raised troops among his own subjects,

he

he returned a few days after to Scipio with a body of 1400 horse.

- 1) to bring. 2) to go. 3) to send. 4) to speak. 5) to take.
6) to leave. 7) to meet. 8) to keep. 9) to tell. 10) to lay.

135. Benfah mellem Stielmer.

Three villains having made a considerable booty at a small distance from a country-town, agreed (as it was not expedient for all three to enter the town together) that one of them only should go and buy provisions, and bring them to the place of rendezvous in a wood. Whilst he was gone, the two who were left 1), consulted together, and in order to enlarge their share of the booty, determined to kill their comrade as soon as he should return with their food. This was executed; but their murdered companion, who had formed precisely the same design against them, had, after satisfying his own appetite, poisoned the food he brought 2) them. Thus they all died by the treachery of each other.

- 1) to leave. 2) to bring.

136. Et got Raad.

A certain Chan of Tartary going a progress with his Nobles, was met by a Dervise, who cried, with a loud voice, „whoever will give me a hundred pieces of gold, I will give him a piece of advice.“ The Chan ordered him the sum: upon which the Dervise said: „Begin nothing of which thou hast not well considered the end.“

The courtiers, upon hearing this plain sentence, smiled, and said with a sneer, „The Dervise is well paid for his maxim.“ But the king was so well satisfied with the answer, that he ordered it to be writ in golden letters in several places of his palace, and engraved on all his plate. Not long after, the king's surgeon was bribed to kill him with a poisoned lancet at the time he let him blood. One day, when the king's arm was bound

bound 1), and the fatal lancet in the surgeon's hand, he read on the bason, *Begin nothing of which thou hast not well considered the end.* — He immediately started, and let the lancet fall out of his hand. The king observed his confusion, and enquired the reason. The surgeon fell prostrate, confessed the whole affair, and was pardoned, and the conspirators died. The Chan turning to his courtiers who heard the advice with contempt, told 2) them, „That counsel could not be too much valued, which had saved a king's life.“

1) to bind. 2) to tell.

137. Hercules ved Korsveien.

When Hercules was in that part of his youth, in which it was natural for him to consider what course of life he ought to pursue, he one day retired into a desert, where the silence and solitude of the place very much favoured his meditations. As he was musing on his present condition, and very much perplexed in himself on the state of life he should chuse, he saw 1) two women, of a larger stature than ordinary, approaching towards him. One of them had a very noble air, and graceful deportment; her beauty was natural and easy; her person clean and unpotted; her eyes cast towards the ground, with an agreeable reserve; her motion and behaviour full of modesty; and her raiment as white as snow. — The other had a great deal of health and floridness in her countenance, which she had helped with an artificial white and red, and endeavoured to appear more graceful than ordinary in her mien by a mixture of affectation in all her gestures. She had a wonderful confidence and assurance in her looks, and all the variety of colours in her dress, that she thought 2) were the most proper to shew her complexion to an advantage. She cast her eyes on herself, then turned them on those that were present, to see how they liked her, and often looked on the figure she made in her own shadow. Upon her nearer approach to Hercules, she stepped before the other lady (who came forward with

with a regular composed carriage) and running up to him, accosted him in the following manner.

My dear Hercules (says she) I find you are very much divided in your own thoughts upon the way of life that you ought to chuse. Be my friend, and follow me; I will lead you into the possession of pleasure, and out of the reach of pain, and remove you from all the noise and disquietude of business. The affairs of either war or peace shall have no power to disturb you. Your whole employment shall be to make your life easy, and to entertain every sense with its proper gratifications. Sumptuous tables, beds of roses, clouds of perfumes, concerts of music, crowds of beauties, are all in readiness to receive you. Come along with me into this region of delights, this world of pleasure, and bid farewell for ever to care, to pain, and to business.

Hercules, hearing the lady talk after this manner, desired to know her name; to which she answered: my friends, and those who are well acquainted with me, call me *Happiness*; but my enemies, and those, who would injure my reputation, have given me the name of *Pleasure*.

By this time the other lady was come up, who addressed herself to the young hero in a very different manner.

Hercules, (says she) I offer myself to you, because I know you are descended from the gods, and give proofs of that descent by your love to virtue, and application to the studies proper for your age. This makes me hope you will gain both for yourself and me an immortal reputation. But before I invite you into my society and friendship, I will be open and sincere with you; and must lay down this as an established truth, that there is nothing truly valuable which can be purchased without pains and labour. The Gods have set a price upon every real and noble pleasure. If you would gain the favour of the Deity, you must be at the pains of worshipping him; if the friendship of good men, you must study to oblige them; if you would be honoured

honoured by your country you must take care to serve it. In short, if you would be eminent in war or peace, you must become master of all the qualifications that can make you so. These are the only terms and conditions upon which I can propose happiness. The Goddess of pleasure here broke 3) in upon her discourse: You see, (said she) Hercules, by her own confession, the way to her pleasure is long and difficult, whereas that which I propose is short and easy. Alas! (said the other lady, whose visage glowed with a passion made up of scorn and pity) what are the pleasures you propose? To eat before you are hungry, drink before you are thirsty, sleep before you are tired, to gratify appetites before they are raised, and raise such appetites as nature never planted. You never heard the most delicious music, which is the praise of one's self; nor saw the most beautiful object, which is the work of one's own hands. Your votaries pass away their youth in a dream of mistaken pleasures, while they are hoarding up anguish, torment, and remorse for old age.

As for me, I am a friend of the gods and of good men, an agreeable companion to the artisan, a household guardian to the fathers of families, a patron and protector of servants, and an associate in all true and generous friendships. The banquets of my votaries are never costly, but always delicious; for none eat or drink at them, who are not invited by hunger and thirst. Their slumbers are sound, and their wakings are cheerful. My young men have the pleasure of hearing themselves praised by those who are in years; and those who are in years, of being honoured by those who are young. In a word, my followers are favoured by the gods, beloved by their acquaintances, esteemed by their country, and (after the close of their labours) honoured by posterity.

We know by the life of this memorable hero, to which of these two ladies he gave 4) up his heart; and I believe, every one who reads this, will do him the justice to approve his choice.

1) to see. 2) to think. 3) to break. 4) to give.

138. Umenneffelig Utafnemmeslighed.

Mr. Thomas Inkle, of London, aged twenty years, embarked on the ship called the Achilles, bound for the West-Indies, on the 16th of June, 1647, in order to improve his fortune by trade and merchandize. Our adventurer was the third son of an eminent citizen, who had taken particular care to instill into his mind an early love of gain, by making him a perfect master of numbers, and consequently giving him a quick view of loss and advantage. With a mind thus turned, young Inkle had a person every way agreeable, a ruddy vigour in his countenance, strength in his limbs, with ringlets of fair hair loosely flowing on his shoulders. It happened in the course of the voyage, that the Achilles, in some distress, put into a creek on the main of America, in search of provisions. The youth, who is the hero of my story, among others went ashore on this occasion. From their first landing they were observed by a party of Indians, who hid 1) themselves in the woods for that purpose. The English, unadvisedly, marched a great distance from the shore into the country, and were intercepted by the natives, who slew 2) the greatest number of them. Our adventurer escaped, among others, by flying into a forest. Upon his coming into a remote and pathless part of the wood, he threw 3) himself tired and breathless, on a little hillock, when an Indian maid rushed from a thicket behind him. After the first surprise, they appeared mutually agreeable to each other. If the European was highly charmed with the limbs, features, and wild graces of the naked American; the American was no less taken with the dress, complexion, and shape of an European covered from head to foot. The Indian grew 4) immediately enamoured of him, and consequently solicitous for his preservation. She therefore conveyed him to a cave, where she gave 5) him a delicious repast of fruit, and led 6) him to a stream to slake his thirst. In the midst of those good offices, she would sometimes play with his

hair, and delight in the opposition of its colour to that of her fingers: then open his bosom, then laugh at him for covering it. She was, it seems, a person of distinction, for she every day came to him in a different dress of the most beautiful shells, bugles, and beads. She likewise brought 7) him a great many spoils which her other lovers had presented to her, so that his cave was richly adorned with all the spotted skins of beasts and most party-coloured feathers of fowls, which that world 8) afforded. To make his confinement more tolerable, she would carry him in the dusk of the evening, or by the favour of moonlight, to unfrequented groves and solitudes, and shew him where to lie down in safety, and sleep amidst the falls of waters and melody of nightingales. Her part was to watch and hold him asleep in her arms for fear of her countrymen, and awake him on occasions to consult his safety. In this manner did the lovers pass away their time, till they had learned a language of their own, in which the voyager communicated to his mistress how happy he should be to have her in his country, where she should be clothed in such silks as his waistcoat was made of, and be carried in houses drawn by horses, without being exposed to wind or weather. All this he promised her the enjoyment of, without such fears and alarms as they were there tormented with. In this tender correspondence these lovers lived for several months, when *Tariko*, instructed by her lover, discovered a vessel on the coast, to which she made signals; and in the night, with the utmost joy and satisfaction, accompanied him to a ship's crew of his countrymen, bound for *Barbadoes*. When a vessel from the main arrives at that island, it seems the planters come down to the shore, where there is an immediate market of the *Indians* and other slaves, as with us of horses and oxen.

To be short, Mr. *Thomas Inkle* now coming into English territories, began seriously to reflect upon his loss of time, and to weigh with himself how many days interest of his money he had lost 9) during his stay with

with *Tariko*. This thought made the young man very pensive, and fearful what account he should be able to give his friends of his voyage. Upon which considerations the prudent and frugal young man told 10) *Tariko* to a Barbadian merchant; notwithstanding that the poor girl, to incline him to commiserate her condition, told 11) him that she was with child by him: but he only made use of that information to raise his demands upon the purchaser.

- 1) to hide. 2) to slay. 3) to throw. 4) to grow. 5) to give. 6) to lead. 7) to bring. 8) nemlig Amerika. 9) to lose. 10) to sell. 11) to tell.

139. Dyrisk Taknemmelighed.

Androcles was the slave of a noble Roman, who was proconsul of Africk. He had been guilty of a fault, for which his master would have put him to death, had not he found an opportunity to escape out of his hands, and fled 1) into the deserts of Numidia. As he was wandering among the barren sands; and almost dead with head and hunger, he saw 2) a cave in the side of a rock. He went into it, and finding at the further end of it a place to sit down upon, rested there for some time. At length, to his great surprize a huge overgrown lion entered at the mouth of the cave, and seeing a man at the upper end of it, immediately made towards 3) him. *Androcles* gave himself gone 4); but the lion; instead of treating him as he expected, laid his paw upon his lap, and with a complaining kind of voice fell a licking his hand. *Androcles*, after having recovered himself a little from the fright he was in, observed the lion's paw to be exceedingly swelled by a large thorn that stuck 5) in it. He immediately pull'd it out, and by squeezing the paw very gently, made a great deal of corrupt matter run out of it, which probably freed the lion from the great anguish he had felt 6) some time before. The lion lent 7) him upon receiving this good office from him, and soon after returned with a fawn, which he had just killed. This

he laid down at the feet of his benefactor, and went off again in pursuit of his prey.

Androcles, after having sodd⁸⁾ the flesh of it by the sun, subsisted upon it, 'till the lion had supplied him with another. He lived many days in this frightful solitude, the lion catering for him with great assiduity. Being tired at length of his savage society, he was resolved to deliver himself up into his master's hands, and suffer the worst effects of his displeasure, rather than be thus driven out from mankind. His master, as was customary for the proconsul of Africk, was at that time getting together a present of all the largest lions that could be found in the country, in order to send them to Rome, that they might furnish a show for the Roman people. Upon his poor slave's surrendering himself into his hands, he ordered him to be carried away to Rome as soon as the lions were in readiness to be sent, and that for his crime he should be exposed to fight with one of the lions in the Amphitheatre, as usual, for the diversion of the people. This was all performed accordingly. Androcles, after such a strange run of fortune was now in the area of the theatre, amidst thousands of spectators, expecting every moment when his antagonist would come out upon him. At length a huge monstrous lion leaped out from the place where he had been kept ⁹⁾ hungry for the show. He advanced with great rage towards the man, but on a sudden, after having regarded him a little wistfully, he fell to the ground and crept ¹⁰⁾ towards his feet with all the signs of blandishment and caress. Androcles, after a short pause, discovered that it was his old Numidian friend and immediately renewed his acquaintance with him. Their mutual congratulations were very surprising to the beholders, who, upon hearing an account of the whole matter from Androcles, ordered him to be pardoned, and the lion to be given up into his possession. Androcles returned at Rome the civilities, which he had received from him in the deserts of Africk. *Dion Cassius* says, that he himself saw ¹¹⁾ the man leading the lion about the streets

streets of Rome, the people every where gathering about them, and repeating to one another: „Hic est leo hospes hominis; hic est homo medicus leonis.“ — „This is the lion who was the man's host; this is the man who was the lion's physician.“

- 1) to flee. 2) to see. 3) make towards &c. 4) d. e. han holdt sig for forforen. 5) to stick. 6) to feel. 7) to leave. 8) to seeth. 9) to keep. 10) to creep. 11) to see.

140. Skuffet Forventning.

In the time when *Bassora* was considered as the School of Asia, and flourished by the reputation of its professors and the confluence of its students, among the pupils that listened round the chair of *Albumazar* was *Gelaleddin*, a native of *Tauris* in *Persia*, a young man amiable in his manners and beautiful in his form, of boundless curiosity, incessant diligence, and irresistible genius, of quick apprehension and tenacious memory, accurate without narrowness, and eager for novelty without incontinency.

No sooner did *Gelaleddin* appear at *Bassora*, than his virtues and abilities raised him to distinction. He passed from class to class, rather admired than envied by those whom the rapidity of his progress left ¹⁾ behind; he was consulted by his fellow-students as an oracular guide, and admitted as a competent auditor to the conferences of the Sages.

After a few years, having passed through all the exercises of probation, *Gelaleddin* was invited to a Professor's seat, and entreated to increase the splendour of *Bassora*. *Gelaleddin* assented to deliberate on the proposal, with which, before he considered it, he resolved to comply; and next morning retired to a garden planted for the recreation of the students, and entering a solitary walk, began to meditate upon his future life.

„If I am thus eminent, said he, in the regions of literature, I shall be yet more conspicuous in any other place: if I should now devote myself to study and retire-

retirement, I must pass my life in silence, unacquainted with the delights of wealth, the influence of power, the pomp of greatness, and the charms of elegance, with all that keeps the world in motion, by the hope of gaining or the fear of losing it. I will therefore depart to *Tauris*, where the Persian Monarch resides in all the splendour of absolute dominion: my reputation will fly before me; my arrival will be congratulated by my kinsmen and my friends; I shall see the eyes of those who predicted my greatness sparkling with exultation, and the faces of those that once despised me, clouded with envy, or counterfeiting kindness by artificial smiles. I will shew my wisdom by my discourse, and my moderation by my silence; I will instruct the modest with easy gentleness, and repress the ostentatious by seasonable superciliousness. My apartments will be crowded by the inquisitive and the vain, by those that honour and those that rival me; my name will soon reach the Court; I shall stand before the throne of the Emperor; the Judges of the Law will confess my wisdom, and the Nobles will contend to heap gifts upon me. If I shall find that my merit, like that of others, excites malignity, or feel myself tottering on the seat of elevation, I may at last retire to academical obscurity, and become, in my lowest state, a Professor of Bassora."

Having thus settled his determination, he declared to his friends his design of visiting *Tauris*, and saw 2) with more pleasure than he ventured to express, the regret with which he was dismissed. He could not bear to delay the honours to which he was destined, and therefore hastened away, and in a short time entered the capital of Persia. He was immediately immersed in the crowd, and passed unobserved to his father's house. He entered and was received, tho' not unkindly, yet without any excess of fondness or exclamations of rapture. His father had, in his absence, suffered many losses, and *Gelaleddin* was considered as an additional burthen to a falling family.

When

When he recovered from his surprise, he began to display his acquisitions, and practised all the arts of narration and disquisition; but the poor have no leisure to be pleased with eloquence; they heard his arguments without a smile. He then applied himself singly to his brothers and sisters, but found them all chained down by invariable attention to their own fortunes, and insensible of any other excellence, than that, which could bring some remedy for indigence.

It was now known in the neighbourhood that *Gelaleddin* was returned, and he sat 3) for some days in expectation that the Learned would visit him for consultation, or the Great for entertainment. But who will be pleased or instructed in the mansions of poverty? He then frequented places of public resort, and endeavoured to attract notice by the copiousness of his talk. The spritely were silenced, and went 4) away to censure in some other place his arrogance and his pedantry; and the dull listened quietly for a while, and then wondered why any man should take pains to obtain so much knowledge which would never do him good.

He next solicited the *Visiers* for employment, not doubting but his service would be eagerly accepted. He was told 5) by one that there was no vacancy in his office; by another, that his merit was above any patronage but that of the Emperor; by a third, that he would not forget him; and by the Chief *Visier*, that he did not think literature of any great use in public business. He was sometimes admitted to their tables, where he exerted his wit and diffused his knowledge; but he observed, that where, by endeavour or accident, he had remarkably excelled, he was seldom invited a second time.

He now returned to *Bassora*, wearied and disgusted, but confident of resuming his former rank, and reveling again in satiety of praise. But he who had been neglected at *Tauris*, was not much regarded at *Bassora*; he was considered as a fugitive, who returned only because he could live in no other place; his companions

Found that they had formerly over-rated his abilities, and he lived long without notice or esteem.

1) to leave. 2) to see. 3) to fit. 4) to go. 5) to tell.

141. Forsængelighed.

If there be any thing which makes human nature appear ridiculous to beings of superior faculties, it must be Pride. They know so well the vanity of those imaginary perfections that swell the heart of man, and of those little supernumerary advantages, whether in birth, fortune, or title, which one man enjoys above another, that it must certainly very much astonish, if it does not very much divert them, when they see a mortal puffed up and valuing himself above his neighbours on any of these accounts, at the same time that he is obnoxious to all the common calamities of the species.

To set this thought in its true light, we shall fancy, if you please, that yonder mole-hill is inhabited by reasonable creatures, and that every pismire (his shape and way of life only excepted) is endowed with human passions. How should we smile to hear one give us an account of the pedigrees, distinctions and titles that reign amongst them! Observe how the whole swarm divide, and make way for the pismire that passes through them! You must understand he is an Emmet of quality, and has better blood in his veins than any pismire in the mole-hill. Do you not see how sensible he is of it, how slow he marches forward, how the whole rabble of ants keep their distance? Here you may observe one placed upon a little eminence, and looking down on a long row of labourers. He is the richest insect on this side 1) the hillock: he has a walk of half a yard in length, and a quarter of an inch in breadth; he keeps one hundred menial servants, and has at least fifteen barley-corns in his granary. He is now chiding and enslaving the emmet that stands before him, and who, for all that we can discover, is as good an emmet as himself.

But

But here comes an insect of figure: Don't you take notice of a little white straw that he carries in his mouth? That straw, you must understand, he would not part with for the longest tract about the mole-hill: Did you but know what he has undergone to purchase it! See how the ants of all qualities and conditions swarm about him. Should this straw drop out of his mouth, you would see all this numerous circle of attendants follow the next that took 2) it up, and leave the discarded insect, or run over his back to come at his successor.

If now you have a mind to see all the ladies of the mole-hill, observe first the pismire that listens to the emmet on her left hand, at the same time that she seems to turn away her head from him. He tells this poor insect that she is a goddess; that her eyes are brighter than the sun, that life and death are at her disposal. She believes him, and gives herself a thousand little airs upon it. Mark the vanity of the pismire on your left hand. She can scarce crawl with age; but you must know she values herself upon her birth, and spurns at every one that comes within her reach. The little nimble coquette that is running along by the side of her, is a wit. She has broken many a pismire's heart. Do but observe what a drove of lovers are running after her.

We will here finish this imaginary scene; but will suppose, if you please, that death comes down upon the mole-hill, in the shape of a cock-sparrow, who picks up, without distinction, the pismire of quality and his flatterers, the pismire of substance and his day-labourers, the white-straw Officer and his sycophants, with all the goddesses, wits, and beauties of the mole-hill.

May we not imagine that beings of superior natures and perfections regard all the instances of pride and vanity, among our own species, in the same kind of view, when they take a survey of those who inhabit the earth?

1) nedskadt of. 2) to take.

142. Horatiernes og Curiatiernes Kamp.

After the death of Numa the Roman people elected Tullus Hostilius for their king. This monarch was every way unlike his predecessor, being entirely devoted to war, so that he only sought 1) a pretext for leading his forces to the field. The Albans were the first people, who gave him an opportunity of indulging his favorite inclinations. The Roman and Alban forces met 2), about five miles from Rome, prepared to decide the fate of their respective kingdoms; for almost every battle in these barbarous times was decisive. The two armies were for some time drawn out in array, awaiting the signal to begin, both chiding the length of that dreadful suspense which kept 3) them from death or victory. But an unexpected proposal from the Alban general put a stop to the onset; for stepping in between both armies, he, by single combat, offered the Romans a choice of deciding the dispute: adding, that the side, whose champion was overcome, should submit to the conqueror. A proposal like this suited the impetuous temper of the Roman king, and was embraced with joy by his subjects, each of whom hoped, that himself should be chosen 4) to fight the cause of his country. Many valiant men offered themselves, but could not be accepted to the exclusion of others, till, at last, chance suggested a remedy. There were at that time three twin-brothers in each army; those of the Romans were called Horatii, and the Albans Curiatii: all being remarkable for their courage, strength, and activity, to them it was resolved to commit the management of the combat. When the previous ceremony of oaths and protestations, binding the army of the vanquished party to submit to that of the victorious, was over, the combatants were led 5) forth, amidst the encouragements, the prayers, and the shouts of their country. They were reminded of their former achievements; they were admonished, that their fathers, their countrymen, and even the gods, were spectators of their behaviour. When the people expected

to see them rush to combat, they quitted their arms, and embraced each other with all the marks of the most tender friendship; but, at length, warned with the importance of the trial, the champions engaged; and each, totally regardless of his own safety, fought only the destruction of his opponent. The spectators, in horrid silence, trembled at every blow, and wished to share the danger, till at length victory, which had hitherto been doubtful, appeared to declare against the Romans; they beheld 6) two of their champions lying dead upon the plain, and the three Curiatii, being all wounded, slowly endeavouring to pursue the survivor, who seemed by flight to beg for mercy. The Alban army, unable to suppress their joy, raised a loud acclamation, while the Romans inwardly cursed and repined at the cowardice of him whom they saw 7) in circumstances of such baseness. Soon however they began to alter their sentiments, when they perceived that his flight was only pretended, in order to separate his antagonists, whom he was unable to oppose united; for quickly after stopping his course, and turning upon him who followed most closely behind, he laid him dead at his feet. The second brother, advancing to assist him who was fallen, soon shared the same fate; and now there remained but the last Curiatius to conquer, who, fatigued and quite disabled with his wounds, slowly came up to offer an easy victory. He was killed, almost unresisting, while the conqueror exulting, offered him as a victim to the superiority of the Romans, whom now the Alban army consented to obey.

A victory so great, and attended with such signal effects, deserved every honour Rome could bestow; but as if none of the virtues of that age were to be without alloy, the hand, which in the morning was exerted to save his country, was before night imbrued in the blood of a sister. Returning triumphant from the field, it raised his indignation to behold her bathed in tears, and lamenting the loss of her lover, one of the Curiatii, to whom she was betrothed; but, upon seeing the vest, which

which she had made 8) for her lover, among the number of his spoils, and hearing her upbraidings, it provoked him beyond the power of sufferance, so that he slew 9) her in a rage. This action greatly displeased the senate, and drew 10) on himself the condemnation of the magistrates; but he was pardoned by making his appeal to the people.

- 1) to seek. 2) to meet. 3) to keep. 4) to choose. 5) to lead. 6) to behold. 7) to see. 8) to make. 9) to slay. 10) to draw.

143. De sibylske Bøger.

Tarquin the Proud undertook to build the Capitol, the foundation of which had been laid 1) in a former reign, and an extraordinary event contributed to hasten the execution of his design. A woman, in strange attire, made 2) her appearance at Rome, and came to the king Tarquin, offering to sell nine books, which she said were of her own composing. Not knowing the abilities of the seller, or that she was, in fact, one of the celebrated Sibyls, whose prophecies were never found to fail, Tarquin refused to buy them. Upon this she departed, and burning three of her books, returned again, demanding the same price for the six remaining. Being once more despised as an impostor, she again departed; and burning three more, returned with those remaining, still asking the same price as at first. Tarquin, surprised at the inconsistency of her behaviour, consulted the augurs on such an uncommon emergency. They much blamed him for not buying the nine, and intreated him to buy the three remaining, at whatsoever price they were to be had. The woman, says the historian, after thus selling and delivering the three prophetic volumes, and advising him to have a special attention to what they contained, vanished from before him, and was never seen after. Tarquin chose proper persons to keep them, who, though but two at first, were afterwards increased to fifteen, under the name of *Quindecimviri*. The books were put into a stone

stone chest, and a vault in the newly-designed building was thought 3) the properest place to lodge them in safety.

- 1) to lay. 2) to make. 3) to think.

144. Brutus's forfiste Uformuft.

Junius Brutus, was the son of Marcus Junius, a noble Roman, who was married to the daughter of Tarquinius Priscus, and for that reason, through a motive of jealousy, put to death by Tarquin the Proud. This Junius Brutus had received an excellent education from his father, and had, from nature, strong sense, and an inflexible attachment to virtue; but perceiving that Tarquin had privately murdered his father and his eldest brother, he assumed the behaviour of a fool, in order to escape the same danger, and thence obtained the surname of Brutus. Tarquin, thinking his folly real, despised the man; and having possessed himself of his estate, kept 1) him as an idiot in his house, merely with a view of making sport for his children. It happened, in a time of threatened danger, that Brutus was sent with Tarquin's two sons, to consult the oracle of Delphi, upon the methods expedient to avert the calamity. The sons were pleased with his company and laughed to see him offer his staff at the shrine of Apollo; which, however, was a much more valuable present to the god than their's, as it had been made 2) hollow, and then filled with gold. The young men, after executing their father's commands, next enquired of the oracle, which of them should be king of Rome? to which it was answered, that he who first kissed his mother, should gain the kingdom. In consequence of this declaration, Tarquin's sons resolved to kiss their mother-at the same time, and thus reign together. Brutus, however, who dived into the real meaning of the oracle, as soon as they were arrived in Italy, pretended accidentally to fall down, and kissing the earth, saluted her whom he considered as the general parent of all. From that time, he conceived hopes of being the deliverer

deliverer of his country, and chasing the tyrant Tarquin and his whole family from Rome.

1) to keep. 2) to make.

145. Brutus som sine Sønners Dommer.

The regal power being overthrown, a form of government, nominally republican, was substituted in its room. Brutus, the deliverer of his country, and Collatinus, the husband of Lucretia, were the first raised to the dignity of consuls in Rome.

This new republick, however, which seemed so grateful to the people, had like to have been destroyed 1) in its very commencement. A party was formed in Rome in favour of Tarquin. Some young men of the principal families in the state, who had been educated about the king, and had shared in all the luxuries and pleasures of the court, undertook 2) to re-establish monarchy. They were disgusted with the gloomy austerity of a republican form of government, in which the laws, inflexible and severe, made no distinctions of birth or fortune. This party secretly increased every day; and, what may create our surprise even the sons of Brutus, and the Aquilii, the nephews of Collatinus, were among the number. Tarquin, who was informed of these intrigues in his favour, was resolved to advance them by every art in his power and accordingly sent ambassadors from Etruria to Rome, under a pretence of reclaiming the crown, and demanding the effects which he had left 3) behind him, but in reality, with a design to give spirit to his faction, and to draw over to it as many as he could. They accordingly went on with success, holding their private meetings at the house of one of the conspirators, and already the restoration of the king and the death of the consuls was resolved upon, when the whole conspiracy was discovered, by accident. A slave, who had accidentally hid 4) himself in the room where the conspirators used to assemble, overheard their conversation, and laid open their designs to the consuls, who gave 5) orders to have the conspirators secured

secured and brought 6) before them, and among these were seen the sons of Brutus. Few situations could have been more terribly affecting than this of a father, placed as a judge upon the life and death of his own children; impelled by justice to condemn, and by nature to spare them. The young men accused, pleaded nothing for themselves; but, with conscious guilt, awaited their sentence in silence and agony. The other judges, who were present, felt 7) all the pangs of nature. Brutus alone seemed to have lost all the softness of humanity, and, with a stern countenance and a tone of voice that marked his gloomy resolution, demanded of his sons if they could make any defence to the crimes in which they had been charged. This demand he made three several times; but receiving no answer, he, at length, turned himself to the executioner. „Now (cried he) it is your part to perform the rest.“ Thus saying, he again resumed his seat, with an air of determined majesty; nor could all the sentiments of paternal pity, the imploring looks of the people, nor the dreadful situation of the young men who were preparing for execution, alter his determination. The executioners having stripped, and then whipped them with rods, presently after beheaded them; Brutus, all the time beholding the cruel spectacle with a steady look and unaltered countenance, while the multitude gazed with all the sensations of pity, terror, and admiration.

1) d. c. den var næsten ødelagt. 2) to undertake. 3) to leave. 4) to hide. 5) to give. 6) to bring. 7) to feel.

146. Appius og Virginia.

The *Decemvir Appius*, sitting one day on his tribunal to dispense justice, saw 1) a maiden of exquisite beauty, aged about fifteen, passing to one of the public schools, attended by a matron, her nurse. The charms of this damsel, heightened by all the innocence of virgin modesty, caught 2) his attention, and fired his heart. The day following, as she passed, he found her still more beautiful than before, and his breast still more inflamed.

inflamed. He therefore resolved to obtain the gratification of his passion, whatever should be the consequence, and found means to inform himself of the virgin's name and family. Her name was *Virginia*. She was the daughter of *Virginius*, a centurion, then with the army in the field, and had been contracted to *Icilius*, formerly a tribune of the people, who had agreed to marry her at the end of the present campaign. Appius, at first, resolved to break this march, and to espouse her; but the laws of the twelve tables had forbidden the patricians to intermarry with the plebeians, and he could not infringe these, as he was the enactor of them. Nothing therefore remained for him to attempt but a criminal enjoyment, which, as he was long used to the indulgence of his passions, he resolved to obtain. After having vainly tried to corrupt the fidelity of her nurse, he had recourse to another expedient still more guilty. He pitched upon one *Claudius*, who had long been the minister of his pleasures, to assert that the beautiful maid was his slave, and to refer the cause to his tribunal for decision. *Claudius* behaved exactly according to his instructions; for entering into the school, where *Virginia* was placed among her female companions, he seized upon her as his property, and was going to drag her away by force, but was prevented by the people, drawn together by her cries. At length, after the first heat of opposition was over, he led 3) the weeping virgin to the tribunal of Appius, and there plausibly supported his pretensions. He asserted that she was born in his house, of a female slave, and sold 4) by her to the wife of *Virginius*, who had been barren, that he had several credible evidences to prove the truth of what he said; but that, until they could come together, it was but reasonable the slave should be delivered into his custody, being her proper master.

Appius seemed to be struck 5) with the justice of his claims; he observed, that if the reputed father were present, he might indeed be willing to delay the delivery of the maiden for some time, but that it was not

lawful

lawful for him in the present case, to detain her from her lawful master. He therefore adjudged her to *Claudius*, as his slave, to be kept 6) by him till *Virginius* should be able to prove his paternity. This sentence was received with loud clamours and reproaches by the multitude; the women in particular came round the innocent *Virginia*, as if willing to protect her from the judge's fury; while *Icilius*, her lover, boldly opposed the decree, and obliged *Claudius* to take refuge under the tribunal of the decemvir. All things now threatened an open insurrection; when Appius, fearing the event, thought 7) proper to suspend his judgement till the arrival of *Virginius*, who was then about eleven miles from Rome with the army. The day following was fixed for the trial; and in the mean time, Appius sent letters to the generals to confine *Virginius*, as his arrival in town might only serve to kindle sedition among the people. These letters, however, were intercepted by the centurion's friends, who sent him a full relation of the design laid against the liberty and the honour of his only daughter. *Virginius* upon this, pretending the death of a near relation, got 8) permission to leave the camp, and flew 9) to Rome, inspired with indignation and revenge. Accordingly, the next day he appeared before the tribunal, to the astonishment of Appius, leading his weeping daughter by the hand, both habited in the deepest mourning. *Claudius*, the accuser, was also there, and began by making his demand; he said it was well known, that the children of slaves belonged to the masters of their parents, and that *Virginia* was born in slavery. He observed, that pity might be an inducement to many to forego their claims, but that he would sacrifice all minuter considerations to justice. He then produced a female slave, whom he had corrupted, to swear that she had sold 10) *Virginia* to the wife of her reputed father; and ended his pretensions by asserting, that he could confirm her testimony by that of many others, had it been needful. *Virginius* next spoke 11); he represented that his wife

R

had

had many children; that her pregnancy was known to all her neighbours; that, if he had intentions of adopting a supposititious child, he would have fixed upon a boy rather than a girl; that it was notorious to all, that his wife had suckled her own child; and that it was surprising such a claim should be revived, after fifteen years discontinuance.

While the father spoke this with a stern air, Virginia stood 12) trembling by, and, with looks of persuasive innocence, added weight to all his remonstrances. The people seemed entirely satisfied 13) of the hardship of his case, till Appius, fearing what he 14) said might have dangerous effects upon the multitude, interrupted him, under a pretence of being sufficiently instructed in the merits of the cause. „Yes (says he) my conscience obliges me to declare, that I myself am a witness to the truth of the deposition of Claudius. Most of this assembly know that I was left 15) guardian to this youth 16), and I was very early apprized, that he had a right to this young woman; but the affairs of the public, and the dissensions of the people, then prevented my doing justice. However, it is not now too late; and by the power vested in me for the public good, I adjudge Virginia to be the property of Claudius, the plaintiff. Go therefore, lictors, disperse the multitude, and make room for a master to repossess himself of his slave.“

The lictors, in obedience to his command, soon drove 17) off the throng that pressed round the tribunal; they then seized upon Virginia, and were delivering her into the hands of Claudius, when Virginius, who found that all further efforts would prove ineffectual, seemed to acquiesce in the sentence. He therefore mildly intreated Appius to be permitted to take a last farewell of one whom he had long considered as his child; and, so satisfied, he would return to his duty with fresh alacrity. With this the decemvir complied, but upon condition, that their endearments should pass in his presence. Virginius, with the most poignant

poignant anguish, took 18) his almost expiring daughter in his arms, for a while supported her head upon his breast, and wiped away the tears that rolled down her lovely visage; happening to be near the shops that surrounded the forum, he snatched up a knife that lay on the shambles, and addressing his daughter, „My dearest, lost child (cried he), this, this alone can preserve your honour and your freedom.“ So saying, he buried the weapon in her breast, and then holding it up, reeking with the blood of his daughter, „Appius (he cried) by the blood of this innocent, I devote thy head to the infernal gods.“ So saying, with the bloody knife in his hand, and threatening destruction to whomsoever should oppose him, he ran 19) through the city, wildly calling upon the people to strike for freedom; and from thence went 20) to the camp, in order to spread a like flame through the army.

He no sooner arrived at the camp, followed by a number of his friends, than he informed the army of all that was done, still holding the bloody knife in his hand. He asked their pardon, and the pardon of the gods, for having committed so rash an action, but ascribed it all to the dreadful necessity of the times. He implored them, by that blood which was dearer to him than his own, to redeem their sinking country; observing, that no military oaths could bind men to commanders, who were all usurpers, and could pretend to no real authority. The army, already predisposed, immediately with shouts echoed their assent, and decamping left their generals behind.

Appius, in the mean time, did all he could to quell the disturbances in the city; but finding the tumult incapable of being controlled, and perceiving that his mortal enemies, Valerius and Horatius, were the most active in opposition, he at first attempted to find safety by flight; nevertheless, being encouraged by Oppius, who was one of his colleagues, he ventured to assemble the senate, and urged the punishment to be inflicted upon deserters. The senate, however, were

far from giving him the relief he sought 21) for; they foresaw 22) the dangers and miseries that threatened the state, in case of opposing the incensed army; they therefore dispatched messengers to them, offering to restore their former mode of government. To this proposal the people joyfully assented, and the army obeying, returned to the city, if not with the ensigns, at least with the pleasure, of a triumphant entry.

Thus ended the decemvirate, after having continued some what less than three years. Appius was appointed a day to answer the charges brought 23) against him of tyranny and murder. Oppius, one of his colleagues, next to him in guilt, was also arraigned; but both too well saw, what mercy they had to expect; they, therefore, resolved to prevent that fury which they could not withstand, and both died by their own hands in prison. The other eight went into voluntary exile, and Claudius, the pretended master of Virginia, was banished.

- 1) to see. 2) to catch. 3) to lead. 4) to sell. 5) to strike.
6) to keep. 7) to think. 8) to get. 9) to fly. 10) to sell.
11) to speak. 12) to stand. 13) d. e. overbevisst; det
tvivlede isse om den ham vederfarne uret. 14) nemlig
Virginian. 15) to leave. 16) nemlig for Claudius's
17) to drive. 18) to take. 19) to run. 20) to go.
21) to seek. 22) to foresee. 23) to bring.

147. Den stet belønnede Forræder.

Camillus was sent against the Falisci, who had been making their accustomed incursions upon the Roman territories. His usual good fortune attended him in this expedition; he routed their army, and besieged their capital city Falerii, which threatened a long and vigorous resistance. The reduction of this little place would be scarce worth mentioning, were 1) it not for an action of the Roman general, that has done 2) him more credit with posterity, than all his other triumphs united. A schoolmaster, who had the care of the children belonging to the principal men of the city, having

having found means to decoy them into the Roman camp, offered to put them into the hands of Camillus as the surest means of inducing the citizens to a speedy surrender. The general was struck 3) with the treachery of a wretch, whose duty it was to protect innocence; he for some time regarded the traitor with a stern air, but at last finding words, „Execrable villain (cried the noble Roman) offer thy abominable proposals to creatures like thyself, and not to me; what though we be the enemies of your city, yet there are natural ties that bind all mankind, which should never be broken 4); there are duties required from us in war, as well as in peace; we fight now not against an age of innocence, but against men; men who have used us ill indeed, but yet, whose crimes are virtues, when compared to thine. Against such base arts, let it be my duty to use only Roman arts, the arts of valour and of arms.“ So saying, he immediately ordered him to be stripped, his hands tied behind him, and, in that ignominious manner, to be whipped into the town by his own scholars. This generous behaviour in Camillus effected more than his arms could do; the magistrates of the town immediately submitted to the senate, leaving to Camillus the conditions of their surrender, who only fined them a sum of money to satisfy his army, and received them under the protection and into the alliance of Rome.

- 1) her er Konjunktionen if udeladt. 2) to do. 3) to strike.
4) to break.

148. Romers Mandstugt.

The two consuls, Manlius Torquatus and his colleague, Decius Mus, were sent by the senate to invade the country of the Latins. — The Latins were not remiss in their preparations for a defence; so that the two armies met 1) with equal animosity, and a bloody and obstinate battle ensued. In this battle, the strict discipline of the Romans, and their amazing patriotism, were displayed in a manner that has excited rather the

wonder, than the admiration of posterity. As the Latins and Romans were a neighbouring people, and their habits, arms and language, were the same, the most exact discipline was necessary, to prevent confusion in the engagement. Orders, therefore, were issued by Manlius the consul, that no soldier should leave his ranks upon whatever provocation; and that he should be certainly put to death, who should offer to do otherwise. With these injunctions, both armies were drawn into array, and ready to begin, when Metius, the general of the enemies cavalry, pushed forward from his lines, and challenged any knight in the Roman army to single combat. For some time there was a general pause, no soldier offering to disobey his orders, till Titus Manlius, the consul's son, burning with shame to see the whole body of the Romans intimidated, boldly singled out against Metius. The soldiers, on both sides, for a while suspended the general engagement to be spectators of this fierce encounter. The two champions drove 2) their horses against each other with great violence: Metius wounded his adversary's horse in the neck; but Manlius, with better fortune, killed that of Metius. The Latin being thus fallen to the ground, for a while attempted to support himself upon his shield; but the Roman followed his blows with so much force, that he laid 3) him dead as he was endeavouring to rise; and then despoiling him of his armour, returned in triumph to the consul his father's tent, where he was preparing and giving orders relating to the engagement.

Howsoever he might have been applauded by his fellow-soldiers, being as yet doubtful of the reception he should find from his father, he came, with hesitation, to lay the enemy's spoils at his feet, and with a modest air insinuated, that what he did was entirely from a spirit of hereditary virtue. But he was soon dreadfully made sensible of his error, when his father, turning away, ordered him to be led 4) publicly forth before the army. There being brought 5) forward, the

the consul, with a stern countenance and yet with tears, spoke 6) as follows: „Titus Manlius, as thou hast regarded neither the dignity of the consulship, nor the commands of thy father; as thou hast destroyed military discipline, and set a pattern of disobedience by thy example, thou hast reduced me to the deplorable extremity of sacrificing my son or my country. But let us not hesitate in this dreadful alternative; a thousand lives were well lost 7) in such a cause; nor do I think that thou thyself wilt refuse to die, when thy country is to reap the advantage of thy sufferings. Go, liſtor, bind him, and let his death be our future example.“ The whole army was struck 8) with horror at this unnatural mandate; fear, for a while, kept 9) them in suspense; but when they saw 10) their young champion's head struck off, and his blood streaming upon the ground, they could no longer contain their execrations, and their groans. His dead body was carried forth without the camp, and being adorned with the spoils of the vanquished enemy, was buried with all the pomp of military distress.

1) to meet. 2) to drive. 3) to lay. 4) to lead. 5) to bring. 6) to speak. 7) to lose. 8) to strike. 9) to keep. 10) to see.

149. Romerſſ Patriotisme.

The Carthaginians, resolved to send to Rome to negotiate a peace or at least to procure an exchange of prisoners. For this purpose they supposed, that Regulus, the Roman general, whom they had now for four years kept 1) in a dungeon, confined and chained, would be a proper ſollicitor. It was expected, that, being wearied with imprisonment and bondage, he would gladly endeavour to persuade his countrymen to a discontinuance of the war, which only prolonged his captivity. He was accordingly sent with their ambassadors to Rome, but with a promise, previously exacted from him, to return in case of being unsuccessful. He

was even given to understand, that his life depended upon the success of his expedition.

When this old general, together with the ambassadors of Carthage, approached Rome, numbers of his friends came 2) out to meet and congratulate his return. Their acclamations resounded through the city; but Regulus refused, with settled melancholy, to enter the gates. It was in vain that he was entreated on every side to visit once more his little dwelling, and share in that joy which his return had inspired. He persisted in saying, that he was now but a slave belonging to the Carthaginians, and unfit to partake in the liberal honours of his country. The senate assembling without the walls, as usual, to give audience to the ambassadors, Regulus opened his commission, as he had been directed by the Carthaginian council, and their ambassadors seconded his proposals. The senate were, by this time, weary of a war, which had been protracted above eight years, and were no way disinclined to a peace. It seemed the general opinion, that the enmity between the two states had continued too long; and that no terms should be refused, which might not only give rest to the two nations, but liberty to an old brave general, whom the people revered and loved. X It only remained for Regulus to give his opinion, who, when it came to his turn to speak, to the surprise of every person present, gave 3) his voice for continuing the war. He assured the senate, that the Carthaginian resources were now almost exhausted; their populace harassed out with fatigues, and their nobles with contention; that all their best generals were prisoners with the Romans, while Carthage had none but the refuse of the Roman army: that not only the interest of Rome, but its honour also was concerned in continuing the war, for their ancestors had never made peace till they were victorious.

So unexpected an advice not a little disturbed the senate: they saw 4) the justice of his opinion, but they also saw the dangers he incurred by giving it; they seemed

seemed entirely satisfied of the expediency of prolonging the war; their only obstacle was how to secure the safety of him, who had advised its continuance; they pitied, as well as admired, a man who had used such eloquence against his private interest, and could not conclude upon a measure which was to terminate in his ruin. Regulus, however, soon relieved their embarrassment by breaking off the treaty, and by rising in order to return to his bonds and confinement. It was in vain, that the senate and all his dearest friends entreated his stay; he still repressed their solicitations. Marcia his wife, with her little children, filled the city with her lamentations, and vainly entreated to be permitted to see him; he still obstinately persisted in keeping his promise; and though sufficiently apprized of the tortures, that awaited his return, without embracing his family or taking leave of his friends, he departed with the ambassadors for Carthage.

Nothing could equal the fury and the disappointment of the Carthaginians, when they were informed by their ambassadors, that Regulus, instead of promoting a peace, had given his opinion for continuing the war. They accordingly prepared to punish his conduct with the most studied tortures. First, his eyelids were cut off, and then he was remanded to prison. He was, after some days, exposed with his face opposite to the burning sun. At last, when malice was fatigued with studying all the arts of torture, he was put into a barrel stuck 5) full of nails that pointed inwards, and in this painful position he continued till he died.

1) to keep. 2) to come. 3) to give. 4) to see. 5) to stick.

150. Physiognomiken.

I think nothing can be more glorious for a man, than to give the lye to his face and to be an honest, just, good-natured man, in spite of all those marks and signatures which nature seems to have set upon him for the contrary. This very often happens among those,

who instead of being exasperated by their own looks, or envying the looks of others, apply themselves entirely to the cultivating of their minds, and getting those beauties, which are more lasting and more ornamental. I have seen many an amiable piece of deformity; and have observed a certain cheerfulness in as bad a system of features as ever was clapped together, which hath appeared more lovely than all the blooming charms of an insolent beauty. There is a double praise due to virtue, when it is lodged in a body, that seems to have been prepared for the reception of vice; in many such cases the soul and the body do not seem to be fellows.

Socrates was an extraordinary instance of this nature. There chanced to be a great physiognomist in this time at Athens, who had made 1) strange discoveries of men's tempers and inclinations by their outward appearances. Socrates's disciples, that they might put this artist to the trial, carried him to their master, whom he had never seen before, and did not know he was then in company with him. After a short examination of his face, the physiognomist pronounced him the most lewd, libidinous, drunken old fellow that he had ever met with in his whole life. Upon which the disciples all burst out a laughing, at thinking they had detected the falsehood and vanity of his art. But Socrates told 2) them, that the principles of his art might be very true, notwithstanding his present mistake; for that he himself was naturally inclined to those particular vices which the physiognomist had discovered in his countenance; but that he had conquered the strong dispositions he was born with by the dictates of philosophy.

1) to make. 2) to tell.

151. En Negro's Edelmod.

A remarkable instance of honour is recorded of a poor unenlightened African negro in captain Seagro's account of his voyage to Guinea.

A

A sloop, trading there in 1752, left 1) William Murray sick on shore, and failed without him. Murray was at the house of a black named Cudjoe, with whom he had contracted an acquaintance during their trade. He recovered, and the sloop being gone, he continued with his black friend till some other opportunity should offer of his getting home. In the mean time a Dutch ship came 2) into the road, and some of the blacks coming on board her, were treacherously seized and carried off as their slaves. The relations and friends, transported with sudden rage, ran 3) to the house of Cudjoe, to take revenge by killing Murray; Cudjoe stopped them at the door, and demanded what they wanted. „The white men,“ said they, „have carried away our brothers and sons, and we will kill all white men. Give us the white man you have in your house, for we will kill him.“ — „Nay,“ said Cudjoe, „the white men that carried away your relations are bad men, kill them when you can take them, but this white man is a good man, and you must not kill him.“ — „But he is a white man,“ they cried, „and the white men are all bad men; we will kill them all.“ — „Nay,“ says he, „you must not kill a man that has done no harm, only for being white. This man is my friend, my house is his post, I am his soldier, and must fight for him; you must kill me before you can kill him. What good man will ever come again under my roof, if I let my floor be stained with a good man's blood?“

The negroes seeing his resolution, and being convinced by his discourse that they were wrong, went 4) away ashamed. In a few days Murray ventured abroad again with his friend Cudjoe, when several of them took 5) him by the hand, and told 6) him, they were glad they had not killed him; for as he was a good (meaning innocent) man, their God would have been very angry, and would have spoiled their fishing.

1) to leave. 2) to come. 3) to run. 4) to go. 5) to take. 6) to tell.

152. Høimodighed.

The Spanish historians relate a memorable instance of honour and regard to truth. A Spanish cavalier in a sudden quarrel slew 1) a Moorish gentleman and fled 2). His pursuers soon lost 3) sight of him, for he had unperceived thrown himself over a garden-wall. The owner, a Moor, happening to be in his garden, was addressed by the Spaniard on his knees, who acquainted him with his case, and implored concealment. „Eat this,“ said the Moor, (giving him half a peach) „you now know that you may confide in my protection.“ He then locked him up in his garden apartment, telling him as soon as it was night he would provide for his escape to a place of greater safety. The Moor then went into his house, where he had just seated himself, when a great crowd, with loud lamentations, came to his gate, bringing the corpse of his son, who had just been killed by a Spaniard. When the first shock of surprise was a little over, he learnt from the description given, that the fatal deed was done by the very person then in his power. He mentioned this to no one; but as soon as it was dark retired to his garden, as if to grieve alone, giving orders that none should follow him. Then accosting the Spaniard, he said, „Christian, the person you have killed is my son, his body is now in my house. You ought to suffer, but you have eaten with me, and I have given you my faith, which must not be broken 4).“ He then led 5) the astonished Spaniard to his stables, and mounted him on one of his fleetest horses, and said, „Fly far, while the night can cover you, you will be safe in the morning. You are indeed guilty of my son's blood: but God is just and good, and I thank him I am innocent of your's; and that my faith given is preserved.“

1) to slay. 2) to flee. 3) to lose. 4) to break. 5) to lead.

153. Den forte og dog lange Tid.

There is a famous passage in the Alcoran where it is said, that the angel Gabriel took 1) Mahomet out of his bed one morning to give him a sight of all things in the seven heavens, in paradise and in hell, which the prophet took a distinct view of; and after having held 2) ninety thousand conferences with God, was brought 3) back again to his bed. All this, says the Alcoran, was transacted in so small a space of time, that Mahomet at his return found his bed still warm and took up an earthen pitcher (which was thrown down at the very instant that the angel Gabriel carried him away) before the water was all spilt.

There is a very pretty story in the Turkish tales which relates to this passage of that famous impostor. A Sultan of Egypt, who was infidel, used to laugh at this circumstance in Mahomet's life, as what was altogether impossible and absurd; but conversing one day with a great doctor in the law, who had the gift of working miracles, the doctor told 4) him he would quickly convince him of the truth of this passage in the history of Mahomet, if he would consent to do what he should desire of him. Upon this the Sultan was directed to place himself by an huge tub of water, which he did accordingly; and as he stood 5) by the tub amidst a circle of his great men; the holy man bid him plunge his head into the water and draw it out again. The king accordingly thrust his head into the water and at the same time found himself at the foot of a mountain on a sea-shore. The king immediately began to rage against his doctor for this piece of treachery and witchcraft; but at length, knowing it was in vain to be angry, he set himself to think on proper methods for getting a livelihood in this strange country; accordingly he applied himself to some people whom he saw 6) at work in a neighbouring wood. These people conducted him to a town that stood at a little distance from the wood, where, after some adventures, he married

married a woman of great beauty and fortune. He lived with this woman so long, till he had by her seven sons and seven daughters: he was afterwards reduced to great want and forced to think of plying in the streets as a porter for his livelihood. One day as he was walking alone by the sea-side, being seized with many melancholy reflections upon his former and his present state of life, which had raised a fit of devotion in him, he threw 7) off his clothes with a design to wash himself, according to the custom of the Mahometans, before he said his prayers.

After his first plunge into the sea, he no sooner raised his head above the water, but he found himself standing by the side of the tub, with the great men of his court about him and the holy man at his side. He immediately upbraided his teacher for having sent him on such a course of adventures and betrayed him into so long a state of misery and servitude; but was wonderfully surprised when he heard that the state he talked of was only a dream and delusion; that he had not stirred from the place where he then stood; and that he had only dipped his head in the water and immediately taken it out again.

The Mahometan doctor took this occasion of instructing the Sultan, that nothing was impossible with God; and that he, with whom a thousand years are but as one day, can, if he pleases, make a single day, nay a single moment, appear to any of his creatures as a thousand years.

- 1) to take. 2) to hold. 3) to bring. 4) to tell. 5) to stand. 6) to see. 7) to throw.

154. Nogle Anekdoter om Friderik den Store.

(1.)

When in the Bavarian war, the king of Prussia retired with his army out of Bohemia, the Prince of Prussia 1) conducted the division under his command, with so much skill, courage and success, that the king expressed

expressed his admiration and satisfaction in the warmest terms. He afterwards went 2) to meet him, and said to him: „From this day I shall no more look upon you as my nephew.“ The prince was struck at being addressed in this manner; but the king soon relieved him, by adding: „I shall in future consider you as my son. You have done 3) every thing, that the most experienced of my generals, every thing that I myself could have done upon the occasion.“

- 1) The present king. 2) to go. 3) to do.

(2.)

The king once observed from a window in the palace, that a great concourse of people were reading something stuck 1) up against a wall, and he sent 2) one of his pages down to see, what it was. The page returned, and informed him, that the paper contained satirical observations upon the new regulations in the collection of the duties upon coffee. „Go down again,“ said the king, „and get the bill pasted lower, that they may read it more conveniently; it is too high for them.“

- 1) to stick. 2) to send.

(3.)

General Ziethen, as age and infirmities advanced upon him, once fell asleep at the royal table. „Let him sleep,“ said the king, „he has watched long enough for our safety.“

(4.)

General Zarembo had a very long Polish name. The king had heard of it, and one day asked him. „Pray, Zarembo, what is properly your name?“ The general told him the whole of his long name. „O!“ said the king, „the devil himself has not such a name.“ — „Neither,“ replied Zarembo, is he any relation of my family.“

(5.)

(5.)

During a winter that the king resided at Berlin, he observed in a garret, within view of the palace, a light burning early in the morning and late at night. On enquiring who lived there, he was informed it was a poor industrious cobbler. He there upon ordered him into his presence; and asked him why he worked so hard? „Please your Majesty,” replied the man, „I have a large family to maintain; and though I work day and night, it is with much difficulty I can earn a subsistence: add to which, I am indebted for some leather, and expect every day a summons before the justice.” The simple tale of poverty was never told in vain to our noble hero: the present one was sufficient to raise all the feelings of his truly generous soul, and by the gift of a few hundred dollars, he raised the poor cobbler beyond the happiness of a kingdom.

(6.)

During the king's journey to Silesia, he often slept 1) at a clergyman's house, without ever seeing his landlord. Being once in good humour, he sent for the minister to talk with him. —

„How do you do, doctor?” — „Very bad: please your majesty.” — „Well, well, things will be better in the other world.” — „Perhaps they may be worse there.” — „How am 2) I to understand this?” — „I will explain myself: if your majesty has time and patience to hear me.” — „Pray do, it is my wish you should.” —

„I have, Sire, two daughters, three sons, and only a small parish. Perceiving some genius in the boys, I spared no expence in their education, but sent them to a good school, and afterwards to the university; by which means I have incurred some debts. My children are become very good scholars; yet, being unprovided for, they are of course unable to make me amends for my expences. The parish revenues are rather decreased than augmented — all my future prospects

prospects are darkened — the hope of settling my affairs is vanished — I am grown old with grief, and if death should seize me, without my observing the *suum cuique* 3), and paying my creditors, how dare I hope for a good reception in the other world? And — “

„Yes, yes, it is certainly a bad affair — 'tis plain I shall be obliged to step in as mediator. What may be the amount of your debts?” — „About 800 dollars.” — „If you can prove your sons have learned something, and are fit for my service, they shall be provided for. — I will settle with your creditors, and your salary shall be increased, since you have educated your children for the good of the country. — But where are your daughters?” — „I always send them to town when your majesty comes here with your suite.” — „That is prudent: — let me see them to-morrow.” — The next day, his majesty was told 4) that two amiable young ladies were in the antichamber, and would not be refused admittance, insisting they had been sent for. „Oh!” said the king, „they are surely the parson's daughters: — go and fetch me a milliner, and introduce the ladies.” The king found 5) them not only handsome and lively, but of fine understandings: he conversed with them sometime, bought 6) them several expensive things, and presented them with money besides. The minister's sons, who produced very good testimonials, were provided for; the daughters soon obtained husbands; and the king boasted, of having made a parson happy in both worlds.

1) to sleep. 2) d. e. hvorledes (skal jeg forstaae det? 3) d. e. enhver Gid. 4) to tell. 5) to find. 6) to buy.

(7.)

His majesty being incognito at Amsterdam, wished to speak to a banker, who was to pay him a considerable sum of money. He therefore went to his house; but not finding him at home, the banker's wife said he would soon be back; and if 1) he chose 1) he might wait in the parlour: the door which she opened. The king,

king, who did not discover himself to the lady, accepted her proposal; but was not in the least aware of the compliment he was going to receive: for she begged him to leave his shoes at the door. The king scraped and wiped them as clean as possible; but all in vain, he was at last obliged to submit to the ceremony. The lady was not polite enough to stay with him till her husband returned, which was shortly after, and who was much astonished to see the monarch under his roof: but was near sinking with shame, when he saw 2) him without his shoes. Throwing himself on his knees, to beg pardon for his wife: „Heavens, why did not your majesty discover yourself?“ — „Quite the contrary,“ said the king, „I took 3) pains not to do it: for the King of Prussia himself, could not have released me from this little ceremony.“ In this he was not deceived. The banker's wife was called. „What have you done?“ exclaimed the husband, informing her of the quality of his visitor. „Down on your knees, and beg pardon for your rudeness.“ „Well,“ says she, „I cannot help it: kings and queens must submit — don't 4) I pull off my shoes, although the mistress of the apartment?“ — „You are perfectly right, madam,“ answered this best of kings. „Now, my dear sir, are you convinced? I was certain that my submission and keeping incognito, would save the king of Prussia from disgrace.“

1) to choose. 2) to see. 3) to take. 4) I staid for do not.

(8.)

One day the king finding a Dutch merchant in Sanssouci garden, went 1) up to him, and asked if he wished to see it. The merchant, not knowing the king, replied, He could not tell if it would be permitted, as he understood 2) his majesty was in the garden. — „Oh,“ said the king, „follow me, I will conduct you.“ He showed the merchant every thing that was curious; and asked his opinion of many of them. After having seen all he could, he took 3) out his

his purse, and offered the king something to drink his health: „We dare not take money,“ replied the king, „for if my royal master was to hear of such a thing, he would be very angry.“ The merchant then thanked him for his politeness, and took his leave. In going out he met the gardener, who asked him his business. The Dutchman related what had happened; and boasted of the great politeness of the other gentleman who had shown him the garden. When he heard it was the king himself, his astonishment may be easier conceived than described.

1) to go. 2) to understand. 3) to take.

(9.)

The King once rang 1) the bell of his cabinet; but as nobody answered, he opened the door of the antichamber, and found his page fast asleep upon a chair. He went 2) up to awake him; but, coming nearer, he observed a paper in his pocket, upon which something was written. This excited his curiosity. He pulled it out; and found 3), that it was a letter from the page's mother, the contents of which were nearly as follows: — She returned her son many thanks for the money he had saved out of his salary, and had sent to her, which had proved a very timely assistance. God would certainly reward him for it; and, if he continued to serve God and his king faithfully and conscientiously, he could not fail of success and prosperity in this world. — Upon reading this, the King slept softly into his closet, fetched a rouleau of ducats, and put it, with the letter, into the page's pocket. He then rang so long, till the page awoke 4), and came into the closet. „You have been asleep, I suppose,“ said the King. The page could not deny it; stammered out an excuse; put, in his embarrassment, his hand into his pocket, and felt 5) the rouleau of ducats. He immediately pulled it out, turned pale, and looked at the King with tears in his eyes. „What's the matter with you?“ said the King. „Oh!“ replied the page,

8 2

„some-

„somebody has contrived my ruin: I know nothing of this money.“ — „What God bestows,“ returned the King, „he bestows in sleep. Send the money to your mother; give my respects to her, and inform her, that I will take care of her and you.“

1) to ring. 2) to go. 3) to find. 4) to awake. 5) to feel.

(10.)

The king once rose 1) very early, and walked into the garden at Sans-Souci. He there observed a boy employed by the gardener, who seemed very busy in pruning a row of peach trees; as the boy had not worked long in the garden he did not know the king. „You are very early at work to-day,“ said the king. „Ay,“ replied the boy, „that's what I must, for if the old bear (meaning the king) comes into the garden, and does not find the work done 2), nothing is right.“ — „Bravo! my son,“ said the King, „I would have you always think so;“ — and walked further.

1) to rise. 2) to do.

(11.)

It is well known, that Frederic the second rose 1) early in the morning, and in general allowed a very short part of his time to sleep. But as age and infirmities increased upon him, his sleep was broken 2) and disturbed, and when he fell 3) asleep towards the morning, he frequently missed his usual early hour of rising. This loss of time, as he deemed it, he bore 4) very impatiently, and gave 5) strict orders to his attendants never to suffer him to sleep longer, than four o'clock in the morning, and to pay no attention to his unwillingness to rise. One morning at the appointed time, the page, whose turn it was to attend him, and who had not been long in his service, came to his bed, and awoke 6) him. „Let me sleep but a little longer,“ said the monarch, „I am still much fatigued.“ — „Your majesty has given positive orders, I should wake you too early,“ replied the page. „But another quarter of

an

an hour more.“ — „Not one minute,“ said the page, „it has struck 7) four, I am ordered to insist upon your majesty's rising,“ — „Well,“ said the king, „you are a brave lad; had you let me sleep on, you would have fared ill for your neglect.“

1) to rise. 2) to break. 3) to fall. 4) to bear. 5) to give. 6) to awake. 7) to strike.

(12.)

The king was ever remarkably kind to his servants of which he gave sufficient proof in his last illness. One night he awoke 1), called the servant in waiting from the anti-chamber, and asked what time it was. „Past two o'clock, your majesty.“ — „Very early yet,“ said the king, „I cannot sleep — see whether any of my people are awake, but do not disturb them, for they are fatigued: if you should find Newman (his chamber-huslar) awake, tell him you believe the king will soon rise — but break no one's rest.“

In this last illness, the king endured many restless nights: it was his custom to converse with the servant who sat 2) up with him, by way of entertainment. He said one night: „I cannot enjoy the least repose — do relate something to me.“ The poor servant, an honest young Pomeranian, was doubtless at a loss how to amuse the king, wherefore he kindly furnished him with a subject, by asking, „From whence do you come?“ — „From a little village in lower Pomerania.“ — „Are your parents living?“ — „An aged mother.“ — „How does she maintain herself?“ — „By spinning.“ — „How much does she gain daily by it?“ — „Sixpence.“ — But she cannot live well on that.“ — „In Pomerania it is cheap living.“ — „Did you never send her any thing?“ — „O yes! I have sent her at different times a few dollars.“ — „That was bravely done, you are a good boy. You have a deal of trouble with me — have patience — I shall endeavour to lay something by for you, if you behave well.“ Thus the conversation ended. A few nights after, it

2 3

being

being again the Pomeranian's turn to sit up with the king, he called him to his bedside and said: „Look in that window, and you will find something which I have laid by for you. The lad seeing many pieces of gold, was doubtful whether to take them all: at last he went 3) to the king, with two in his hand, and said, „Am I to have these?“ — „Yes“ replied the good monarch, all of them, and your mother has received some likewise.“ The boy on enquiry heard, to his great joy and surprise, she had 100 rix-dollars settled on her for life.

1) to awake. 2) to sit. 3) to go.

(13.)

The Bishop of Ermeland lost 1) a great portion of his revenues, in consequence of the occupation of part of Poland by the King of Prussia. Soon after this event, in the year 1773, he waited upon his majesty at Potsdam, and the King asked him, „if, after what had happened, he could have still any friendship for him.“ — „Sire,“ said the prelate, „I shall never forget my duty as a good subject to my sovereign.“ — „I am,“ replied the King, still your very good friend, and presume likewise much upon your friendship for me; for should St. Peter refuse me entrance into paradise, I hope you will have the goodness to hide me under your mantle, and to take me along with you.“ — „Sire,“ returned the Bishop, that will scarce be possible; your Majesty has cut it too short, to admit of my carrying any contraband goods under it.“ — The King felt 3) the reproof, but showed no mark of displeasure, by which the good humour of the company could be interrupted.

1) to lose. 2) to feel.

155. Mahomed.

The character of Mahomet forms a very singular phenomenon in the history of mankind. He was a native of Mecca, a city of that division of Arabia, which, for the

the luxuriancy of its soil, and happy temperature of its climate, has ever been esteemed the loveliest and sweetest region in the world, and is distinguished by the epithet of Happy.

Though descended of mean parentage, illiterate, and poor, Mahomet was endowed with a subtle genius, like those of the same country, and possessed a degree of enterprize and ambition, peculiar to himself, and much beyond his condition. He had been employed in the early part of his life by an uncle, Abutaleb, as a factor, and had occasion, in this capacity, to travel into Syria, Palestine, and Egypt. He was afterwards taken into the service of a rich merchant, upon whose death he married his widow, Cadiga, and, by her means, came to be possessed of great wealth, and of a numerous family.

During his peregrinations into Egypt and the East, he had observed the vast variety of sects in religion, whose hatred against each other was strong and inveterate, while, at the same time, there were many particulars, in which the greater part of them were agreed. He carefully laid hold of these particulars, by means of which he expected to raise a new system of religion, more general than any which had been hitherto established. In this design he was assisted by a monk, who was perfectly qualified, by his learning, for supplying the defects, which his master, for want of a liberal education, laboured under, and which, in all probability, must have obstructed the execution of his design. It was necessary, however, that the religion they proposed to establish should have a divine sanction; and for this purpose, Mahomet turned a calamity, with which he was afflicted, to his advantage. He was often subject to fits of the epilepsy. Mahomet gave 1) out, therefore, that these fits were trances, into which he was miraculously thrown by God Almighty, and during which he was instructed in his will, which he was commanded to publish to the world. By this strange story, and by leading a retired, abstemious, and austere

life, he easily acquired a character for superior sanctity among his acquaintance and neighbours.

When Mahomet thought 2) himself sufficiently fortified by the numbers, and the enthusiasm of his followers, he boldly declared himself a prophet, sent by God into the world, not only to teach his will, but to compel mankind to obey it. As we have already mentioned, he did not lay the foundation of his system so narrow, as only to comprehend the natives of his own country. His mind, though rude and enthusiastic, was enlarged by travelling into distant lands, whose manners and religion he had made a peculiar study. He proposed that the system he established should extend over all the neighbouring nations, to whose doctrines and prejudices he had taken care to adapt it.

He declared that there was one God, who created the world, and governed all things in it; that he had sent 3) various prophets into the world to teach his will to mankind, among whom Moses and Jesus were the most eminent; but the endeavours of these had proved ineffectual, and God had therefore now sent his last and greatest prophet, with a commission more ample than what Moses or Christ had been intrusted with. He had commanded him not only to publish his laws, but to subdue those who were unwilling to believe or obey them; and, for this end, to establish a kingdom upon earth, which should propagate the divine law throughout the world; that God had designed utter ruin and destruction to those, who should refuse to submit to him; but, to his faithful followers, had given the spoils and possessions of all the earth, as a reward in this life, and had provided them hereafter a paradise of all sensual enjoyments, especially those of love; that the pleasures of such as died, in propagating the faith, would be peculiarly intense, and vastly transcend those of the rest. These, together with the prohibition of drinking strong liquors (a restraint not very severe in warm climates), and the doctrine of predestination, were the capital articles of Mahomet's creed.

The

The articles of the Mahometan religion¹ were no sooner published, than great numbers of the prophet's countrymen embraced them with implicit faith. They were written by the priest we formerly mentioned, and compose a book called the Koran.

The person of Mahomet, however, was familiar to the inhabitants of Mecca; so that the greater part of them were sufficiently convinced of the deceit. The more enlightened and leading men entered into a design to cut him off; but Mahomet, getting notice of their intention, fled 4) from his native city to Medina. From this flight, which happened in the six hundred and twenty-second year of Christ, his followers, the Mahometans, compute their time, and the æra is called, in Arabic, Hegira; that is, the Flight.

Mahomet, by the assistance of the inhabitants of Medina, and of others, whom his insinuation and address daily attached to him, brought 5) over all his countrymen to a belief, or at least to an acquiescence in his doctrines. The speedy propagation of his system among the Arabians, was a new argument in its behalf among the inhabitants of Egypt and the east, who were previously disposed to it. In a word, the contagion spread over Arabia, Syria, Egypt, and Persia; and Mahomet, from a deceitful hypocrite, became the most powerful monarch in his time. He died in the year of Christ 632.

1) to give. 2) to think. 3) to send. 4) to flee. 5) to bring.

156. Keiser Karl den V, Regierings- Redsleggelse.

Charles resolved to resign his kingdoms to his son Philip with a solemnity suitable to the importance of the transaction; and to perform this last act of sovereignty with such formal pomp, as might leave a lasting impression on the minds not only of his subjects, but of his successor. With this view, he called Philip out

25

of

of England, where the peevish temper of his queen 1), which increased with her despair of having issue, rendered him extremely unhappy; and the jealousy of the English left 2) him no hopes of obtaining the direction of their affairs. Having assembled the states of the Low-Countries, at Brussels, on the twenty-fifth of October, one thousand five hundred and fifty-five, Charles seated himself, for the last time, in the chair of state; on one side of which was placed his son, and on the other his sister, the queen-dowager of Hungary, regent of the Netherlands; with a splendid retinue of the princes of the Empire and grandees of Spain standing behind him. The president of the council of Flanders, by his command, explained, in a few words, his intention in calling this extraordinary meeting of the states. He then read the instrument of resignation, by which Charles surrendered to his son Philip all his territories, jurisdiction and authority in the Low-Countries; absolving his subjects there from their oath of allegiance to him, which he required them to transfer to Philip, his lawful heir, and to serve him with the same loyalty and zeal, which they had manifested, during so long a course of years, in support of his government.

Charles then rose 3) from his seat, and leaning on the shoulder of the prince of Orange, because he was unable to stand without support, he addressed himself to the audience, and, from a paper, which he held in his hand, in order to assist his memory, he recounted with dignity, but without ostentation, all the great things, which he had undertaken and performed since the commencement of his administration. He observed, that, from the seventeenth year of his age, he had dedicated all his thoughts and attention to public objects; reserving no portion of his time for the indulgence of his ease, and very little for the enjoyment of private pleasure: that, either in a pacific or hostile manner, he had visited Germany nine times, Spain six times, France four times, Italy seven times, the Low-

Countries

Countries ten times, England twice, Africa as often, and had made eleven voyages by sea: that, while his health permitted him to discharge his duty, and the vigour of his constitution was equal, in any degree, to the arduous office of governing such extensive dominions, he had never shunned labour, nor repined under fatigue: that now, when his health was broken 4), and his vigour exhausted by the rage of an incurable distemper, his growing infirmities admonished him to retire; nor was he so fond of reigning, as to retain the sceptre in an impotent hand, which was no longer able to protect his subjects, or to render them happy: that, instead of a sovereign worn 5) out with diseases, and scarcely half alive, he gave them one in the prime of life, accustomed already to govern 6), and who added to the vigour of youth all the attention and sagacity of maturer years: that if, during the course of a long administration, he had committed any material error in government; or if, under the pressure of so many and great affairs, and amidst the attention, which he had been obliged to give to them, he had either neglected, or injured any of his subjects, he now implored their forgiveness: that for his part, he should ever retain a grateful sense of their fidelity and attachment, and would carry the remembrance of it along with him to the place of his retreat, as his sweetest consolation, as well as the best reward for all his services; and, in his last prayers to Almighty God, would pour forth his ardent wishes for their welfare.

Then, turning towards Philip, who fell on his knees, and kissed his father's hand, „If,” says he, „I had left you by my death, this rich inheritance, to which I have made such large additions, some regard would have been justly due to my memory on that account: but now, when I voluntarily resign to you what I might still have retained, I may well expect the warmest expressions of thanks on your part. With these, however, I dispense; and shall consider your concern for the welfare of your subjects, and your love
of

of them, as the best and most acceptable testimony of your gratitude to me. It is in your power, by a wise and virtuous administration, to justify the extraordinary proof, which I this day give of my paternal affection; and to demonstrate, that you are worthy of the confidence, which I repose in you. Preserve an inviolable regard for religion; maintain the catholic faith in its purity; let the laws of your country be sacred in your eyes; encroach not on the rights and privileges of your people: and, if the time shall ever come, when you shall wish to enjoy the tranquillity of private life, may you have a son endowed with such qualities, that you can resign your sceptre to him with as much satisfaction as I give up mine to you."

As soon as Charles had finished this long address to his subjects, and to their new sovereign, he sunk ⁷⁾ into the chair, exhausted and ready to faint with the fatigue of such an extraordinary effort. During his discourse, the whole audience melted into tears; some, from admiration of his magnanimity; others, softened by the expressions of tenderness towards his son, and of love to his people; and all were affected with the deepest sorrow, at losing a sovereign, who had distinguished the Netherlands, his native country, with particular marks of his regard and attachment.

A few weeks after this transaction Charles in an assembly no less splendid, and with a ceremonial equally pompous, resigned to his son the crowns of Spain with all the territories depending on them, both in the Old and in the New World. Of all these vast possessions he reserved nothing for himself, but an annual pension of a hundred thousand crowns, to defray the charges of his family, and to afford him a small sum for acts of beneficence and charity.

The place he had chosen for his retreat, was the monastery of St. Justus, in the province of Estremadura. It was seated in a vale of no great extent, watered by a small brook, and surrounded by rising grounds, covered with lofty trees. From the nature of the soil,

as

as well as the temperature of the climate, it was esteemed the most healthful and delicious situation in Spain. Some months before his resignation, he had sent an architect thither, to add a new apartment to the monastery, for his accommodation; but he gave strict orders, that the style of the building should be such as suited his present situation rather than his former dignity. It consisted only of six rooms; four of them in the form of Friar's cells, with naked walls; the other two, each twenty feet square, were hung with brown cloth, and furnished in the most simple manner. They were all on a level with the ground; with a door on one side, into a garden, of which Charles himself had given the plan, and had filled it with various plants, which he intended to cultivate with his own hands. On the other side, they communicated with the chapel of the monastery, in which he was to perform his devotions. Into this humble retreat, hardly sufficient for the comfortable accommodation of a private gentleman, did Charles enter, with twelve domestics only. He buried there, in solitude and silence, his grandeur, his ambition, together with all those vast projects, which, during half a century, had alarmed and agitated Europe, filling every kingdom in it, by turns, with the terror of his arms, and the dread of being subdued to his power.

- 1) Dronning Maria af England, Philips II. Gemalinde.
 2) to leave. 3) to rise. 4) to break. 5) to wear. 6)
 Karl havde allerede forhen aftraadt Regieringen over
 Kongeriget Neapel til sin Søn. 7) to sink.

157. Keiser Karl den V. Klosterlevnet og Død.

Charles V. ended his days in the monastery of St. Justus. When Charles entered this retreat, he formed such a plan of life for himself, as would have suited the condition of a private Gentleman of a moderate fortune. His table was neat, but plain; his domestics few; his intercourse with them familiar; all the cum-

bersome

berfome and ceremonious forms of attendance on his perfon were entirely abolifhed. As the mildnefs of the climate, together with his deliverance from the burdens and cares of government, procured him, at firft, a confiderable remiffion from the acute pains with which he had been long tormented; he enjoyed, perhaps, more complete fatisfaction in this humble folitude, than all his grandeur had ever yielded him.

Other amufements and other objects now occupied him. Sometimes he cultivated the plants in his garden with his own hands; fometimes he rode 1) out to the neighbouring wood on a little horfe, the only one that he kept 2), attended by a fingle fervant on foot. When his infirmities confined him to his apartment, which often happened, he either admitted a few gentlemen who refided near the monaftery to vifit him, and entertained them familiarly at his table; or he employed himfelf in ftudying mechanical principles and in forming curious works of mechanifm, of which he had always been remarkably fond. With this view he had engaged Turriano, one of the moft ingenious artifts of the age, to accompany him in his retreat. He laboured together with him in framing models of the moft ufeul machines, as well as in making experiments with regard to their refpective powers and it was not feldom that the ideas of the monarch affifted or perfected the inventions of the artift. He relieved his mind, at intervals, with flichter and more fantaftic works of mechanifm, in fashioning puppets, which, by the ftructure of internal fprings, mimicked the geftures and actions of men, to the aftonifhment of the ignorant monks, who beholding movements which they could not comprehend, fometimes diftrufled their own fenfes, and fometimes fufpected Charles and Turriano of being in compact with invifible powers. He was particularly curious with regard to the conftruction of clocks and watches; and having found, after repeated trials, that he could not bring any two of them to go exactly alike, he reflected, on is laid, with a mixture of furprife as well as regret, on his

his own folly, in having beftowed fo much time and labour on the more vain attempt of bringing mankind to a precise uniformity of fentiment concerning the profound and myfterious doctrines of religion.

But in what manner foever Charles difpofed of the reft of his time, he constantly referved a confiderable portion of it for religious exercifes. He regularly attended divine fervice in the chapel of the monaftery every morning and evening; he took 3) great pleafure in reading books of devotion, and converfed much with his confeffor, and the prior of the monaftery, on pious fubjects.

But about fix months before his death, the gout, after a longer intermiffion than ufual, returned with a proportional increafe of violence. His shattered conftitution had not vigour enough remaining to withftand fuch a fhock. It enfeebled his mind as much as his body, and from this period we hardly difcern any traces of that found and mafculine underftanding, which diftinguifhed Charles among his contemporaries. An illiberal and timid fuperftition deprefled his fpirit. He had no relifh for amufements of any kind. He endeavoured to conform, in his manner of living, to all the rigour of monaftic austeriy. He defired no other fociety than that of monks, and was almoft continually employed with them in chanting the hymns of the Miffal. As an expiation for his fins, he gave 4) himfelf the difcipline in fecret with fuch feverity, that the whip of cords, which he employed as the inftrument of his punifhment, was found after his deceafe tinged with his blood. Nor was he fatisfied with thefe acts of mortification, which, however fevere, were not unexampled. The timorous and diftruffful folitude, which always accompanies fuperftition, ftill continued to difquiet him, and depreciating all the devout exercifes in which he had hitherto been engaged, prompted him to aim at fomething extraordinary, at fome new and fingular act of piety, that would difplay his zeal, and merit the favour of heaven. The act on which he fixed

fixed was as wild and uncommon as any that superstition ever suggested to a weak and disordered fancy. He resolved to celebrate his own obsequies before his death. He ordered his tomb to be erected in the chapel of the monastery. His domestics marched thither in funeral procession, with black tapers in their hands. He himself followed in his shroud. He was laid in his coffin, with much solemnity. The service for the dead was chanted, and Charles joined in the prayers which were offered up for the rest of his soul, mingling his tears with those which his attendants shed, as if they had been celebrating a real funeral. The ceremony closed with sprinkling holy water on the coffin in the usual form, and all the assistants retiring, the doors of the chapel were shut. Then Charles rose 5) out of the coffin, and withdrew 6) to his apartment, full of those awful sentiments which such a singular solemnity was calculated to inspire. But either the fatiguing length of the ceremony, or the impression which this image of death left 7) on his mind, affected him so much, that next day he was seized with a fever. His feeble frame could not long resist its violence, and he expired on the twenty-first of September, 1558, after a life of fifty-eight years, six months, and twenty-five days.

1) to ride. 2) to keep. 3) to take. 4) to give. 5) to rise. 6) to withdraw. 7) to leave.

158. Nogle Dhrs Beskrivelse.

Eugen. Why is the *Eagle* called the king of birds? Is it larger than all the rest?

Eraft. No; but it is the fiercest, the most courageous, and the strongest for its size. It is also a very swift flier. There are several species of them. In figure, this bird resembles a parrot; it has a curved bill, short feet, with very strong-hooked talons. It has a piercing eye, lives a long time, and is an inhabitant of cold countries. The *Eagle* chooses the tops of the highest trees,

trees, or the cliffs of the steepest rocks, to build its nest in. There are a great many of these birds in the North of Scotland, and in the mountains of Switzerland. The largest species of this bird has strength enough to take up a sheep or child. A peasant once knocked one down with a pole, that would have taken away a child of five years old.

Eugen. It is, then, a very dangerous bird.

Eraft. But among the carnivorous birds, there is one more terrible still.

Eugen. Is it possible? What is it?

Eraft. The *Cuntur*. It is a bird of Peru, and perhaps the largest in the world. They have been seen, when flying, to be more than thirty feet across the wings. Judge of the strength of this tyrant of the air. When it has appeared, it has frightened whole herds of cattle, and their herdsmen. It has a beak, calculated to rip open the belly of an ox. Two of them will destroy an ox. I have been told they will devour children ten or twelve years old. But, by an act of Providence, this destructive bird is very rare. The female lays only sufficient eggs to perpetuate its species, otherwise it would be too noxious an animal.

Eugen. Let us drop the subject of these cruel birds, they make me shudder; and let me know if there is not some equally curious, though not so mischievous.

Eraft. I could name many, for example, the *Cassowary*, one of the tallest and largest birds in India. I have seen one more than five feet high. The *Cassowary* is remarkable for its long, black, shining feathers, that resemble hair. But, of all birds, the tallest is the *Ostrich*, common in Africa. The *Ostrich*, like the *Cassowary*, does not fly; but both are so swift of foot, that it is difficult to keep up with them, even on the fleetest horses. *Ostrich* feathers are large and beautiful. We dye them of various colours, and use them for ornament: its down or hair serves to make hats or bonnets. This bird, like many others, will swallow iron, flint,

and

and

and other hard substances, in order to assist digestion, but they do not digest it, as people have supposed. They say also, erroneously, that the imprudent Ostrich deposits its eggs in the sand, and leaves them to the care of the sun; when it is certain that they sit on them in the night, though they leave them in the day, knowing that the burning heat of the climate is sufficient to hatch them. — Having made you acquainted with the largest bird, I will now give you some account of the smallest.

Eugen. What is it, Sir?

Eraft. The *humming-bird*. This bird, so common in America; especially the male, is a masterpiece of nature. It is wonderful, not only in the variety and liveliness of its colours, but also in the littleness of its body. It is not bigger than a small nut. There is in Canada, a species still smaller, called the *bird-fly*; which is not larger than a great fly. Its flight, however, is extremely rapid. It is so beautiful a bird, that the Indians make ear-rings of it.

Eugen. You are doubtless acquainted with other particularities among birds?

Eraft. Shall we enter upon those of Passage, who go and come according to the seasons? *Quails*, for example, pass from Africa to Europe in the spring, and return towards the end of autumn; you may see them traverse the mediterranean sea in flocks. They are frequently taken on board a ship, where they alight to rest themselves. As they love a moderate climate, and Africa is too hot in Summer, they pass that season in Europe; and as the cold is too sharp here in Winter, they then go to Africa. There are also other birds of passage, *Wild-Geese* and *Ducks*, *Cranes*, *Woodcocks*, *Snipes*, and many more, whose instinct leads them to select those countries that agree best with them. Some fly in confused flocks; others preserve order, and fly in rows, in order to cut the air better. That which flies first is relieved from time to time by others.

It

It is imagined that Swallows, who appear in the spring, pass a great part of the winter in Europe; although such as leave us about the end of autumn are frequently caught 1), in great quantities, on the decks of ships, tired with flying. The truth is, those of the Northern countries of Europe do not go away in winter. They are found in Sweden collected in heaps, hanging upon one another in a torpid state, in hollow places: they quicken and appear again with the first warm weather.

It is very singular that all the birds foresee the time to depart, collect themselves together, fly night and day, and go to the place designed without wandering. Where is the traveller who, in so long a journey, would not be obliged to enquire his way?

Eugen. They are certainly directed by Providence; for who, but him, can give so much fore-sight to animals?

Eraft. Say not only fore-sight, but address and sagacity. You have taken notice of the structure of a bird's-nest. Their architects have no other tools than their beaks and their feet 2). You see, however, how curiously they build their houses, and how carefully they line them, that their callow young may lie soft. What mason could build a swallow's nest, which is constructed of mud, and hangs under the eaves of houses? How wonderful is the care and exactness of all birds in sitting upon their eggs, and a sufficient length of time to hatch their young: how attentive are they afterwards to feed them and bring them up! See with what resolution a Hen will defend her chickens from a Dog! Was it a Bull-dog, she would put it to flight.

Shall I relate to you now the birds that live equally by land and by water? Such have their feet webbed, that is, provided with a membrane spread between their toes, for the purpose of swimming. They are covered with down and feathers, so compact as to keep out the water. There are birds that are enemies to the day and fly only in the night, as owls. — Of

all birds, the bat is the only one that does not lay eggs. But this is rather a flying mouse, being covered with hair, and having the head and body of a mouse. It flies about at dusk, and is called a flittermouse. It suckles its young and brings forth two at a time. There are several species of this animal, which have nothing of the bird but the power of flying.

Eugen. By the detail you have given me, I am now acquainted with most of the feathered tribe. Will you next give me some account of Insects?

Eraft. Nothing is more wonderful than the manner in which the Creator has peopled the universe, with animals of all kinds: and we may say, that Insects, as vile as they may appear, are one of the principal productions of nature. The greatness and wisdom of God is not more conspicuous than in these little animals.

There is an infinity of insects. The air, the earth, the water, swarm with them. Some are pleasing to look at, others hideous; some are useful, others hurtful. There are infinitely more invisible than such as we see. Some fly, and others crawl. There is one insect the most remarkable of any, and at the same time the most useful of any.

Eugen. That is, I suppose, the Silk-worm?

Eraft. You are right. You know that it is from this, we draw, that most delicate thread, that composes our finest silks. The silkworm was brought into Europe from the East-Indies, about the year 550: its labour is very curious. At first this insect is only the egg of a butterfly or moth; in the spring the heat hatches it, and it becomes a small worm, a caterpillar, which grows very fast and is nourished by the leaves of the mulberry-tree. When this worm has changed its skin four-times, its growth is finished; it then spins about itself a cocoon or pod of silk, in the middle of which it forms a retreat in something like a tender shell, or enclosure in which it shuts itself up; thence it becomes a chrysalis, that is enveloped in a case,

and

and afterwards a moth or butterfly; when come to this state, it pierces its cocoon and comes out: some days after it lays its eggs and dies. A single moth will lay more than 500 eggs, which are preserved till the next year. This metamorphosis or change is common to many kinds of insects, as Caterpillars, Bees, and Wasps, which from worms hatched from eggs, become chrysalis, and then Flies, or flying insects.

You have no doubt taken notice of the Ant. It gives us an example of industry. Ants will assemble many together to draw a little piece of wood, or a grain of corn to the bottom of their subterraneous granaries. It has been supposed that they hoard it up in magazines, to feed themselves in winter; but we have known that they remain benumbed, and without eating all this season, heaped up upon one another in an ant-hill.

Eugen. And the Bees, Sir, is not their industry and labour very remarkable?

Eraft. Very; a hive of Bees has been compared to a republick, where each subject labours for the common good, and where all things are kept in good order. There is in all hives the mother-bee, which is called the queen; she is larger, longer and brighter coloured than the rest.

This mother lays all the eggs, from which the whole hive of Bees are hatched. She is so fruitful, that in the course of a year she will sometimes give life to more than 40000 Bees. The Bees have such an attachment to their queen or common parent, that, was she to die, they would disperse or suffer themselves to perish. Wherever she goes, they will follow her. Some men have searched for this queen-bee, and, having found it, placed it on their arm, and the whole swarm have there followed it. They will not sting, unless rudely treated or roughly handled. When the hive is too full of Bees, the young ones will swarm out and establish themselves in some other place. Bees are very useful on account of the honey and the wax that they yield,

yield, and which they collect from flowers and deposit in the honey-combs within the hive. — — — — —

It remains that we examine into *quadrupeds*, that is, four-footed animals. They are also exceedingly varied in figure, in nature and in instinct. — Let us begin our review with the king of animals.

Eugen. You mean the *Lion*?

Eraft. I do. Perhaps he might be better named the tyrant of the woods. We call him the king, because he has apparently more courage, and more strength, than all animals besides. His air is noble and fierce. When he is angry, his eyes sparkle. His roar alone will frighten the inhabitants of the forests. Every beast flies him: he is a great hunter, and preys upon every animal he seizes. The lion, however, is the emblem of generosity, as he is the symbol of courage. There are many stories to prove him full of gratitude. The following is one among the rest. A knight of Malta being out a hunting, heard some dreadful cries. He advanced and saw 4) a lion entwined with a great serpent; touched with compassion he killed the reptile, without wounding the lion. From that moment the lion became attached to his deliverer, and would not quit him. The knight being about to embark on board a ship, they told 5) him they had not sufficient provisions on board the vessel to take charge of the lion. They determined therefore to leave him on the shore. The animal seeing the vessel depart, set up a hideous cry, threw 6) himself into the sea, and swam after the ship till he could swim no longer and was drowned.

Eugen. What a wonderful act in a beast! — You said the lion was the strongest animal. Is not the *Elephant* stronger?

Eraft. Yes, but then it is much larger. It is the tallest and biggest of all animals. It is a living colossus. They have been seen more than fifteen feet high. There are many elephants in Asia and Africa, but those of the East-Indies are the largest. The figure of an elephant is unlike that of every other quadruped. It is a heavy
mass,

mass, without proportion. It has two great teeth 7) on each side of its mouth, which are its weapons of defence. Besides this, it has a long trunk like a tube, with which it takes up its food, and which it uses as a hand. The elephant eats a great deal, though it can stay seven or eight days without eating or drinking. Although very heavy, it is swift of foot, and can gallop, but it does not turn readily. This animal, though wild, is very docile, being easily tamed. There is nothing to fear from it, but when it is irritated. We derive great services from the prodigious strength of the elephant. It will carry more than 3000 pounds weight. Formerly they were used in war. Towers full of bowmen and archers were placed upon their backs, and they pushed on among the thickest battalions: men, horses, machines, all gave way to their enormous weight. The greatest enemies of the elephant, are the tyger, the lion, the rhinoceros, serpents, and especially man, by the various means he makes use of to kill him or to tame him. There are various ways of taking them. Hunting the elephant is one of the great pleasures of Asiatic princes. The Africans, who take them only for what they produce, dig in their way holes which are covered over lightly, and into which they frequently fall. Others dare to attack them openly. Some wonderful things are related of the instinct and character of this animal, of his docility, his understanding, his address, his affection and gratitude for his conductor: we allow him even the sense of shame. All these qualities are the cause of the great veneration the elephant is held in by many peoples. At Siam, 100 officers are employed in the service of a white elephant. He is lodged in a magnificent pavilion, walks under a canopy, and is served in vessels of gold. Eastern nations are foolish enough to believe that the souls of their emperors pass after their death into the body of elephants. I shall close this long account with telling you that it is a long-lived animal, and that its great teeth yield the ivory, of which so much use is made.

The *Rhinoceros*, is the most curious, and, after the elephant, one of the largest quadrupeds. It is more than six feet high and twelve long, and is said to grow fifteen years; and live a hundred. It carries upon its nose a long, strong horn, which is sometimes double, and with this it attacks and throws down the elephant. Its horn is much sought after, as many qualities are attributed to it, as well as to its blood and its very strong skin. It feeds much like the elephant, and is found in the same countries.

Eugen. Are these the only extraordinary animals that are found in foreign countries?

Eraft. I am not acquainted with all; however, I can name you another. That is the *Camel*, a very useful quadruped. His common height is about seven feet and a half from the crown of his head, which he carries very high. He has a very small head upon a very long neck, and his body is about the bigness of an ox. There are several kinds of camels; those of Arabia have one bunch upon their backs. These are sometimes called *Dromedaries*. Those of Persia have two bunches. The hair of the camel is short and soft, and in the spring it falls off in three days. Of the hair are made pencil-brushes for painting, and some of the finest hats. This animal is of little use but for burden, and it will carry near 1200 pounds weight. In order to be laden it kneels down. It will travel from twenty-five to thirty leagues a day, and will go near nine days without drinking. The camel eats but little and feeds upon herbs, hay, and the leaves of trees. It lives commonly fifty years. They never beat it to make it go on; the driver needs only to whistle or sing. — I will next mention a few strange animals of another kind; such as are amphibious, who live, by turns, on land and in water.

The most formidable of these animals is the *Crocodile*, which is found on the borders of the Nile and other great rivers. There are some monstrous ones in the marshes adjoining the Ganges in the East-Indies.

One

One was taken in the island of Madagascar, more than fifty feet long, and much larger have been seen. The crocodile has short feet, and its body is covered with scales as hard as to resist iron.

Eugen. What a strange beast! Is the crocodile as mischievous as it is hideous?

Eraft. It will devour both men and animals when it seizes them; it is very artful in obtaining its prey, it hides itself and imitates a plaintive cry, to attract passengers. Hence it is we say, that affected distress, is only crocodile's tears.

Eugen. Such monsters may commit great ravages. Does it multiply fast?

Eraft. No; Providence has wisely prevented this, and has taken care to give being to two other animals who are mortal enemies to the crocodile. One is the *Hippopotamus* or *sea-horse*. This animal is as large as an ox, with a head something resembling a horse, its skin is an inch thick, and so hard, that a mulquet-ball will scarce penetrate it. It is one of the most furious of amphibious creatures, and has terrible teeth, with which it attacks the crocodile. The other is the *Ichneumon*, which is something less than a cat. This little animal devours young crocodiles, and destroys their eggs which it finds in the sand. It is on account of the essential service it renders, in preventing too great an increase of crocodiles, that the ancient people of Egypt have ranked the *Ichneumon* in the number of their gods. But, I must dwell no longer on animals. We will finish with the *Beaver*, which is one of the most remarkable, and at the same time one of the most sagacious animals in providing for its safety and convenience. The beaver is truly an architect. It is more industrious than either the bee or the ant. Beavers build houses upon land, opposite to the current of great rivers, with stakes and cement, and that with an art and cleverness that is astonishing. And yet they have no other instruments for this purpose than their teeth, their feet, and their tails. Their tails, which are flat

M 5

and

and large, serve them for a trowel. Their teeth is their saw, and with their feet, they break and soften the clay. Beavers work and live in societies, with a wonderful order and police. They procure them a supply of food at the approach of winter, which they pats, shut up in their cabins. Beaver-hair makes fine hats. — —

1) to catch. 2) Plur. of foot. 3) to keep. 4) to see. 5) to tell. 6) to throw. 7) Plur. of tooth. 8) to seek.

159. *Samtale i de Dødes Rige mellem Plinius den ældre og Plinius den yngre.*

Pliny the Elder. The account, that you give me, nephew, of your behaviour amidst the terrors and perils that accompanied the first eruption of Vesuvius, does not please me much. There was more of vanity in it than true magnanimity. Nothing is great that is unnatural and affected. When the earth was shaking beneath you, when the whole heaven was darkened with sulphureous clouds, when all nature seemed on the brink of destruction, to be reading Livy, and making extracts, as if all had been safe and quiet about you, was an absurd affectation. To meet danger with courage is the part of a man, but to be insensible of it, is brutal stupidity; and to pretend insensibility where it cannot exist, is ridiculous falleness. When you afterwards refused to leave your aged mother, and save yourself without her by flight, you indeed acted nobly. It was also becoming a Roman to keep up her spirits, amidst all the horrors of that dreadful scene, by shewing yourself undismayed and courageous. But the merit and glory of this part of your conduct is sunk 1) by the other, which gives an air of ostentation and vanity to the whole.

Pliny the Younger. That vulgar minds should suppose my attention to my studies in such a conjuncture unnatural and affected, I should not much wonder: but that you would blame it as such, I did not

not expect; you, who approached still nearer than I to the fiery storm, and died by the suffocating heat of the vapour.

Pliny the Elder. I died, as a good and brave man ought to die, in doing my duty. Let me recall to your memory all the particulars, and then you shall judge yourself on the difference of your conduct and mine. I was the praefect of the Roman fleet, which then lay 2) at Misenum. Upon the first account I received of the very unusual cloud that appeared in the air, I ordered a vessel to carry me out to some distance from the shore, that I might better observe the phenomenon, and try to discover its nature and cause. This I did as a philosopher, and it was a curiosity proper and natural to a searching, inquisitive mind. I offered to take you with me, and surely you should have desired to go: for Livy might have been read at any other time, and such spectacles are not frequent; but you remained fixed and chained down to your book with a pedantic attachment. When I came out from my house, I found all the people forsaking their dwellings, and flying to the sea, as the safest retreat. To assist them, and all others who dwelt on the coast, I immediately ordered the fleet to put out, and sailed with it round the whole bay of Naples, steering particularly to those parts of the shore where the danger was greatest; and from whence the inhabitants were endeavouring to escape with the most trepidation. Thus I spent 3) the whole day, and preserved by my care some thousands of lives; noting, at the same time, with a steady composure and freedom of mind, the several forms and phenomena of the eruption. Towards night, as we approached to the foot of Vesuvius, all the galleys were covered with ashes and embers, which grew 4) hotter and hotter; then showers of pumice-stones, and burnt and broken pyrites, began to fall on our heads: and we were stopped by the obstacles which the ruins of the mountain had suddenly formed by falling into the sea, and almost filling it up on that part of

of the coast. I then commanded my pilot to flee to the villa of my friend Pomponianus, which you know was situated in the inmost recess of the bay. The wind was very favourable to carry me thither, but would not allow him to put off from the shore, as he wished to have done. We were therefore constrained to pass the night in his house. They watched, and I slept 5), until the heaps of pumice-stones, which fell from the clouds, that had now been impelled to that side of the bay, rose 6) so high in the area of the apartment I lay in, that I could not have got 7) out had I staid any longer; and the earthquakes were so violent, as to threaten every moment the fall of the house: we therefore thought 8) it more safe to go into the open air, guarding our heads as well as we could with pillows tied upon them. The wind continuing adverse, and the sea very rough, we remained on the shore; until a sulphureous and fiery vapour oppressed my weak lungs, and ended my life. -- In all this I hope that I acted as the duty of my station required, and with true magnanimity. But on this occasion, and in many other parts of your life, I must say, my dear nephew, that there was a vanity mixed with your virtue which hurt and disgraced it. Without that, you would have been one of the worthiest men that Rome has produced; for none ever excelled you in the integrity of your heart and greatness of your sentiments. Why would you lose the substance of glory by seeking the shadow? Your eloquence had the same fault as your manners: it was too affected.

Pliny the Younger. I have too high a respect for you, uncle, to question your judgment either of my life or my writings. They might both have been better, if I had not been too solicitous to render them perfect. But it is not for me to say much on that subject: permit me therefore to return to the subject, on which we began our conversation. What a direful calamity was the eruption of Vesuvius, which you have now been describing. Don't 9) you remember the beauty of that

that charming coast and of the mountain itself, before it was broken 10) and torn 11) with the violence of those sudden fires, that forced their way through it and carried desolation and ruin over all the neighbouring country? The foot of it was covered with corn-fields and rich meadows, interperfed with fine villas and magnificent towns, the sides of it were clothed with the best vines in Italy, producing the richest and noblest wines. How quick, how unexpected, how dreadful was the change! All was at once overwhelmed with ashes, and cinders, and fiery torrents, presenting to the eye the most dismal scene of horror and destruction.

Pliny the Elder. You paint it very truly. — But has it never occurred to your mind, that this change is an emblem of that which must happen, by the natural course of things, to every rich, luxurious state? While the inhabitants of it are sunk in voluptuousness, while all is smiling around them, and they think, that no evil, no danger is nigh, the seeds of destruction are fermenting within; till, breaking out on a sudden, they lay waste all their opulence, all their delights, and leave them a sad monument of the fatal effects of internal tempests and convulsions.

1) to sink. 2) to lie. 3) to spend. 4) to grow. 5) to sleep. 6) to rise. 7) to get. 8) to think. 9) to intend for do not. 10) to break. 11) to tear.

160. Samtale i de Dødes Rige mellem Ludvig XIV. og Peter den Store.

Louis. Who, Sir, could have thought 1), when you were learning the trade of a shipwright in the dock-yards of England and Holland, that you would ever acquire, as I had done, the surname of *Great*.

Peter. Which of us best deserved that title, posterity will decide. But my greatness appeared sufficiently in that very act which seemed to you a debasement.

Louis. The dignity of a King does not stoop to such mean employments. For my own part, I was careful

careful never to appear to the eyes of my subjects or foreigners, but in all the splendour and majesty of royal power.

Peter. Had I remained on the throne of Russia, as my ancestors did 2), environed with all the pomp of barbarous greatness, I should have been idolized by my people, as much, at least, as you ever were by the French. My despotism was more absolute, their servitude was more humble. But then I could not have reformed their evil customs; have taught 3) them arts, civility, navigation, and war; have exalted them from brutes in human shapes into men. In this was seen the extraordinary force of my genius beyond any comparison with all other kings, that I thought it no degradation, or diminution of my greatness, to descend from my throne, and go and work in the dock-yards of a foreign Republick; to serve as a private sailor in my own fleets, and as a common soldier in my own army; till I had raised myself by my merit, in all the several steps and degrees of promotion, up to the highest command, and had thus induced my nobility to submit to a regular subordination in the sea and land-service, by a lesson hard to their pride, and which they would not have learnt from any other master, or by any other method of instruction.

Louis. I am forced to acknowledge, that it was a great act. When I thought it a mean one, my judgment was perverted by the prejudices arising from my own education, and the ridicule thrown upon it by some of my courtiers, whose minds were too narrow to be able to comprehend the greatness of your's in that situation.

Peter. It was an act of more heroism than any ever done by Alexander or Cæsar. Nor would I consent to exchange my glory with their's. They both did great things; but they were at the head of great nations, far superior in valour and military skill to those with whom they contended. I was the king of an ignorant, undisciplined, barbarous people.

My
enemies

enemies were at first so superior to my subjects, that ten thousand of them could beat a hundred thousand Russians. They had formidable navies: I had not a ship. The King of Sweden was a prince of the most intrepid courage, assisted by generals of consummate knowledge in war, and served by soldiers so disciplined, that they were become the admiration and terror of Europe. Yet I vanquished these soldiers; I drove 4) that prince to take refuge in Turkey; I won 5) battles, at sea as well as land; I *new-created* my people; I gave them arts, science, policy; I enabled them to keep all the powers of the North in awe and dependance, to give kings to Poland, to check and intimidate the Ottoman Emperors, to mix with great weight in the affairs of all Europe. What other man has ever done such wonders as these? Read all the records of ancient and modern times, and find, if you can, one fit to be put in comparison with me!

Louis. Your glory would indeed have been supreme and unequalled, if, in civilizing your subjects, you had reformed the brutality of your own manners, and the barbarous vices of your nature. But, alas! the legislator and reformer of the Muscovites was drunken and cruel.

Peter. My Drunkenness I confess: nor will I plead, to excuse it, the example of Alexander. It inflamed the tempers of both, which were by nature too fiery, into furious passions of anger, and produced actions, of which our reason, when sober, was ashamed. But the cruelty you upbraid me with, may in some degree be excused, as necessary to the work I had to perform. Fear of punishment was in the hearts of my barbarous subjects the only principle of obedience. To make them respect the royal authority, I was obliged to arm it with all the terrors of rage. You had a more pliant people to govern, a people whose minds could be ruled, like a fine managed horse, with an easy and gentle rein. The fear of shame did more with them than the fear of the *Knout* could do with the

the Russians. The humanity of your character and the ferocity of mine were equally suitable to the nations over which we reigned. But what excuse can you find for the cruel violence you employed against your Protestant subjects? they desired nothing but to live under the protection of laws you yourself had confirmed; and they repaid that protection by the most hearty zeal for your service. Yet these did you force, by the most inhuman severities, either to quit the religion in which they were bred 6), and which their consciences still retained, or to leave their native land, and endure all the woes of a perpetual exile. If the rules of policy could not hinder you from thus depopulating your kingdom, and transferring to foreign countries its manufactures and commerce, I am surprised that your heart itself did not stop you. It makes one shudder to think, that such orders should be sent from the most polished court in Europe, as the most savage Tartars could hardly have executed without remorse and compassion.

Louis. It was not my heart, but my religion, that dictated these severities. My Confessor told 7) me, they alone would atone for all my sins.

Peter. Had I believed in my Patriarch, as you believed in your Priest, I should not have been the great monarch that I was. — But I mean not to detract from the merit of a prince whose memory is dear to his subjects. They are proud of having obeyed you, which is certainly the highest praise to a king. My people also date their glory from the Aera of my reign. But there is this capital distinction between us. The pomp and pageantry of state were necessary to your greatness: I was great in myself, great in the energy and powers of my mind, great in the superiority and sovereignty of my soul over all other men.

1) to think. 2) to do. 3) to teach. 4) to drive. 5) to win. 6) to breed. 7) to tell.

161. Samtale i de Dødes Rige mellem Mercur, en Duellist og en Amerikansk Bild.

The Duellist. Mercury, Charon's boat is on the other side of the water. Allow me, before it returns, to have some conversation with the North-American Savage, whom you brought 1) hither with me. I never saw 2) one of that *Species* before, and am curious to know what the animal is. He looks very grim. — Pray, Sir, what is your name? I understand you speak English.

Savage. Yes, I learned it in my childhood, having been bred 3) up for some years among the English of New York. But, before I was a man, I returned to my countrymen, the valiant *Mohawks*; and having been cheated by one of yours in the sale of some rum, I never cared to have any thing to do with them afterwards. Yet I took 4) up the hatchet for them with the rest of my tribe in the late war against France, and was killed while I was out upon a scalping party. But I died very well satisfied: for my brethren 5) were victorious; and, before I was shot 6), I had gloriously scalped seven men, and five women and children. In a former war I had done still greater exploits. My Name is the bloody Bear: it was given me to express my fierceness and valour.

Duellist. Bloody Bear, I respect you, and am much your humble servant. My name is Tom Pushwell; I am a gentleman by my birth, and by profession a gamester and man of honour. I have killed men in fair fighting, in honourable single combat, but do not understand cutting the throats of women and children.

Savage. Sir, that is our way of making war. Every nation has its own customs. But, by the grimness of your countenance, and that hole in your breast, I presume you were killed, as I was myself, in some scalping party. How happened it that your enemy did not take off your scalp?

Duellist. Sir, I was killed in a Duel. A friend of mine had lent 7) me some money. After two or three years, being in great want himself, he asked me to pay him. I thought 8) his demand an affront to my honour, and sent him a challenge. We met in Hyde-Park. The fellow could not fence: I was the adroiteft swordsman in England. I gave him three or four wounds; but at last he ran 9) upon me with such impetuosity, that he put me out of my play, and I could not prevent him from whipping me through the lungs. I died the next day, as a man of honour should, without any sniveling signs of repentance, and he will follow me soon; for his surgeon has declared his wounds to be mortal. It is said, that his wife is dead of her fright, and that his family of seven children will be undone by his death. So I am well revenged, and that is a comfort.

Savage. Mercury, I won't 10) go in a boath with that fellow. He has murdered his countryman: he has murdered his friend: I say, I won't go in a boat with that fellow. I will swim over the river: I can swim like a duck.

Mercury. Swim over the Styx! it must not be done 11); it is against the laws of Pluto's empire. You must go in the boat, and be quiet.

Savage. Do not tell me of laws; I am a Savage: I value no laws. Talk of laws to the Englishman. There are laws in his country, and yet you see he did not regard them. For they could never allow him to kill his fellow-subject, in time of peace, because he asked him to pay a debt. I know, that the English are a barbarous nation; but they cannot be so brutal as to make such things lawful.

Mercury. You reason well against him. But how comes it that you are so offended with murder; you, who have massacred women in their sleep, and children in their cradles?

Savage. I killed none but my enemies: I never killed my own countrymen: I never killed my friend.

friend. — Farewell. — I am resolved to swim over the water.

Mercury. By this touch of my wand I take all thy strength from thee. Swim now if thou canst.

Savage. This is a very potent enchanter. — Restore me my strength, and I will obey thee.

Mercury. I restore it; but be orderly, and do as I bid you: otherwise worse will befall you.

Duellist. Mercury, leave him to me. I will tutor him for you. Sirrah, Savage, dost thou pretend to be ashamed of my company? Dost thou know that I have kept the best company in England?

Savage. I know thou art a Scoundrel. — Not pay thy Debts! kill thy friend who lent thee money, for asking thee for it! Get out of my sight. I will drive thee into Styx.

Mercury. Stop. — I command thee. No violence. — Talk to him calmly.

Savage. I must obey thee. — Well, Sir, let me know what merit you had to introduce you into good company? What could you do?

Duellist. Sir, I gamed, as I told 12) you. — Besides, I kept 13) a good table. — I eat as well as any man either in England or France.

Savage. Eat! did you ever eat the chine of a Frenchman, or his leg, or his shoulder! There is *fine Eating!* I have eat twenty. — My table was always well served. My wife was the best cook for the dressing of man's flesh in all North-America. You will not pretend to compare your eating with mine?

Duellist. I danced very finely.

Savage. I will dance with thee for thy ears. — I can dance all day long. I can dance the War-dance with more spirit than any man of my nation. Let us see thee begin it. How thou standest like a post! Has Mercury struck thee with his enfeebling rod? Or art thou ashamed to let us see how awkward thou art? If he would permit me, I would teach thee to dance in a

way that thou hast never yet learnt. But what else canst thou do, thou bragging rascal?

Duellist. O heavens! must I bear this? What can I do with this fellow? I have neither sword, nor pistol. And his shade seems to be twice as strong as mine.

Mercury. You must answer his questions. It was your own desire to have a conversation with him. He is not well-bred; but he will tell you some truths which you must hear in this place. It would have been well for you, if you had heard them above. He asked you, what you could do besides eating and dancing.

Duellist. I sung very agreeably.

Savage. Let me hear you sing your Death-Song, or the *War-Whoop*. I challenge you to sing. — Come, begin. — The fellow is mute. — *Mercury*, this is a *Liar*. — He tells us nothing but *Lies*. Let me pull out his tongue.

Duellist. *The lie given me!* — and alas! I dare not resent it. What an indelible disgrace to the family of the Pushwells! This indeed is damnation.

Mercury. Here, Charon, take these two Savages to your care. How far the barbarism of the Mohawk will excuse his horrid acts, I leave Minos to judge. But the Englishman, what excuse can he plead? The custom of duelling? A bad excuse at the best! but in his case it cannot avail. The spirit that made him draw his sword against his friend is not that of honour; it is the spirit of the Furies, and to them he must go.

Savage. If he is to be punished, turn him over to me. I understand the art of tormenting. Sirrah, I begin with this kick on your breech. Get you into the boat, or I'll 14) give you another.

Duellist. Oh my honour, my honour, to what infamy art thou fallen!

1) to bring. 2) to see. 3) to breed. 4) to take. 5) Plur. of brother. 6) to shoot. 7) to lend. 8) to think. 9) to run. 10) *isseden* for will not. 11) to do. 12) to tell. 13) to keep. 14) *isseden* for I will.

162. To Breve fra Grev Chesterfield til hans Søn Philip Stanhope.

I.

Bath, October the 19th, O. S. 1743.

Dear Boy,

I will give you some rules for your conduct in company; rules which my own experience and observation enable me to lay down, and communicate to you, with some degree of confidence. — I shall say nothing with regard to your bodily carriage and address, but leave them to the care of your dancing-master, and to your own attention to the best models: remember, however, that they are of consequence.

Talk often, but never long; in that case, if you do not please, at least you are sure not to tire your hearers. Pay your own reckoning, but do not treat the whole company; this being one of the very few cases in which people do not care to be treated, every one being fully convinced that he has wherewithal to pay.

Tell stories very seldom, and absolutely never but where they are very apt, and very short. Omit every circumstance that is not material, and beware of digressions. To have frequent recourse to narrative betrays great want of imagination.

Never hold any body by the button, or the hand, in order to be heard out; for, if people are not willing to hear you, you had much better hold your tongue than them.

Most long talkers single out some one unfortunate man in company (commonly him whom they observe to be the most silent, or their next neighbour) to whisper, or at least, in a half voice, to convey a continuity of words to. This is excessively ill-bred, and, in some degree, a fraud; conversation-stock being a joint and common property. But, on the other hand, if one of these unmerciful talkers lays hold of you, hear

hear him with patience, (and at least seeming attention) if he is worth obliging; for nothing will oblige him more than a patient hearing; as nothing would hurt him more, than either to leave him in the midst of his discourse, or to discover your impatience under your affliction.

Take rather than give, the tone of the company you are in. If you have parts, you will show them, more or less, upon every subject; and if you have not, you had better talk fillily upon a subject of other people's than of your own choosing.

Avoid as much as you can, in mixed companies, argumentative, polemical conversations; which, though they should not, yet certainly do, indispose for a time, the contending parties towards each other: and, if the controversy grows warm and noisy, endeavour to put an end to it, by some genteel levity or joke. I quieted such a conversation-hubbub once, by representing to them, that, though I was persuaded none there present would repeat, out of company, what passed in it, yet I could not answer for the discretion of the passengers in the street, who must necessarily hear all that was said.

Above all things, and upon all occasions, avoid speaking of yourself, if it be possible. Such is the natural pride and vanity of our hearts, that it perpetually breaks out, even in people of the best parts, in all the various modes and figures of the egotism.

Some, abruptly, speak advantageously of themselves, without either pretence or provocation. They are impudent. Others proceed more artfully, as they imagine, and forge accusations against themselves, complain of calumnies which they never heard, in order to justify themselves, by exhibiting a catalogue of their many virtues. *They acknowledge it may, indeed, seem odd, that they should talk in that manner of themselves; it is what they do not like, and what they never would have done; no, no tortures should ever have forced it from them, if they had not been thus unjustly*

justly and monstrously accused. But, in these cases, justice is surely due to one's self, as well as to others; and when our character is attacked, we may say, in our own justification, what otherwise we never would have said. This thin veil of Modesty drawn before Vanity, is much too transparent to conceal it, even from very moderate discernment.

Others go more modestly and more stily still (as they think) to work; but, in my mind, still more ridiculously. They confess themselves (not without some degree of shame and confusion) into all the cardinal virtues, by first degrading them into weaknesses, and then owning their misfortune, in being made up of those weaknesses. *They cannot see people suffer, without sympathising with, and endeavouring to help them. They cannot see people want, without relieving them: though, truly, their own circumstances cannot very well afford it. They cannot help speaking truth, though they know all the imprudence of it. In short, they know that, with all these weaknesses, they are not fit to live in the world, much less to thrive in it. But they are now too old to change, and must rub on as well as they can. This sounds too ridiculous almost for the stage; and yet, take my word for it, you will frequently meet with it, upon the common stage of the world.*

This principle of vanity and pride is so strong in human nature, that it descends even to the lowest objects; and one often sees people angling for praise, where, admitting all they say to be true, (which, by the way, it seldom is) no just praise is to be caught 1). One man affirms that he has rode 2) post an hundred miles 3) in six hours; probably it is a lie; but, supposing it to be true, what then? Why he is a very good postboy, that is all. Another asserts, and probably not without oaths, that he has drunk 4) six or eight bottles of wine at a sitting: out of charity, I will believe him a liar; for if I do not, I must think him a beast.

Such,

Such, and a thousand more, are the follies and extravagancies, which vanity draws people into. The only sure way of avoiding these evils, is, never to speak of yourself at all. But when, historically, you are obliged to mention yourself, take care not to drop one single word, that can directly or indirectly be construed as fishing for applause. Be your character what it will, it will be known; and nobody will take it upon your own word. Never imagine that any thing you can say yourself will varnish your defects, or add lustre to your perfections; but, on the contrary, it may, and nine times in ten will, make the former more glaring, and the latter obscure. If you are silent upon your own subject, neither envy, indignation, nor ridicule, will obstruct or allay the applause which you may really deserve; but if you publish your own panegyric, upon any occasion, or in any shape whatsoever, and however artfully dressed or disguised, they will all conspire against you, and you will be disappointed of the very end you aim at.

Take care never to seem dark and mysterious; which is not only a very unamiable character, but a very suspicious one too: if you seem mysterious with others, they will be really so with you, and you will know nothing.

Always look people in the face when you speak to them; the not doing it is thought to imply conscious guilt; besides that you lose the advantage of observing by their countenances what impression your discourse makes upon them. In order to know people's real sentiments, I trust much more to my eyes than to my ears.

Neither retail nor receive scandal, willingly; for though the defamation of others may, for the present, gratify the malignity or the pride of our hearts, cool reflection will draw very disadvantageous conclusions from such a disposition: and in the case of scandal, as in that of robbery, the receiver is always thought as bad as the thief.

Mimickry,

Mimickry, which is the common and favourite amusement of little, low minds, is in the utmost contempt with great ones. It is the lowest and most illiberal of all buffoonery. Pray, neither practise it yourself, nor applaud it in others. Besides that, the person mimicked is insulted; and, as I have often observed to you before, an insult is never forgiven.

One word only, as to swearing; and that, I hope and believe, is more than is necessary. You may sometimes hear some people, in good company, interlard their discourse with oaths, by way of embellishment, as they think; but you must observe, too, that those who do so, are never those who contribute, in any degree, to give that company the denomination of good company. They are always subalterns, or people of low education.

Loud laughter is the mirth of the mob, who are only pleased with silly things. A man of parts and fashion is therefore only seen to smile, but never heard to laugh.

But all the above mentioned rules, however carefully you may observe them, will lose half their effect, if unaccompanied by the Graces. Whatever you say, if you say it with a supercilious, Cynical face, or an embarrassed countenance, or a silly, disconcerted grin, will be ill received. If, into the bargain, you mutter it, or utter it indistinctly, and ungracefully, it will be still worse received. If your air and address are vulgar, and awkward, you may be esteemed indeed, if you have great intrinsic merit; but you will never please, and, without pleasing, you will rise but heavily. Venus, among the Ancients, was synonymous with the Graces, who were always supposed to accompany her. They are not inexorable Ladies, and may be had, if properly and diligently pursued.

I remember, that when, with all the awkwardness and rust of Cambridge 6) about me, I was first introduced into good company, I was frightened out of my wits. I was determined to be, what I thought civil; I

made

made

made 7) fine low bows, and placed myself below every body; but when I was spoken 8) to, or attempted to speak myself, *obstupui steteruntque comæ & vox faucibus hæsit* 9). If I saw 10) people whisper, I was sure it was at me; and I thought myself the sole object, of either the ridicule or the censure of the whole company: who, God knows, did 11) not trouble their heads about me. In this way I suffered, for some time, like a criminal at the Bar; and should certainly have renounced all polite company for ever, if I had not been so convinced of the absolute necessity of forming my manners upon those of the best companies, that I determined to persevere, and suffer any thing or every thing, rather than not compass that point. Insensibly it grew 12) easier to me; and I began not to bow so ridiculously low, and to answer questions without great hesitation or stammering: if, now and then, some charitable people, seeing my embarrassment, came and spoke to me, I considered them as angels sent to comfort me; and that gave me a little courage. I got more soon afterwards, and was intrepid enough to go up to a fine woman, and tell her that I thought it a warm day; she answered me, very civilly, that she thought so too; upon which the conversation ceased, on my part, for some time, till she, good-naturedly refusing it, spoke to me thus: „I see your embarrassment, and I am sure that the few words you said to me, cost you a great deal; but do not be discouraged for that reason, and avoid good company. We see that you desire to please, and that is the main point; you want only the manner, and you think that you want it still more than you do. You must go through your noviciate before you can profess good-breeding; and if you will be my novice, I will present you to my acquaintance as such.“

You will easily imagine how much this speech pleased me and how awkwardly I answered it; I hemm'd once or twice (for it gave me a bur in my throat) before I could tell her, that I was very much obliged to her, that it was true, that I had a great deal of reason to distrust

distrust my own behaviour, not being used to fine company; and that I should be proud of being her novice, and receiving her instructions. As soon as I had fumbled out this answer, she called up three or four people to her, and said: „Do you know, that I have undertaken this young man, and he must be encouraged! As for me, I think I have made a conquest of him; for he just now ventured to tell me, although tremblingly, that it is warm. You will assist me in polishing him.“ The company laughed at this lecture, and I was stunned with it. By turns I was pleased, ashamed, encouraged, and dejected. But when I found, afterwards, that both she, and those to whom she had presented me, countenanced and protected me in company, I gradually got 13) more assurance, and began not to be ashamed of endeavouring to be civil. I copied the best masters, at first servilely, afterwards more freely, and at last, I joined habit and invention.

All this will happen to you, if you persevere in the desire of pleasing, and shining as a man of the world. Your constant collision with good company will, of course, smooth and polish you. — Yours, Adieu.

1) to catch. 2) to ride. 3) 100 engelske Rixdaler omtrent 25 Danfske. 4) to drink. 5) to think. 6) nemlig da han just havde forladt Universitetet. 7) to make. 8) to speak. 9) et Vers af Virgil: Jæg forbausedes, Haarene reiste sig paa Hovedet, og Ordene dode mig i Munden. 10) to see. 11) to do. 12) to grow. 13) to get.

2.

London, September the 12th, O. S. 1749.

Dear Boy,

It seems extraordinary, but it is very true, that my anxiety for you increases in proportion to the good accounts which I receive of you from all hands. I promise myself so much from you, that I dread the least disappointment. You are now so near the port, which I have so long wished and laboured to bring you safe into, that my concern would be doubled, should you be

be shipwrecked within sight of it. The object, therefore, of this letter is, (laying aside all the authority of a parent) to conjure you as a friend, by the affection you have for me (and surely you have reason, to have some) and by the regard you have for yourself, to go on, with assiduity and attention; to complete that work, which, of late, you have carried on so well, and which is now so near being finished. My wishes, and my plan were to make you shine, and distinguish yourself equally in the learned and the polite world. Few have been able to do it. Deep learning is generally tainted with pedantry, or at least unadorned by manners; as, on the other hand, polite manners, and the turn of the world, are too often unsupported by knowledge, and consequently end contemptibly in the frivolous dissipation of drawing-rooms and ruelles. You are now got 1) over the dry and difficult parts of learning; what remains, requires much more time than trouble. You have lost time by your illness; you must regain it now or never. I therefore most earnestly desire, for your own sake, that for these next six months, at least six hours every morning, uninterruptedly, may be inviolably sacred to your studies with Mr. Harte 2). So much for the mornings, which, from your own good sense, and Mr. Harte's tenderness and care of you, will, I am sure, be thus well employed. It is not only reasonable, but useful too, that your evenings should be devoted to amusements and pleasures; and therefore I not only allow but recommend, that they should be employed at assemblies, balls, spectacles, and in the best companies; with this restriction only, That the consequences of the evenings diversions may not break in upon the mornings studies, by breakfastings, visits, and idle parties into the country. At your age, you need not be ashamed, when any of these morning parties are proposed, to say you must beg to be excused, for you are obliged to devote your mornings to Mr. Harte; that I will have it so; and that you dare not do otherwise. Lay it all upon me; though I am persuaded

it

it will be as much your own inclination as it is mine. But those frivolous, idle people, whose time hangs upon their own hands, and who desire to make others lose theirs too, are not to be reasoned with; and indeed it would be doing them too much honour. The shortest, civil answers, are the best; *I cannot*, I dare not. instead of *I will not*; for if you were to enter with them into the necessity of study, and the usefulness of knowledge, it would only furnish them with matter for their silly jests; which, though I would not have you mind, I would not have you invite. I will suppose you at Rome, studying six hours uninterruptedly with Mr. Harte, every morning, and passing your evenings with the best company of Rome, observing their manners and forming your own; and I will suppose a number of idle, sauntering, illiterate English, as there commonly is there, living intirely with one another, supping, drinking, and sitting up late at each other's lodgings; commonly in riots, when drunk; and never in good company when sober. I will take one of these pretty fellows, and give you the dialogue between him and yourself; such as I dare say it will be on his side, and such as I hope it will be on yours.

Englishman. Will you come and breakfast with me to-morrow; there will be four or five of our countrymen; we have provided chaises, and we will drive somewhere out of town after breakfast?

Stanhope. I am very sorry I cannot; but I am obliged to be at home all morning.

Englishman. Why then we will come and breakfast with you.

Stanhope. I can't 3) do that neither, I am engaged.

Englishman. Well then, let it be the next day.

Stanhope. To tell you the truth, it can be no day in the morning; for I neither go out, nor see any body at home before twelve.

Englishman. And what the devil do you do with yourself till twelve o'clock?

Stanhope. I am not by myself, I am with Mr. Harte.

Eng-

Englishman. Then whas the devil do you do with him?

Stanhope. We study different things; we read, we converse.

Englishman. Very pretty amusement indeed; Are you to take Orders then? 4)

Stanhope. Yes, my father's orders, I believe I must take.

Englishman. Why hast thou no more spirit, than to mind an old fellow a thousand miles off?

Stanhope. If I don't 5) mind his orders, he won't 6) mind my draughts.

Englishman. What does the old prig threaten, then? threatened folks live long: never mind threats.

Stanhope. No, I can't say that he has ever threatened me in his life; but I believe I had best not provoke him.

Englishman. Pooh! you would have one angry letter from the old fellow, and there would be an end of it.

Stanhope. You mistake him mightily; he always does more than he says. He has never been angry with me yet, that I remember, in his life: but if I were to provoke him, I am sure he would never forgive me: he would be coolly immoveable, and I might beg and pray, and write my heart out to no purpose.

Englishman. Why then he is an odd dog, that's all I can say: and pray, are you to obey your dry-nurse too, this same, what's his name — Mr. Harte?

Stanhope. Yes.

Englishman. So he stuffs you all morning with Greek, and Latin, and Logic, and all that. Egad I have a dry-nurse too, but I never looked into a book with him in my life: I have not so much as seen the face of him this week, and don't care a louse if I never see it again.

Stanhope. My dry-nurse never desires any thing of me that is not reasonable, and for my own good; and therefore I like to be with him.

Eng-

Englishman. Very sententious and edifying, upon my word! at this rate you will be reckoned a very good young man.

Stanhope. Why, that will do me no harm.

Englishman. Will you be with us to-morrow in the evening then? We shall be then with you; and have got some excellent good wine: and we'll 7) be very merry.

Stanhope. I am very much obliged to you, but I am engaged for all the evening, to-morrow; first at Cardinal Albani's; and then to sup at the Venetian Embassadors's.

Englishman. How the devil can you like being always with these foreigners? I never go amongst them, with all their formalities and ceremonies. I am never easy in company with them, and I don't know why, but I am ashamed.

Stanhope. I am neither ashamed nor afraid: I am very easy with them; they are very easy with me; I get the language, and I see their characters, by conversing with them; and that is what we are sent abroad for. Is it not?

Englishman. I hate your modest women's company; your women of fashion as they call 'em 8). I don't know what to say to them, for my part.

Stanhope. Have you ever conversed with them?

Englishman. No. I never conversed with them; but I have been sometimes in their company though much against my will.

Stanhope. But at least they have done you no hurt; which is, probably, more than you can say of the women you do converse with.

Englishman. That's true, I own; but —

Stanhope. Tastes are different, you know, and every man follows his own.

Englishman. That's true; but thine's 9) a devilish odd one, Stanhope. All morning with thy dry-nurse; all the evening in formal fine company; and all day long afraid of old Daddy in England. Thou art

art a queer fellow, and I am afraid there's nothing to be made of thee.

Stanhope. I am afraid so too.

Englishman. Well then; good night to you: you have no objection, I hope, to my being drunk to-night, which I certainly will be.

Stanhope. Not in the least; nor to your being sick to-morrow, which you as certainly will be; and so good night too.

You will observe, that I have not put into your mouth those good arguments, which upon such an occasion would, I am sure, occur to you: as piety and affection towards me; regard and friendship for Mr. Harte; respect for your own moral character, and for all the relative duties of man, son, pupil, and citizen. Such solid arguments would be thrown away upon such shallow puppies. Leave them to their ignorance, and to their dirty, disgraceful vices. They will severely feel the effects of them, when it will be too late. Without the comfortable refuge of learning, and with all the sickness and pains of a ruined stomach, and a rotten carcase, if they happen to arrive at old age, it is an uneasy and ignominious one. The ridicule which such fellows endeavour to throw upon those who are not like them, is, in the opinion of all men of sense, the most authentick panegyrick. — Adieu.

- 1) to get. 2) Hofmeesterens Navn. 3) isteden for can not. 4) et Ordspil med Ordet Ordres, som ogsaa bruges om den geistlige Stand og Ordinationen. Meningen er altsaa: Vil du vorder en Geistlig? I Svaret har Ordres dets sædvanlige Betydning: Befaling. 5) isteden for do not. 6) isteden for will not. 7) isteden for we will. 8) isteden for them. 9) isteden for thine is.

Alle i denne Læsebog forekommende Ords Forklaring.

Anmærkning. I denne Ordfortegnelse er overalt, saavel i Ordnes Begyndelse som Midte, Vokalen i Skilt fra Konsonanten j, ligeledes Vokalen u fra Konsonanten v; derfor staae de Ord, som have et i eller u, foran dem, som have et j eller v, t. Ex. autumn foran avail o. s. v.

Desuden lægge man Mærke til følgende Forkortninger: S. (Substantiv), Adj. (Adjektiv), Adv. (Adverbium), Præp. (Præposition), Plur. (Pluralis), Imp. (Imperfektum), Part. (Participium), E. (egentlig), d. (deraf). De uregelmæssige Verber, der i Imperfektum og Participium afvige fra den sædvanlige Form, betegnes med *

A.

- A. 1) egentligen den ubestemte Artikel (en), der staaer foran Substantiver, dog kun i Singulær. Begynder Substantivet med en Vokal eller stumt h, forvandles a til an, t. B. a slag en Hiort, an ox en Ore, an hour en Time. — 2) Ofte staaer a som en Præposition (maaskee isteden for at) foran et Substantiv eller Particip. Saaledes p. 52 he fell a weeping, han faldt i Graad. a bed i Seng. to fall a sleep falde i Søvn. Det sammentrækkes da ogsaa med Substantivet abed, asleep. to Abandon forlade, lade fare, opgive. Abbey Abbedie. A-bed til Sengs. Ability Magt, Formue at gjøre noget. 2. Duellighed. Able duelig, beqvem, i Stand at gjøre noget. to Abolish affkaste. Abominable affkyelig. to Abound have Overflodig- hed. About,

About, I. Præp. 1) om, 2) i Nærheden af en Ting, hos, mod, about the end mod Enden. 3) i Henſeende, formedelst. II. Adv. 1) omkring. 2) omtrent. 3) med Betænkelse og to betyder det: i Begreb at gjøre noget, we were about to take, vi vare i Begreb at tage.

Above over. 2) ovenfor. 3) i det foregaaende (i Skrifter). the above question det forrige Spørgsmaal. above-mentioned ovenmeldt.

Abroad derud, uden Huset, udenlands.

Abruptly pludseligen.

Absence Fraværelse.

Absolute fuldkommen, ubetinget, uindskrænket.

Absolutely ganske, uden Undtagelse, fuldkommenlig.

to Absolve friskende.

Abstemious afholdende.

Abstemiousness Afholdenhed.

Aburd urimelig, raabelig.

Academical akademisk.

Accent Accent, Tone.

to Accept antage.

Acceptable angennem, behagelig.

Access S. Adgang, Tilgang.

Accident Tilfælde.

Accidentally uformodentlig.

Acclamation Tilraab, Lydsanstning.

to Accommodate beqvem: gjøre, forsee med Beqvemmeligheder.

Accommodation Beqvemmeligheds Anstaltelse, beqvem Indretning, især Vopals.

to Accompany ledsage.

to Accomplish fuldfærdig, fuldende, opfylde.

According. Præp. med to, i Overensstemmelse, overensstemmende.

to Accost at tale til en.

Account, S. Regning, Regnskab, d. 2) Efterretning, Fortælling, 3) Grund, Årsag. on they account for din Skyld. on that account i Hensyn hertil.

Accurate nøjagtig.

Accusation Anklage, Beskyldning.

to Accuse anklage.

Accuser Anklager.

Accustomed vant ved, 2) sedvanlig.

to Ache (læs æh) føle Smerte. an aching heart et kummerfuldt Hjerte.

Achievement en stor berømmelig Gjerning.

Achil-

Achilles den berømteste græske Helt i den trojanske Krig.

to Acknowledge bekiende, erkende, tilstaae.

Acknowledgement Erkiendtlighed, p. 83.

to Acquaint gjøre bekendt med noget.

Acquaintance, S. Bekendtskab.

to Acquiesce være tilfreds med.

Acquiescence stiltiende Samtykke.

to Acquire erhverve, forskaffe.

Acquisition Erhvervelse, 2) alt det lærte 135.

to acquit friskende, løsgive.

to acquit himself gjøre sin Pligt.

Acrofs tværs, tværs over.

to Act handle, forrette.

Act Handling, Gjerning, 2) Akt i et Skuespil.

Action Handling, 2) Proces.

Actium et Forbjerg i Grønland, hvor Augustus overvandt Antonius.

Active dristig, vtrænde.

Activity Driftighed, Virksomhed.

Acute, S. spidig, skarp, d. heftig Smerte 174.

to Adopt passe tilfammen.

to Add tillægge.

to Addict tilegne, slaae sig til.

Addition Tillæg, Forøgelse.

Additional tilføjet, tilkommet.

Address Tale, holden til en, mundtlig eller skriftlig. d. 2) Brevskrift.

3) Opførsel i Selskab.

4) Færdighed, Duelighed.

to Address vende sig til nogen. d. 2) tale til en.

Adieu Farvel.

Adjacent hosliggende.

Adjoining tilgrændsende.

to Adjudge fælde Dom.

Administration Forvaltning, Regjering.

Admirable forunderlig.

Admiration Beundring.

to Admire beundre.

Admission Adgang.

to Admit tilstæde Adgang.

2) tilstaae, indrømme.

Admittance Adgang.

to Admonish advare, formane.

to Adopt antage i Børns Sted.

to Adorn pryde, smykke.

Adroit duelig.

Adultery Horerie.

to Advance gaae frem, gjøre Fremgang, nærmeg sig. 2) forfremme, opheve. d. 3) befordre, paaskynde.

Advantage Fordeel.

Advantageously forbeelagtigen.

D 2

Ad-

Adventure Lykkestræk, Bo: vestykke.
 Adventurer Bovehals.
 Adversary Modstander.
 Adverse stridig, modsat.
 to Advertise bekendtgjøre, gjøre bekendt ved en kort Efterretning.
 Advice Raad.
 to Advise raade.
 Aera Tidregning.
 Aesop Esop, den berømte græske Fabeldigter.
 Affair Forretning, Anliggende, Sag.
 to Affect virke paa noget. d. 2) røre, opvække Lidsenskab. 3) anstille sig, paatage Slin af noget.
 Affection paataget Væsen.
 Affected rørt, bevæget. 2) forstilt, hyklet 185, unaturlig 186.
 Affectedly paa en forstilt, unaturlig Maade.
 Affection Tilbøielighed, Kierlighed. 2) Sindsbewægelse.
 Affectionate sølsom, blødhertig.
 to Affirm bekræfte, bevidne.
 to Afflict angste, plage. 2) bedrøve.
 Affliction, S. Bedrøvelse.
 to Afford afstedkomme, forstasse, tilvejebringe.
 Affront, S. Beskæmmelse, Fornærmelse.

to Affront beskæmme, fornærme.
 Afraid bange, red.
 Africk Afrika.
 After I. Præp. efter, bag. II. Adv. siden. III. Konj. efterat.
 Afterward og Afterwards efter, siden.
 Again igien, atter.
 Against imod. 2) ved, paa. against a well, paa en Mur 159.
 Agamemnon, Agamemnon, Grækernes Anfører ved Troja.
 Age Alder. 2) Levetid.
 Aged gammel.
 Agestilus Agestilus, Konge af Sparta.
 Aghast forskrækket.
 to Agitate sætte i heftig Bevægelse, rumle.
 Ago forgangen, siden. a year ago, for et Aar siden; an hour ago for en Time siden.
 Agony Dødskamp, Dødsangst.
 Aggravation Besværing, Omstændighed, hvorved en Forseelse gives større.
 to Agree overeensstemme. d. 2) blive enig.
 Agreeable behagelig.
 Agreeably behageligt.
 Agreed enig, overeensstemmende.

Agree-

Agreement Overeenskomst, Fordrag.
 Ah af!
 Ajax Ajax, en græsk Helt i den trojanske Krig.
 Aim Hensigt.
 to Aim sigte, stræbe efter noget.
 1. Air Lust.
 2. Air Mine, Ansigtstræk.
 Alack-a-day af! desværre!
 Alacrity Hyrrighed, Munterhed.
 to Alarm forskrække, forurolige.
 Alarm Alarm, Uro.
 Alas af! desværre!
 Alban fra Staden Alba i Italien.
 Alcade Stadsretsdommer i Spanien.
 Alkoran eller bedre Koran, Mahomedanernes Religionsbog.
 Alcibiades Alcibiades, en berømt athenienssk Helt herre.
 Alexander Alexander den Store, Konge af Macedonien.
 to Alight komme ned, sætte sig.
 Alike lige, ligedan.
 Alive levende.
 All, Adj. al, heel. all at once, paa eengang. 2) ganske. not at all, aldeles ikke.
 All, Adv. ganske, heel.

to Allay svække.
 to Alledge og Allege paa: staae, forsikre.
 Allegiance Huldskab, undersaatelig Underdanighed. the oath of allegiance, Huldningssed.
 Alliance Forbund.
 to Allow give, tillade, tilstaae. 2) bestemme til et vist Brug.
 Allowance Bewisning, Tilsladelse. 2) Underhold, en til Underhold udsat Sum.
 Alloy ringe Metal, som tilsettes den bedre i Mynster, deraf overhøved, en ringere Tilset, Fuldkommenheds Formindskelse.
 Ally Bundsforvant.
 Almighty almægtig.
 Almost næsten, mestendeels.
 Alott oppe til Veirs.
 Alone alene.
 Along langs ved, videre frem, længere. to take along, tage med sig.
 Alphabet Alphabet eller Abc.
 Already allerede.
 Also ogsaa, i lige Maade, ligeledes.
 to Alter forandre.
 Alternative, S. nødvendigt Valg mellem to Ting.
 Although endskjønt
 Altogether ganske, aldeles.
 Always altid, steds.

* Am (J) jeg er.
 to Amals sammenskræbe.
 to Amaze forbause.
 Amazing forferdelig.
 Ambassador Gesandt.
 Ambition Ergierrighed.
 Ambitious ergierrig, stræbende efter noget af Ergierrighed.
 Amends Bederlag, Erstatning. to make amends, give Erstatning.
 Amiable elskværdig.
 Amidst midt, i Midten.
 Among imellem, iblant.
 among men, iblant Mennesker.
 Amongst det samme som among.
 Amount den hese Sum.
 Beløb.
 Amphibious som lever saavel paa Land som i Vand.
 Amphitheatre et rund Skueplads.
 Ample vid, stor.
 Amule forlyste, fornægt, underholde.
 Amusement Tidsfordriv.
 Ancestor Stamfader.
 Anchises Anchises, en trojansk Prinds, Venas's Fader.
 Ancient gammel. the Ancients de Gamle.
 And og.
 Andromache Andromache, en trojansk Prindsesse, Hektors Gemalinde.

Angel Engel.
 Anger Brede, Uvillie.
 to Angle angle.
 Angry vred, opbragt.
 Anguish Angest.
 Animal Dyr.
 Animation Oplivelse, Bezieling.
 Animosity Forbitrelse, Had.
 to Annex tillægge, tilføie.
 Annual aarlig.
 Another en anden.
 Answer Svar.
 to Answer svare. 2) være ansvarlig for, sige god.
 Answerable passende, proportioneret til noget. 2) ansvarlig.
 Ant Myre.
 Antagonist Modstander.
 Ant-hill Myretue.
 Antichamber Forgemak.
 Antiochus Antiochus, Konge af Syrien.
 Antony Antonius, en af Triumvirerne.
 Anxiety Engstlighed, Bekymring.
 Anxious angstelig, bekymret.
 Anxiously angstfuld.
 Any nogen. 2) enhver, især med one. — Foran Komparativer heder det: noget, lidet, any longer, noget længere.
 Apartment Værelse. 2) Række af Værelser 173.
 to Apology forsvare.
 Apparently siensynlig.
 Appa-

Apparition Syn, Spøgelse.
 82.
 Appeal Appel, Indstævning.
 to Appear lade sig tilsyne, blive synlig. 2) synes.
 Appearance Aabenbarelse, Syn, Ansæelse. to make appearance lade sig see.
 140.
 Appetite Attraae. d. 2)
 Appetit, Vedehyst.
 to Applaud bevidne Bisald.
 Applause Bisald, Haandklatsen som Tegn paa Bisald.
 Apple Æble.
 Application anstrængt Flid.
 to Apply søie til, bringe en Ting til en anden. d. 2) vende sig til nogen.
 135. 3) forud lægge sig efter, beslitte sig paa.
 to Appoint bestemme, beramme.
 Appointment Bestemmelse, Aftale.
 to Apprehend gribe, tage fat paa. 2) befrygte.
 Apprehension Begreb, Forsiklingskraft.
 to Apprise berette.
 to Approach nærme sig.
 Approach Nærmelse.
 Approbation Samtykke, Bisald.
 to Apprové bisalde, billige.
 Apt passende, beqvem.
 Arabia Arabia, et Land i Asien.

Arabian en Araber.
 Arabic arabisk.
 Arch først eller fornemst i sit Slag. arch rogue, Erkefielm.
 Archbishop Erkebiskop.
 Archer Bueskytte.
 Architect Bygmester.
 Ardent hidlig, heftig.
 Arduous vanskelig, besværlig.
 Are Plur. i Præsens af be-
 we, you, they are, vi, i, de ere.
 Area aaben Plads.
 to Argue anføre Grunde, resonnerer, disputere.
 Argument Grund, Beviis.
 Argumentation Bevisen, Disputeren.
 Argumentative bevissende, disputerende.
 * to Arise (Imperf. arose) opstaae. 2) oprinde.
 Arm Arm.
 to Arm bevæbne.
 Armed bevæbnet.
 Armenia, et Landskab i Asien.
 Armour Rustning.
 Arms, ogsaa armes, Plur. Vaaben.
 Army Armee, Hær.
 Around omkring, i Kredse.
 to Arraign anklage, beskyldes.
 Arrav Råd, Orden, især i Krig, Slagtorden.
 Arrival Ankomst.
 to Arrive komme. d. 2) naae, række til.
 D 4 Arro-

Arrogance Stoltshed, Hovmod.
 Arrow Piiil.
 Art Konst.
 Art (hou) du er.
 Artful konstig, slu, listig.
 Artfully konstigen.
 Article Artikel, Punkt.
 to Articulate tale tydeligen.
 Artificial konstig.
 Artisan Kunstner.
 Artist Kunstner.
 As som, især ved Sammenligninger, hvor det ogsaa staaer dobbelt, og hvoraf det første oversættes ved saa. as much as &c. saa meget som. as fast as he could, saa hastig som han kunde. as often, saa ofte. as if, som om. — 2) ligesom. 3) as for, as to, i Henseende. 4) i Tids Bestemmelse da. 5) da, naar.
 to Ascend stige op.
 to Ascribe tilskrive.
 Ashamed beskæmmet.
 Ashes Aske.
 Ashore i Land.
 Aside afledes.
 to Ask spørge. 2) forbyrde forlange.
 Asleep sovende.
 Aspect udvortes Gestalt, Blik, Mine.
 to Asperse bagtale.
 Asks Besel.
 to Assault angribe, bestorme.

to Assemble forsamle. 2) komme sammen.
 Assembly Forsamling, Selskab.
 Assent Bifald.
 to Assent samtykke, bifalde.
 to Assent paaftaae, forsikre.
 Assiduity Glid, Utrættelighed.
 Assiduous flittig, utrættelig.
 to Assign fastsætte, bestemme, anvise. to assign a reason, anføre en Grund.
 to Assist hjælpe, staae bi.
 Assistance Bistand, Hielp.
 Assistant Hielper. 2) Medfølger 176.
 Associate Staldbroder, Deeltager.
 to Assume tage til sig.
 Assurance Tryghed, Ufor-
 sagthed, Driftighed.
 to Assure forsikre.
 to Astonish forbause.
 Astonishment Bestyrtelse.
 Astyages Astyages, Konge af Medien.
 At ved, i, paa. at court ved Høffet. at home, hjemme. Ofte betegner det en Handlings Art og Maade. at least, i det mindste. at once, paa eengang. at length, endeligen. at first, først.
 to Achieve og achieve fuldende.
 Athenian Athenenser.
 Athens Staden Athen.

to Atone forløse.
 to Attach giøre sig forbunden, bringe paa sin Side, indtage.
 Attachment Bevaagenhed, Hengivenhed.
 to Attack angribe.
 Attack Angreb.
 Attempt Forsøg.
 to Attempt forsøge.
 to Attend ledsage. 2) komme tilstede, stille sig efter fleet Udfordring. 3) bie. 4) opvarte, betjene 164. 5) passe paa 175.
 Attendance Følge, Betient. 2) Opvartning.
 Attendant Opvarter, Betient. 2) den der gjør nogen sin Opvartning. 3) Ledfager.
 Attention Opmærksomhed.
 Attentive opmærksom.
 Attica Attika, en Provinds af Grækenland, hvori Athen var Hovedstaden.
 Attire Dragt, Klæder.
 Attitude Legemets Stilling.
 to Attract trække til sig, lokke til sig.
 to Attribute tilskrive, tilægge.
 Audience Audients. 2) Tilhørere 170.
 Auditor Tilhører.
 to Augment forøge.
 Augur Spaamand af Fugleflugt.
 Augustus August, den første romerske Keiser.
 Aulis en græsk Havn i Æolien.
 Austere streng, haard.
 Austerity Strengthed, Haardhed.
 Authentick troværdig.
 Author Autor, Forfatter.
 Authority Anseelse, Wyrndighed.
 Autumn Høst.
 to Avail nytte, gavne.
 Avarice Sierrighed.
 to Avange hevne.
 to Avert at vende.
 to Avoid undgaa, undvige.
 to Await (ligesom det enkelte wai) varie.
 * to Awake (Imp. awoke) vække. 2) vaagne.
 Awake vaagen.
 to, Awake opvaagne.
 Aware varsom, agtsom. he was not aware of &c. han ventede ikke.
 Away bort, af Veien.
 Awe Frygt, Vrefrygt.
 to Awe fylde med Vrefrygt.
 Awful ærørdig, gyselig.
 Awhile en Tid lang.
 Awkward ubehændig, plump.
 Awkwardly ubehændigen.
 Awkwardness Ubehændighed, Plumphet.
 Ay ja, isteden for det sædvanligere yes.

B.

Babe spædt Barn.
 Babylon Babylon, det hæl-
 syfonfødeliges Hovedstad.
 Baal en Indvaaner
 af Babylon.
 Baas S. Byg, Dagdeel.
 Baas N. tilbage.
 Baas Dagdeel.
 Baas Fæst.
 Baron Baron, Rantsler af
 England under Dron-
 ning Elisabeth.
 Bad ond, slem, slet.
 Bag Oak, Pose, Lomme.
 Bagdad Bagdad, en stor
 Stad i det asiatiske Tyr-
 kie, fordum det arabiske
 Riges Hovedstad.
 Bager Bager.
 Bakt Faldet.
 Ball Bold, Kugle. 2) Bal,
 Dandseskab.
 to Bani-h forvise, landvise.
 Bank Strandbred.
 Banker Banker.
 Bankrupt Bankerot.
 Banquet Gæstebud.
 Bar Bom. d. 2) et i en
 Ringstue med Skranker
 indsluttet Sted, hvor
 Dommeren befinder sig,
 d. Ringstue.
 Barbadian fra Den Bar-
 bados.
 Barbadoes Barbados, en
 engelsk Ø i Vestindien.
 Barbarian Barbar.

Barbarism Barbarie, Vild-
 hed, Sæders Naahed.
 Barbarity Barbarie, Gru-
 somhed.
 Barbarous vild, raa. 2)
 umenneskelig, barbarisk.
 Barbarously paa en barbarisk
 Maade.
 Barber Barberer.
 Barcelona en Stad i Spa-
 nien.
 Bare bar, nøgen. bare-foo-
 ted, barfodet.
 Bargain Handel, Køb. into
 the bargain, oven i Kjøbet.
 to Bark gaae.
 Barking Giden.
 Barley Byg.
 Barrel Fad, Tønde.
 Barren ufrugtbar.
 Base nedrig, nederdrægtig.
 Baseness Nederdrægtighed.
 Balon Bekken.
 Bassora Bassora eller Basra,
 en stor Stad i det asia-
 tiske Tyrkie, ved Euphrat,
 eller rettere der, hvor
 Euphrat og Tigris for-
 ene sig.
 Bat Flaggermus.
 Battalion en stor Afdeling
 af en Armee, en Ba-
 taillon.
 to Bathe bade.
 Battle Slag.
 Bavarian haitisk. the Ba-
 varian war, Frederik den
 Stores

Stores Krig i Karet Before, 1) Præp. for. 2)
 1778 om Bavern mod Adv. forhen, tilforn. 3)
 Østerrig. Konj. fremfor.
 Bay Bugt, Havbugt. to Beg bede.
 * to Be vere. * to Begin (Imperf. began)
 Bead smaae Kugler om Hal- begyndte.
 sen til Prydelse 130. Beginning Begyndelse.
 Beak Næb, Snabel. Behalf Fordeel, Nytte, An-
 Beam Bieffe. 2) Lysstraale. derstøttelse 169.
 Bear Bjørn. to Behave opføre sig.
 * to Bear (Imperf. bore) Behaviour Opførsel, For-
 bore, drage. d. 2) have, hold.
 besidde. to know what to Behead halsugge.
 estimation he bore, for Behind 1) Præp. bag. 2)
 at erfare, i hvad An- Adv. bagefter, tilbage.
 seelse han staaer. * to Behold (Imp. beheld)
 Bearer Bærer, Drager. besue, betragte.
 Beast et usornuftigt Dyr. Behold see! see der!
 * to Beat slaae, prygle. Beholder Tilskuer.
 Beaver Beyer. Being, Partic. af to be,
 Beautiful skøn, deilig. varende.
 Beauty Skønhed. Being, S. Ting, Væsen.
 Because fordi. 2) Tilværelse, Eksistens
 to Beckon vinke, nisse. 185.
 * to Become (Imperf. be- Belief Troe, Mening.
 came) vorde. 2) anstaae, to Belief troe.
 somme. Bell Klokke, Biele.
 Becoming sammelig, an- Belly Bug.
 stændig. to Belong høre til, an-
 Bed Seng. gaae.
 Bedchamber Sovestue. Beloved elsket.
 Bedlam Daareliste. Below ned, neden under.
 Bedside Sengeside. to Bemoan beklage, bejamre.
 Bee Bie. Bench Bænk.
 Been, Partic. af to be, * to Bend (Imp. og Part.
 som har været. bent) bøje, bukke, krumme.
 Beer Øl. Beneath under (ellers under)
 * to Befall hælde, tilbringe. Benefaction Velgierning.
 to Befriend begunstige. Benefactor Velgiører.
 Bene-

Beneficence Gavnildhed.
 Benevolent velvillig, gun-
 stig.
 to Benom gjør sølesløs. be-
 nummed betaget Følelsen.
 to Bequeath testamentere.
 * to Besech bede, ansege.
 Besides desuden, foruden.
 to Besiege beleire.
 Besieger Beleirer.
 Best (Superlativ af good)
 best.
 Best, Adv. best.
 to Bestow give, tildele. 2)
 anvende.
 Betimes betids, tidligen.
 to Betray forraade. 2) op-
 dage. 3) forarsage no-
 gen en Ulykke ved hem-
 melige Midler.
 to Betroth trolove.
 Better bedre.
 Between imellem.
 Betwixt imellem.
 to Beware vogte sig, tage
 sig vare.
 Beyond paa hin Side. 2)
 oven over. 3) uden for
 en Tings Virkefæde.
 to Bid hyde. 2) bede, ind-
 lade. 3) befale. 4) anstke
 i en Hilsens Form. to
 bid farewell, tage Af-
 scheid 127.
 Big stor, tyk, stærk.
 Bigness Størrelse, Tykhed,
 Masses Mængde.
 1. Bill Møb.

2. Bill Haandskrift, Seb-
 del 158.
 * to Bind (Imp. bound)
 binde. d. 2) forpligte.
 Bird Fugl.
 Birth Fødsel.
 Bishop Bisp.
 Bit Bid, Smule.
 * to Bite bide.
 Bitter bitter. d. 2) fortæ-
 delig.
 Bitterness Bæffhed.
 Black sort.
 Black-robed sort klædt (som
 Advokaterne).
 Blacksmith Grovsmied.
 to Blame dable.
 Blandishment Flatterie,
 Smiger.
 Blait Blæst, Vindstød.
 Blasted soedet, fortørret.
 * to Bleed bløde.
 Blemish Plet, Flek.
 to Bless velsigne.
 Blessing Velsignelse.
 to Blink blinke med Øinene.
 Block Blok, Klods.
 Blockhead Døsmer.
 Blood Blod.
 Bloody blodig. 2) blod-
 tørstig.
 to Bloom blomstre.
 to Blossom blomstre.
 * to Blow blæse.
 Blow Slag, Stød.
 Blunt sløv. d. 2) enfoldig,
 dum.
 to Blush rødme.

Blush

Blush Rødme, især af
 Skam.
 Board Bord, Skibsbrand.
 on board, om Bord. 2)
 Spisebord.
 to Boast sryde, prale. 2)
 ophvie noget, prise.
 Boat Baad, lidet Fartoi.
 Bodily legemlig.
 Body Legeme, Krop. d. 2)
 en Person. any body,
 nogen. no body ingen.
 3) en ligesom til eet Le-
 geme forenet Mængde,
 heraf et Korps Tropper
 ic. 125.
 Bohemia Böhmen.
 to Boil koge, syde.
 Boisterous brusende, stor-
 mende.
 Boldly kiest, dristigen.
 Bond Baand, Lænker. bonds
 Fangenskab.
 Bondage Fangenskab, Hæf-
 telse, Slaverie.
 Bone Been, Knoke.
 Bone-house Beenhuus.
 Bonnet Hue.
 Booby Døsmer, Drog.
 Book Bog.
 Boot Stovle.
 Booty Bytte.
 Border Kant. d. 2) Hav-
 bred, Søefyst.
 Bore Imperf. af bear drage.
 Born baaren.
 Borough-town Flekke.
 to Borrow borge.
 Bosom Skød, Dyrst.

Both begge. d. 2) both—
 and, saavel—som.
 Bottle Bouteille, Glaske.
 Bottom Bund, Grund.
 Bough Green.
 Bound bestemt til et Sted
 129.
 Boundless grændseløs, ube-
 skranket.
 Bounty Godhed, Gavnild-
 hed.
 to Bow bøie, bukke.
 1. Bow (udtal Ban) Buk-
 ken.
 2. Bow (udtal Boh) Bue.
 Bowman Buefytte.
 Box Kage.
 Boy Dreng, Ungling.
 to Brag prale.
 Brain Hjerne.
 Bramble Brambærbusk. 2)
 enhver Tornbusk.
 Branch Green.
 Branching grened, delende
 sig i Grene. branching
 head, grened Hoved,
 Hiortens Tagger.
 Brave brav, tapper. 2) ret-
 fæffen.
 Bravely bravt, retsfæffent.
 Bray sryde som et Asen.
 Breach Brud, Overtrædelse.
 Breadth Vidde, Brede.
 Bread Brød.
 * to Break (Imp. broke,
 Part. broken) brække.
 2) opholde, forstyrre. 3)
 svække. break in, gjøre
 Ind:

Indbrud, Indgreb i no:
get. break out, bryde ud.
Breakfast Frokost.
to Breakfast spise Frokost.
Breakfasting Frokost.
Breast Bryst.
Breath Aande.
Breathless aandeløs.
Bred, Partic. af to breed.
— bred up, opdragen.
Breech Bag, Greb.
*to Breed avle. 2) opdrage.
Bredmen (Plur. af brother)
Brødre.
to Bribe bestikke.
Bride Brud.
Bridegroom Brudgom.
Bridge Broe.
Bridle Tømme.
Bright Klar, Fintende.
Brightness Glæde.
*to Bring (Imp. brought,
Part. brought) bringe.
d. 2) anbringe for Her:
ten. to bring off, op:
hjelpe, redde. to bring
over, overbringe, bringe
paa ens Side. to bring
up, opdrage.
Brink Brink, Rand.
Brisk munter, lystig.
Broken (Partic. af to break)
brækket, sønderbrudt.
Brood Ngel, Affom.
Brook Bek.
to Brook taale, fordrage.
Broth Suppe.
Brother Broder.
Brown brun.

Brundisium, Br. en Stad
og Havn i Italien.
Brush Børste, Pensel.
Brussels Bryssel, en Stad
i Nederlandene.
Brutal umenneskelig, fæist,
ufornuftig, vild, raa.
Brutality Maahed, Vildhed.
Brutally umenneskeligen,
grusomt.
Brute ufornuftigt Dyr.
Buffoonery Narrespil.
Bugle en glindende Knap,
Glasfordal 130.
to Build bygge.
Building Bygning 141.
Bull Tyr.
Bull-dog Bultider.
Bunch Høst, Pukkel.
Bur Træpat.
Burden Byrde, Last.
Burgess Borger.
*to Burn brænde, forbrænde.
Burnt brændt.
*to Burst briste. 2) spret:
ge. 3) komme pludseligen,
bursting into the room,
50, kommende pludseli:
gen i Stuen. 4) ud:
bryde, blive synlig med
Hestighed, he burst out
i laughing, 154, ha:
brast i Latter.
Bardhen Byrde, Last.
to Bury begrave.
Bush Buis.
Bustity flittig.
Business Forretning.

to Bustle ile gestæftigen om:
Fring 102.
to Buly bestæftige.
Buly gestæftigen.
Bat men, dog, imidlertid.
2) uden. 3) ifkun. 4)
uden. none but, ingen
uden. 5) end. 6) at
ikke. Efter no doubt,
no question staaer det
isteden for that, at. no
sooner but, ikke saa ha:
stig — som.

Cabin Hytte.
Cabinet Kabinet.
Cadi Kadi, tyrkisk Dommer.
Caesar, Cæsar, det romerske
Monarkies Stifter, hvor:
efter de følgende Keisere
navntes.
Cage Fuglebur.
Calais en bekendt Stad i
Frankrig ved Kanalen,
lige over for England.
Calamity Ulykke, Sammer.
to Calculate udregne, be:
regne. d. 2) indrette
nøie efter visse Hensigter
176.
Calif Kalif, Mahomeds
Efterfølgeres Titel.
to Call raabe. to call upon,
anraabe. 2) kalde — cal:
led kaldet. 3) aflægge et
Besøg hos en.
Call Raab, Udforbring.
Callow Skalbet, fietløs.

Butterfly Sommerfugl.
Button Knap.
*to Buy (Imp. bought)
fiske.
Buzz Drummen.
By I. Drap. ved, nærved.
by himself, allene. by
no means, paa ingen
Maade. Derved beteg:
nes en Handlings Aar:
sag, Middel, ogsaa Art
og Maade. II. Adv. derv:
hos, derved.

C.

Calm Roee.
Calmly roligere.
Calumny Bagvaskelse.
to Calumniate bagvaske.
Cambridge et berømt Uni:
versitet i England 201.
Camel Kameel.
Camillus en berømt romersk
Feltherre.
Camp Leir.
Campaign Felttog.
*to Can (Imp. could)
kunne.
Canada Kanada, en Pro:
vint i Nordamerika.
Candle Lys.
Cane Rør. d. 2) Stok,
Riep 71.
Cannon Kanon.
Cannon-ball Kanonkugle.
Cannot sammentrukket af
can og not. I cannot,
jeg kan ikke.
Canoe Kan, indianer Waad.
Canopy

Canopy et jirligt bærligt
 Tag, Himmel.
 Capable duelig, tilbøielig til
 noget.
 Capacity Duelighed. 2).
 Stand, Tilstand.
 Capital Hovedstad.
 Capital, Adj. det fornemste,
 vigtigste, største. capi-
 tal city, Hovedstad.
 Capitol Kapitol, en stor
 offentlig Bygning og
 Tempel i Rom.
 Captain Kapitain.
 Captive, S. Fange.
 Captivity Fangenskab.
 Car Karre, Vogn.
 Caravan Karavan, et Sels-
 kab af Reisende i Ori-
 enten.
 Carcase og Carcass Deen-
 rad, Kødskel, Lig.
 Card Kort.
 Cardinal Kardinal.
 Cardinal, Adj. det fornem-
 ste, vigtigste. cardinal
 virtues, Hoveddyder.
 Care Omfarg, Omhu. 2)
 Bærsomhed, Forsigtighed.
 to take care, sørge for
 noget, 3) hytte sig for 60.
 to Care sørge, være bekym-
 ret for noget.
 Careful omhyggelig, flittig.
 Carefully omhyggeligen.
 Careless Karesse.
 Carnivorous Kødædende.
 to Carol synge.
 Carpenter Tømmermand.

Carriage Førsel, Kørsel.
 d. 2) Opførsel.
 to Carry bære, føre, bringe,
 bortbringe. to carry on,
 fremstynde, befordre 204.
 to Carry off bortføre.
 Carthage Karthago, en gam-
 mel berømt Stad paa
 Kysten af Afrika. 2)
 New Carthage, en af
 Karthaginerne bygget
 Stad i Spanien.
 Carthaginian Karthaginen-
 ser.
 to Carve, C. snitte, hugge.
 d. 2) grave, Kiære Fi-
 gurer i Metal eller andre
 Materier.
 1. Cafe Tilsælde, en Tings
 Beskaffenhed. in cafe,
 ifald.
 2. Cafe Huus, Futteral.
 Casement enkelt Vindue,
 lidet Vindue.
 Cassowary Kasuar, et Slags
 store Fugle.
 * to Cast (Imp. cast) kaste.
 to Cast off, C. affaste. d.
 2) lade efter sig 47.
 Castle Kastel, Slot.
 Cat Kat.
 Catalogue Fortegnelse.
 Cataract Vandfald.
 * to Catch (Imp. caught)
 fange, gribe, snappe.
 to Cater anskaffe Forraad af
 Levnedsmidler, provian-
 tere.
 Caterpillar Raalorm.
 Catho-

Catholic katholsk.
 Cato en berømt Romer,
 Cicero's og Cæsars Sam-
 tidige.
 Cattle tamt Qvæg.
 Cause Marsag. 2) Proces.
 Cavalier Ridder.
 Cavalry Rytterie.
 Cave Hule, Grotte.
 to Cease ophøre.
 Ceiling Paneelwerk under
 Loftet, Loftet selv.
 to Celebrate prise, berøm-
 me. 2) høitideligholde
 176.
 Celebrated berømt.
 Cell Celle, Klostercelle 173.
 Cellar Kielder.
 Celtiberian et gammelt
 spansk Folkeslag.
 Cement Cement, Kit.
 Censorious dabelsom.
 Censure Dadel.
 to Censure dable.
 Centinel Skildvagt. a pri-
 vate centinel en gemeen
 Soldat.
 Centurion Kapitain hos
 Romerne.
 Century Arhundrede.
 Ceremonial Ceremoniel.
 Ceremonious ceremoniss,
 høitidelig, forbunden med
 mange Skikke.
 Ceremony Ceremonie, høi-
 tidelig Skik.
 Certain upaatvivelsig. 2)
 paa en ubestemt Maade,
 som i Danish: vis. a cer-
 tain man, en vis Mand.
 Certainly upaatvivelsigen,
 vist.
 Chain Kiede.
 to Chain lænke, binde med
 Lænke.
 Chair Stof, the Papal chair,
 den pavelige Stof.
 Chaise Chaise, Kalesse.
 Challenge Udfordring.
 to Challenge udfordre.
 Chamber Kammer, Stue.
 Chamber - huskar Kammer-
 husar.
 Champaign Champagnevin
 50.
 Champion Kæmper, Fægter.
 Chan Chan, tartarisk Fyrste.
 Chance Tilsælde, Lykkesraf.
 by chance, hendelsesvis,
 games of chance, Ha-
 zardspil 75.
 to Chance hendes. he chan-
 ced to come, han kom
 tilsældigen.
 Chancellor Kantaler.
 Change Forandring.
 to Change forandre. 2)
 bedre sig.
 to Chant synge.
 Chapel Kapel.
 Chaplet Krands.
 Character Charakter, et
 Menneskes personlige
 Egenskaber. d. 2) det
 gode eller flette Naab,
 hvori en staaer 168.
 Charge,

Charge, E. Last, Ladning.
 d. 2) betroet Forretning,
 Befaling. 3) Angreb
 121. 4) Beskyldning,
 Anklage 148. 5) Ud-
 gift, Omkostning 173.
 to Charge, E. lade. d. 2)
 overdrage (en Forret-
 ning) 60. 3) beskyld-
 Charitable rund, gavmild.
 Charity Godgjævnhed,
 Blidhed. 2) Godmo-
 dighed 199.
 Charity - houle Fattighuus
 106.
 Charles Karl.
 Charm Yndighed.
 to Charm fortrolle.
 Charming fortryllende, ind-
 tagende.
 Charon Charon, den mytho-
 logiske Færgemand i Un-
 dervednen.
 Charondas en gammel Lov-
 giver i Sicilien.
 to Chase jage, forjage.
 Chastity Kyskhed.
 to Chat snakke, prale. to
 chat away the evening,
 fordrive Aftenen med
 Snak 49.
 Cheap ikke dyr.
 to Cheapen prutte, hyde,
 spørge om Prisen.
 Cheerful og cheerful, glad,
 lystig.
 Cheerfulness Munterhed.
 to Cheat bedrage.
 to Check tæmme, holde i
 Tæmme.
 Cheek Kind.
 Cheer Munterhed. 2) Lune.
 be of good cheer, være
 af got Mod.
 Cheerful og cheerful lystig,
 munter.
 Cheese Ost.
 Cherish underholde, op-
 holde, vedligeholde.
 Chest Kasse, Kiste.
 Chicken en ung Fugl, Kys-
 ling.
 to Chide stielde, bande.
 Chief det fortræffeligste, for-
 nemste i sit Slag. the
 chief Visir, Storvisiren.
 Chiefly fornemmeligen, især.
 Child Barn. Plur. chil-
 dren. — to be with child,
 være svanger.
 Childhood Barndom.
 Childish barnlig.
 Chimney Kamin. Chim-
 ney-corner, E. Kamin-
 hjørnerne, det næste og
 varmeste Stæde ved Ka-
 minen.
 Chine Nygrad. 2) den ne-
 derste Deel af et Dyrs
 Ryg, Lænderne.
 to Chirp qvidre.
 Choice Valg.
 Choir Chor.
 Choleric cholerisk, vred-
 agtig.
 * to. Choose (Imp. chose)
 vælge. 2) hellere vilse.
 Christ

Christ Christus.
 Christendom Christenhed.
 Christian en Christ.
 Christian Christelig.
 Chrysalis et Insekts Puppe.
 * to Chuse (det samme som
 choose) vælge.
 Cinder gloende Kul.
 Circle Kreds.
 Circumstance Omstændig-
 hed. d. 2) Tilstand. 3)
 Formues Tilstand 106.
 Citizen Borger.
 City Stad.
 City - life Riksstedleve-
 maade.
 Civil borgerlig. 2) sæde-
 lig, høflig, artig.
 Civility sædelig, borger-
 lig Tilstand. 2) Høflig-
 hed, Artighed, Beha-
 gelighed.
 to Civilize giøre sædelig.
 Civilly høfligen.
 Claim Fordring, Ret til
 noget.
 to Claim fordre.
 Clamor Skrig.
 to Clap klappe, slaae. 2)
 bringe en Ting pludselig
 til en anden. to clap
 the mouth to one's ear,
 lægge Munden til ens
 Øre 60. — to clap toge-
 ther, slaae sammen.
 Class Klasse, Afdeling mel-
 lem unge studerende Per-
 soner 127.
 Clay Leer.
 Clean reen, fri for Smuts,
 næt.
 to Clean renske.
 Clear klar, reen.
 Clergyman Geistlig.
 Clerk Skriver.
 Cleverness Duelighed.
 Cliff Klippe.
 Climate Klima.
 to Climb klatre, krybe op.
 Cloak Kappe, Overfiortel.
 Clock Uhr. — two o'clock,
 Klokken to.
 Close Slutning, Ende.
 to Close slutte, ende.
 Close, Adj. E. indsluttet.
 d. 2) tæt, fast, tet.
 3) nær ved en anden Ting.
 Closely tæt, nær.
 Closet Konfammer, Kabinet.
 Cloth (Plur. clothes) i Al-
 mindelighed alt Tøj til
 Bedækning. d. 2) Klæde.
 3) Bordduk 85.
 to Clothe beklæde.
 Cloud Sky.
 to Cloud mørkne, overdra-
 ges med Skyer.
 Clown Bønde, Tølper.
 Coach Vogn.
 Coachman Kudsst.
 Coarse grov, stet.
 Coast Kyst.
 Cobler Skoeflikker.
 Cock Hane.
 Cock-sparrow Spurra.
 Cod Valg.
 Coffin Ligkiste.
 Cold fold.
 P 2

Cold Kulde.
 Colleague Kollega.
 to Collect samle, sammenbringe,
 Collection Samling, Indsamling. d. 2) Kollekt 100.
 Collector Samler.
 Collision Sammenstød.
 Colonel Oberst.
 Colossus Kolos, Billedstøtte af overordentlig Størrelse.
 Colour Farve.
 Coloured farvet.
 Comb Biehul, Bieage.
 Combat Strid, Kamp.
 to Combat kæmpe.
 Combatant Kæmper.
 *to Come (Imp. came, Part. come) komme. 2) geraade i en vis Tilstand.
 3) see, være en Folge af noget.
 Comedy Komødie, Lustspil.
 Comeliness Behagelighed, Indighed.
 Comfort Trøst.
 to Comfort trøste.
 Comfortable t. stelig, behagelig.
 Command Befaling, Kommando.
 to Command herske, befale, kommandere, byde.
 Commander Befalingsmand, Hærfører.
 Commencement Begyndelse.
 to Commend anbefale.

Commerce Handel.
 to Commiserate have Medynk, ynke.
 Commission Kommission, overdraget Forretning.
 to Commit overdrage, anbetroe. 2) begaae (en Forbrydelse).
 Common gemeen, fælles.
 2) almindelig, offentlig.
 3) hyppig, sædvanlig.
 4) gemeen, uden særegne Fortrin. Common soldier, gemeen Soldat.
 Commonly almindeligen, sædvanligen.
 Commonwealth Republik.
 to Communicate meddele. d. 2) bekiendtgjøre. 3) have Omgang med hinanden, henge sammen 173.
 Compact Forlig, Vagt, Forbund.
 Compact tæt, fast 179.
 Companion Staldbroder, Kammerat.
 Company Selskab. 2) et Kompagnie Soldater.
 to Compare sammenligne.
 Comparison Sammenligning.
 Compals Kreds, Distrikt, Grænse, Omkreds, Omfang.
 Compassion Medynk.
 Compassionate medlidende.
 Compassionately af Medynk.

to Com-

to Compel tvinge til noget, nøde.
 Competent passende til en Ting. d. 2) havende tilstrækkelig Duelighed til noget 134.
 Competition Medbeiling, Paastrand paa samme Værd 56.
 Competitor Medbeiler, Medattraaer 74.
 to Complain Klage over noget, besvære sig.
 Complaint Klage, Besværing.
 Complete fuldstændig, fuldkommen.
 to Complete fuldende.
 Completion Fuldfærdigelse, højeste Grad.
 Complexion en Tings udvortes Farve. 2) Levensbeskaffenhed.
 Compliment Kompliment.
 to Compliment giøre en Kompliment, flattere.
 to Comply joie, lempe, stikke sig efter.
 to Compose sammensætte. d. 2) opsætte, forfatte. 3) udgiøre, være en Deel af noget.
 Composed sat, alvorlig.
 Composing eget Værk 140.
 Compulsure Tidsnødsnag, Fatning 187.
 to Comprehend indbefatte, 2) begribe, fatte.
 to Compute tælle, beregna.

Camrade Kammerat.
 Con isteden for contra imod. pro and con, for og imod.
 to Conceal dølge, skjule, fortie.
 Concealment Fordølgelse, Tilflugtssted.
 to Conceive undfange, fatte. to conceive hopes, fatte Haab. 2) begribe, tænke.
 Concern Betyrning, Sorg, Kummer.
 to Concern angaae, vedkomme.
 Concerning angaaende, vedkommende.
 Concert Koncert.
 to Conclude slutte, giøre en Slutning. 2) afgiøre 88. 3) ente, slutte.
 Conclusion Slutning, Folge.
 Concourse Tilsøb.
 to Condemn fordømme.
 Condemnation Fordømmelse.
 to Condescend nedlade sig.
 Condition Tilstand. 2) Betingelse. 3) Rang, Stand 137.
 to Conduct føre, ledsage.
 Conduct Opførsel, Forhold.
 Conductor Ledfager.
 to Confer meddele, give, overdrage.
 Conference Konferens, Samtale om vigtige Gienstande 154.
 to Confess bekiende, tilstaae.
 Confession Bekendelse, Tilstaaen.

D 3

Con-

Confessor Skriftestader.
 Confidant fortrolig Ven.
 to Confide stole paa, forlade sig paa.
 Confidence Fortrøstning, Tillid.
 Confident forsikret, overbevist om.
 Confidently sikkerligen, paa-
 lideligen, fripostigen 57.
 to Confine indslutte, ind-
 sperre, heste.
 Confinement Indsperring,
 Fangenskab.
 to Confirm stadfæste, be-
 kræfte.
 Confused forvirret.
 Confluence Sammenløb,
 Tiløb.
 to Conform lempe, føie,
 rette sig efter.
 to Confound forvirre. d.
 2) forville, beskamme.
 Confused forvirret.
 Confusion Forvirring, Uor-
 den. 2) Bestyrtsning,
 Beskamning.
 to Congratulate lykønske,
 bevidne sin Glæde.
 Congratulation Lykønskning,
 sin Glædes Bevidning.
 Conjugal ægteskabelig.
 Conjunction Omstændighe-
 der, Forbindelse.
 to Conjure besvørge.
 to Conquer overvinde, un-
 dertvinge.
 Conqueror Overvinder, Er-
 ober.

Conquest Erobring.
 Conscience Samvittighed.
 Conscientiously samvittig-
 hedsfuld.
 Conscious bevidst, overbe-
 vist i sin Samvittighed.
 Consent Samtykke. 2)
 Overeensstemmelse. with
 one consent, samdragtig.
 to Consent samtykke.
 Consequence Følge. in con-
 sequence of this decla-
 ration, overeensstemmen-
 de med denne Erklæring.
 Indflydelse, Vigtighed.
 a thing of little conse-
 quence, en ubetydelig
 Ting 101.
 Consequently følgerigen.
 to Consider betragte, over-
 lægge.
 Considerable betydelig.
 Consideration Betragtning.
 to Consist bestaae.
 Consolation Trøst.
 Conspicuous faldende i Vi-
 nene. d. 2) udmærket,
 anseelig.
 Conspiracy Sammensvær-
 gelse.
 Conspirator Sammensvær-
 ger.
 to Conspire sammensvørge.
 2) forene sig, stemme
 overens.
 Constant fast, uforanderlig,
 bestandig, standhaftig.
 Constantly bestandigen,
 standhaftigen.

Constitution Legemsbestaf-
 senhed 171.
 to Constrain binde, lenke.
 2) tvinge.
 to Construct bygge, sam-
 mensætte.
 Construction Sammensæt-
 ning, Forfærdigelse.
 to Construe udlægge, for-
 klare.
 Consul Konsul, den første
 Vorighedsperson i den
 romerske Republik.
 Consular konsularisk, hen-
 hørende til en Konsul.
 Consulship Consulværdig-
 hed.
 to Consult raadføre sig,
 spørge om Raad. 2)
 sørge for noget, og
 handle i Hensyn dertil,
 see derpaa 93. 3) be-
 raadslaae.
 Consultation Raadslag,
 Spørgen om Raad.
 to Consume fortære.
 Consummate fuldendet, fuld-
 kommen.
 Contagion Anstikken, smit-
 som Sygdom.
 to Contain indeholde. 2)
 holde i Tømme, tilbage-
 holde.
 to Contemplate betragte.
 Contemporary Samtidig.
 Contempt Foragt.
 Contemptible foragtelig.
 Contemptibly foragteligen.

to Contend stride. d. 2)
 kappes 134.
 Content fornøiet, tilfreds.
 Content Tilfredshed. 2)
 i Plur. Indhold 163.
 Contented tilfreds.
 Contention Strid, Rappet,
 Rid.
 to Contest gjøre stridig, be-
 stride.
 Continually uophørligen.
 Continuance Vedvarenhed.
 to Continue fortføre, fort-
 sætte. 2) blive, vedholde.
 3) være.
 Continuity uafbrudt Sam-
 menhang, uafbrudt Raad.
 Contraband Kontraband.
 to Contract sammendrage.
 to contract the habit of
 drinking, vænne sig til
 Drik. 2) forlove 144.
 Contrary, Adj. modsat,
 stridig.
 Contrary, S. det Mod-
 satte. on the contrary,
 tvertimod.
 to Contribute bidrage.
 to Contrive opfinde, paa-
 finde. 2) indrette, for-
 anstalte, anbringe.
 to Control beherske, have i
 sin Magt 148.
 Controversy Strid.
 Convenience Bequemlighed.
 Conveniently bekvemligen.
 to Converse have Omgang
 med, tale med.

Conversation Omgang, Correspondence Forstaaelse, Samtale. Omgang, venskabelig
 to Convey føre. 2) over- Forstaaelse.
 levere, overgive. 3) Corrupt fordervet.
 meddele. to Corrupt forføre, bestikke.
 to Convict overbevise. * Cost kostte. to cost dear,
 to Convince overbevise, over- Foste meget.
 tyde. Costly dyr, kostbar.
 Convulsion, E. Rykning i Cottage Hytte, Bondehytte.
 et dyriske Legem. d. 2) Couch Løisbænk.
 overhoved, Rystelse, For- Could (Imp. af I can)
 styring 189. funde.
 Cook Kof, Røgerste. Council Naadsforsamling.
 Cool, Adj. kold, kislig. Counsel Naad.
 Cooly og Coolly, Adv. E. Counsellor Naadgiver.
 kisligt. d. 2) koldblodigt. to Count tælle, regne.
 Copiousness Overflodighed, Countenance Ginderøe,
 Gylde. d. 2) Rigdom Nandsnærværelse. out of
 paa Ord. countenance, i Affekt,
 to Copy kopiere. d. 2) ef- i Forvirring. 2) Na-
 tergjøre, søge at efter- syn, Mine, især en ro-
 giøre 203. lig sat Mine.
 Coquette Kofette, et paa to Countenance understøtte,
 Erobringen udgaaende besyhte 203.
 Fruentimmer. to Counterfeit eftergiøre,
 Cord Strikke, Næb. efterabe, hylle 134.
 Cordiality Hjertelighed. Country Land. 2) Land i
 Corinthian fra Korinth, en Modsetning af Stad.
 berømt græsk Stad paa the contry-mouse, Lands-
 Jethmus. byemus. 3) Fædre-
 land.
 Corn Korn, Sæd. Countryman Landmand.
 Corn-field Kornmark. countrymen, Landsfolk.
 Corner Vinkel, Hjørne. Country-seat Landsæde.
 Corporal Korporal, Under- Country-town Landstad.
 officer. Couple Par.
 Corpse et Lig. Courage Mod.
 to Correct rette, forbedre. Courageous modig.

Course

Course Løb. 2) Stad. 3) Criminal, Adj. strafværdig,
 følge paa hinanden. of misdæderst
 course, folgeligen, na- Criminal. S. Forbryder,
 turligen 84. 4) sæde- Misdæder.
 lig Ophørsel. lewd cour- Crimlön Karmosin. crim-
 ses, liderlig Levemaade. son-coloured, rødfarvet.
 course of life, Levnetsløb. Crocodil Krokodil.
 Court Hof. 2) Tinghuus 96. Crony gammelt Bekendt-
 Courtier Hofmand. skab, gammel Ven.
 Cousin Fætter. Crop Høst, Afgrøde.
 Cover Dække, Laag. d. Crofs, Præp. tversover.
 2) Kouvert, Tallerken to Crofs gaar hen over no-
 med Serviette. get. to crofs a river,
 to Cover dække, fikle. 2) gaar over en Flod 74.
 besyhte, sikre. to cover Crow Krage.
 up, blotte, afdekke. Crowd Trængsel, Bimmel
 Covetous gierrig. af Menneker.
 Cow Koe. to Crowd fuldproppe.
 Cowardice Feighed. Crown Krone. 2) Jffe
 Cowardly feigt, forsagt. 184. 3) Speciesrigs-
 Cradle Bugge. daler.
 Crane Trane. Crown-Point en Stads
 to Crawl krybe. Navn i Nordamerika.
 Cream Fløde. Cruel grusom.
 to Create skabe, frembringe. Cruelly grummeligen.
 Creator Skaber. Cruelty Grusomhed.
 Creature Skabning, Dyr. Cry Skrig, Graad.
 Credible troværdig, trolig. to Cry skrig. 2) hyle,
 Credit Kredit, Væ, An- hvine. 3) udraabe, be-
 seelse. kiendtgjøre med høi Røst
 Creditor Kreditor. 107.
 Credulity Lettroenhed. Cudgel Prygel.
 Creed Troesbekiendelse. to Cultivate dyrke Jorden.
 Creek Vig, Bugt. a garden, en Hauge. d.
 to Creep krybe. 2) frem- 2) giøre fuldkommere,
 vore tet ved Jorden. uddanne.
 Crevice Sprække, Rist. Cumberlone besværlig, for-
 Crew Skibsfolk. trædelig.
 Crime Forbrydelse. P 5 Cuntur

Cuntur Kuntur, en af de
største Fugle.
Cup Bøger.
Cup-bearer Mundstien.
Cur en hæsleg styg Hund.
to Cure kurere, helbrede.
Curiosity Nysgierlighed,
Videbegierlighed.
Curious nysgierlig. 2)
videbegierlig 174. 3)
kunstig, zirlig 174,
mærkværdig, seeværdig.
Curiously kunstigen.
Current Strøm.
to Curle forbande.
to Curve krumme.

D.

Daddu Papa, et barnligt
Udtryk til at betegne
Fader 207.
Dagger Dolk.
Daily daglig.
Dalmatia Dalmatien, et
Landskab ved det adria-
tiske Hav.
Damage Skade, Forlis.
Damascus Hovedstaden i
Syrien.
to Damn fordømme.
Damnation Fordømmelse.
Damned fordømt.
Damp, E. Damp. d. 2)
Bedøven, Forsagthed.
Damsel en ung Pige.
Dance Dands.
to Dance dandsse.
Dancing-maister Dands-
mester.

Custody Arrest, Fængsel,
Forvaring.
Custom Skif, Sædvane.
Customery sædvanlig, bru-
gelig.
* to Cut fiere, hugge, gien-
nemfiere. to cut off, af-
fiere. 2) udrydde, om-
bringe 171.
Cynical cynisk. d. 2) raa,
usædelig.
Cyrus Cyrus, det persiske
Monarkies Stifter.
Czar de russiske Regenteres
forrige Titel.

Danger Fare.
Dangerous farlig.
to Dare driste, vove.
Daring forvoven, dristig.
Darius adskillige persiske
Kongers Navn, blant
andre den sidste, som
Alexander overvandt.
Dark mørk, dunkel.
to Darken fordunkle, for-
mørke.
Darkness Dunkelhed, Mørke.
to Dart kaste, skyde (Kaste-
spyd eller Pii), d. 2)
om Solen: kaste Straa-
ler 60. 3) flyve som en
Pii 53.
to Date datere, regne fra
en vis Tid.
Daughter Datter.

Dau-

Dauphin Dauphin, den for-
rige franske Kronprind-
ses Titel.
Daw og Jack-daw Allise.
Day Dag, to day i Dag.
Day-labourer Daglønner.
to Dazzle forblinde.
Dead død.
Deal Deel. a great deal
more, meget mere 74.
Dealing Adfærd, Behand-
ling, Handling.
Dear dyr, kær, elskelig.
2) kostbar.
Death Død.
Death-song Dødsang.
Debasement Fornedring.
Debt Skyld, Gield. debts
Gield.
to Decamp bryde op med
Leiren.
Decease Hedenfart, Død.
Deceit Bedrag.
Deceitful svigefuld, falsk.
to Deceive bedrage, skuffe.
Decemvir Timand, en af
de 10 Mænds Kommis-
sion, der i det gamle
Rom var bestemt til at
samle de 12 Tavlers
Love, og 3 Aar efter
hinanden udgjorde den
høieste Øvrighed.
Decemvirate Decemvirat.
to Decide afgjøre, paakende.
Decision Riendelse, Afgi-
ren.
Decisive afgjørende.
Deck Dæk.

Declaration Erklæring.
to Declare erklære. 2) er-
klære sig for eller mod
noget.
to Decline undgaae, und-
slaae sig for.
to Decorate smykke, pryde.
to Decoy besnare, forloffe.
to Decrease aftage, for-
mindskes.
Decree Forordning, Lov.
to Decree beslutte, for-
ordne, tilkiende 96.
to Dedicate indvie, tilegne.
Deed Gierning, Handling
156. d. 2) Skriftlig
Forhandling, Aftæ 96.
to Deem holde for, dømme.
Deep dyb.
Deeply dybt.
Defamation Bagtalelse,
Kæftanden.
to Defeat omstøde, ødelægge
81.
Defect Mangel.
Defence Forsvar.
to Defend forsvare, beskytte.
Deformity Stygghed.
to Defray betale Omkost-
ningerne.
Degeneracy Udartning.
Degradation forringe, for-
nedre.
Degree Grad, Trin. by
degrees gradvis.
Dainty Gudsom.
to Deject nedslaae, gjøre
modløs.

Dejec.

Dejected modfalden, bedrøvet.
 Delay Opsættelse, Forhaling.
 to Delay opsætte, forhale.
 to Deliberate overlægge.
 Deliberate overlagt.
 Deliberately med Overlæg.
 Delicacy Behagelighed. d.
 2) Delikatess, kostelig Spise 104.
 Delicate delikat, behagelig, yndig. 2) fin, spød.
 Delicious nydelig, yndig.
 Delight Fornøjelse.
 to Delight finde Fornøjelse i.
 to Deliver befrie. 2) (især med up) overgive, overlevere 71.
 Deliverance Befrielse.
 Deliverer Befrier, Redder.
 Delivery Udlevering.
 Delphi Apollos berømte Orakel i Grækenland.
 Delusion Bedrag, Forsvelfse.
 to Demand forlange, fordrø. 2) spørge.
 Demand Fordring, Forlanggen.
 to Demonstrate bevise.
 Denial Negtelse, Afslag.
 Denomination Benævnelse.
 to Deny negte. 2) afslaae.
 to Depart bortreise, bortgaar.
 Departure Bortreise.
 to Depend hænge af. d. 2) med upon, forlade sig paa.

Dependance Afhængighed.
 Deplorable ynkværdig, haabeløs.
 to Depopulate blotte for Folk.
 Deportment Opsættelse.
 to Depose afsætte.
 to Deposit nedlægge.
 Deposition Udsagn 146.
 to Depreciate undervurdere.
 to Depress nedtrykke.
 to Derive ulede. d. 2) bekomme noget af en 183.
 Dervise og Dervis en tyrkisk Munk.
 Desert Ørken.
 to Descend nedstige. 2) nedstamme.
 Descendant Affom, Efterkommer.
 Descent Herkomst.
 to Describe beskrive.
 Description Beskrivelse.
 to Desert forlade. 2) befertere.
 Desert ligesom desert Ørken.
 Deserter Deserteur.
 to Deserve fortjene.
 Deservedly tilbørligen, efter Fortieneste.
 Design Hensigt, Plan.
 to Design have til Hensigt, have i Sind. 2) bestemme til noget, tilægne. 3) betegne.
 Desire Forlangen, Ønske.

to Desire forlange, ønske. d. 2) spørge.
 Delirious attraaende, begierlig.
 Desk Pult.
 Desolation Ødelæggelse.
 Despair Fortvivlelse.
 Desperate fortvivlede.
 to Despair foragte.
 to Despoil plyndre, berøve.
 Despotism Despotisme, uindskrænket vilkaarlig Magt.
 to Destine bestemme.
 to Destroy ødelægge. 2) ombringe, myrde 177.
 Destruction Ødelæggelse.
 Destructive ødelæggende.
 Detail omstændelig Efterretning, udsørlig Underretning.
 to Detain tilbageholde, opholde.
 to Detect opdage, aabenbare.
 Determination Beslutning.
 to Determine bestemme. 2) beslutte, fatte en Beslutning.
 Determined bestemt, resolut.
 to Detest afstøje.
 to Dethrone detronisere.
 to Detract fradrage, forringe. d. 2) bagtale.
 Detractor Bagtaler.
 Device List, Kunstgreb.
 Devil Dævel. 2) i det daglige Liv et Foru-

drings eller Uvillies Udtryk: for Pøkker.
 Devilish dievelsk. 2) i det daglige Liv: overmaade meget 207.
 to Devote hellige, indvie, fordømme, bestemme til noget endt.
 Devotion Andagt.
 to Devour nedsluge, æde begierligen.
 Dialogue Samtale.
 to Dictate diktere. d. 2) foreskrive 192.
 Dictate Forskrift, Regel, Grundsatz 154.
 Did (Imp. af to do) gjorde.
 to Die døe.
 Difference Forskiel.
 Different forskiellig.
 Difficult vanskelig, besværlig
 Difficulty Vanskelighed. d. 2) Forlegenhed 102.
 Diffident mistroisk, tvivlsraadig.
 to Diffuse udsprede, udøse.
 *to Dig (Imp. dug) grave, up, opgrave.
 to Digest fordøje.
 Digestion Fordøjelse.
 Dignified beklædt med en (geistlig) Verdighed.
 Dignity Verdighed.
 Digression Digression, Afvigelse fra Talen.
 Diligence Flid, Flirtighed.
 Diligency flittigen, omhyggeligen.
 Diminution Forringelse.

to Dine spise til Middag.
 Dinner Middagsmaaltid.
 Dinner-time Middagsmaaltids Tid.
 to Dip dyppe.
 Dire skæffelig, grusom.
 to Direct regiere, lede, anordne, foreskrive Forskoldsregler.
 Direction Styrelse, Regiering.
 Directly lige til, umiddelbar.
 Direful skæffelig.
 Dirt Skarn, Dræf.
 Dirty skidden, foragtelig.
 to Disable svække, lemlest.
 Disadvantageous ufordelagtig, ugunstig.
 to Disappoint bedrage, flusse.
 Disappointment Haabets Feilslag eller Tilintetgjørelse, Brede over Haabets Tilintetgjørelse 153.
 to Discard afstikke, afsette.
 to Discern skielne. 2) opdage, blive vaer, erkende.
 Discernment Bedømmelseskraft.
 to Discharge befrie fra en Byrde, entledige. d. 2) forrette noget, hvortil man er forbunden.
 Discipel Discipel.
 Discipline Mandstugt, Krigstugt. 2) Spøgen, Tæmmen 175.
 to Discipline disciplinere, holde i god Orden og Tugt.
 to Disconcert gjøre forlegen, sætte i Forlegenhed.
 Disconcerted forlegen.
 Discontinuance Ophør.
 to Discontinue ophøre, afbryde.
 Discord Tvedragt.
 to Discourage gjøre modløs, forsagt.
 Discourse Samtale.
 to Discourse holde Samtale med.
 to Discover opdage. 2) gjøre synlig, lade see.
 Discovery Opdagelse.
 Discretion Klogskab, forsigtig Opførsel.
 to Disdain foragte, haane.
 Disdainfully foragteligen, haanligen.
 Disease Upasselighed, Sygdom.
 Disgrace Skam, Vanære.
 to Disgrace vanære, berømmelse.
 Disgraceful skæmmelig.
 Disguise Forklædning.
 to Disguise forklæde, skjule.
 Disgust Affmag, Væmmelse.
 to Disgust væmmes, fatte Lede.
 Dish Gad.
 Disinquinable ugunstig.
 to Disintangle løsgjøre 53.
 Disinterested uegennyttig.
 Dismal

Dismal skæffelig, bedrøvelig.
 to Dismay forskrække, gjøre forsagt.
 to Diminish affærdige, give Afsted.
 to Dismount stige af Hesten.
 to Disobey være udydig.
 Disobedience Udydighed.
 to Disorder bringe i Uorden, forvirre.
 to Dispatch affende, affærdige.
 to Dispense dispensere, frikende fra en Forbindtlighed. 2) forvalte, skifte.
 to Disperse adsprede.
 to Display udbrede, lægge til Sku.
 Display Forklaring, Udlæggen til Sku. 2) Afsyn, Skuespil 108.
 to Displease (som et Aktiv.) opvække Mishag, fornærme. displeased, fornærmet. 2) (som et Intransitiv.) mishage.
 Displeasure Mishag, Unaade
 Disposal Magt. Overherredømme, Disposition.
 my life is at your disposal, mit Liv er i din Haand 112.
 to Dispose anordne. to dispose of &c. disponere over noget, byde. to dispose of a daughter in marriage, gifte sin Datter 87. 2) gjøre tilsvielig til noget, forbede til noget.
 Disposition Tilsvielighed.
 2) Sindsbefæffenhed.
 Dispute Strid (med Ord).
 to Dispute stride om, tviste.
 to Disquiet forurolige.
 Disquietude Uro.
 Disquisition Efterforskning, Ransgning.
 to Disrobe aflæde. he disrobed himself of majesty, han nedlagde selv Majestæten 99.
 Dissatisfied misfornøiet.
 Dissension Uenighed, Tvist.
 to Dissipate adsprede. d. 2) foræde.
 to Dissolve opløse, smelte.
 to Dissuade fraraade.
 Distance Afstand.
 Distant langt fraliggende.
 Distemper Sygdom.
 Distinct tydelig.
 Distinction Forskiel, Underfæd. 2) Fortrin, Anseelse. a man of distinction, en fornem Mand.
 Distinctly tydeligen.
 to Distinguish adskille. 2) affondre ved Forskielstegn.
 Distinguished adskilt, udmærket.
 to Distract forstyrre, gjøre gal og affindig.
 Distracted affindig.
 Distress

Distress Ulykke, Modgang.
 2) Bedrøvelse, Kummer.
 to Distress forarsage Kummer, Betyrning, gjøre ulykkelig.
 to Distrust mistroe, mistænke.
 Distrustful mistroisk, mistænkelig.
 to Disturb forstyrre, foruroilige. — the water, plumre Vandet 51.
 Disturbance Urolighed, Forstyrning.
 to Dive dykke, dykke under.
 2) trænge dybt ind i en Ting.
 Diversion Sindets Afspreddelse, Tidsfordriv 56. 71.
 to Divert opmuntre, forlyste.
 to Divide dele. 2) gjøre uenig, divided, uenig, tvivlsraedig 147. 3) fordele, adskille, blive uenig.
 Divine guddommelig, divine service, Gudstieneste.
 Division Afdeling.
 * to do (Imp. did, Part. done) gjøre. 2) befinde sig. how do you do, hvorledes befinder De dem? 3) gaae an, due til. it would not do, det vilde ikke gaae an 50. — will this do? 48. 4) blive færdig 73. 5) ofte bruges ogsaa

dette do som et Hielpesord, for derved at forjungere ethvert Verbum. Iser seer dette ved Spørsmaal og Benægtelser. I do not think, jeg tænkte ikke.

Docile larvillig.

Docility Larvillighed.

Dock Dok, et i en Havn til Skibets Reparation indrettet Sted.

Dockyard Dok, Skibsverf.
 Doctor Doktor, den højeste akademiske Beredighed i ethvert Facultet. 2) Tale til en Geistlig.

Doctrine Lære.

Dog Hund.

Doing Giøren, Gierning.
 Dollar Daler.

Domestic Domestik, Betient.

Dominion Herkøb. 2) Land, Herredømme.

Domitian en det første Aarhundredes formædelt sin Grusomhed bekendt Keiser, Titus's Broder og Eftermand.

Donation Skient.

Done (Part. af to do) gjort.

Don't for do not.

Door Dør.

Double dobbelt.

to Double fordoble.

Doubt Tvivl. no doubt, uden Tvivl.

to Doubt tvivle.

Doubt.

Doubtful uvis, tvivlende.

2) uvis, uafgjort.

Doubtless upaatvivlelig.

Dowager Enkesrue.

Down ned, nedad. up and down, op og ned, hist og her 55.

Down, S. Duun, Duun: sier 179.

to Drag drage, slæbe.

Dranght Drif, Slurf 79.

2) Bevel, Andvæisning til Betaling 206.

* to Draw (Imp. drew, Part. drawn) drage, trække. to draw lots, trække Løb. 2) (Intransitiv) slæbe sig langsomt fort. to draw nearer, komme nærmere langsomt. to draw on. 1) (aktiv) foranledige, forarsage. 2) intransitiv) nærme sig 106. to draw up, stille i Slagorden.

Drawing-room Assemlé: kammer til Høve, Visitkammer.

to Dread frygte, være bange for.

Dread Frygt, Skræk.

Dreadful frygtelig, forfærdelig.

Dreadfully forfærdeligen.

Dream Drøm.

Dress Klædedragt, Klædning.

to Dress give en Ting dens behørig Tilberedning. d. 2) tilslave Mad, anrette 95. 195. 3) klæde, beklæde 108. 4) to dress a wound, forbinde et Saar 103.

* to Drink (Imp. drank og drunk) drikke.

Drinking Driften.

* to Drive drive, bortjage.

2) bevæge sig voldsomt og fremsusende. 3) fiære 82. 4) tvinge, nøde til noget.

Driver Driver.

Drollery Spøg, Skiemte.

Dromedary Dromedar, et Slags Kameel.

to Drop, S. nedfalde & Draaber, dryppe. d.

2) nedfalde. 3) lade falde, lade fare, forlade.

Drove Hiord, Sverm.

to Drown drukne. 2) overa svømmes.

Drudgery Slæbsarbeid.

Drunk drukken.

Drunk driftdig.

Drunkennels Drukkenskab.

Dry tør.

Dry-nurse Goldamme, Barnepige. d. 2) spovvis Hofmester 206.

Dubious tvivlsom.

Ducat Dukat.

Duck And.

Due Skyldig, tilhørlig.

Duel Duellkamp.

A

to

to Duell duellere.
 Duellist Duellerer.
 Duke Hertug.
 Dull sløv, søvnig.
 Dungeon Fængsel, Fange-
 hul, især under Jorden.
 During medens.
 Dusk Tuskørk.
 Dutch Hollandsk.
 Dutchman Hollænder.
 Dutiful ærbødig, taknem-
 melig.

E.

Each enhver (egentligen om
 to).
 Eager begierlig, ivrig.
 Eagerly begierligen, hefti-
 gen.
 Eagerness Hestighed, Iv-
 rigighed.
 Eagle Ørn.
 Ear Øre.
 Early tidlig.
 to Earn forhverve.
 Earnest Alvor.
 Earnestly alvorligen, ivri-
 gen, begierligen.
 Earnestness Ivrigighed, Hef-
 tighed, Alvorlighed.
 Ear-ring Ørering.
 Earth Jord.
 Earthen af Jord.
 Earth-quake Jordstøvel.
 Ease Roe, rolig Tilstand.
 2) Bequemmelighed. 3)
 Utvungenhed. at ease,
 efter Ønske.

Duty Pligt, Skyldighed.
 2) barnlig Ærbødighed.
 3) Paalæg, Afgift 159.
 to Dwell boe. 2) tæve, op-
 holde sig.
 Dwelling Baaning.
 to Dye farve.
 Dyer og dier Farver.
 Dying døende, af to die.
 Dyrrachium (nu Durazzo)
 en græs Havn i Illyrien.

East Østen. 2) de orien-
 talste Lande, Orienten
 167.
 Eastern østlig, orientalsk.
 East-Indies Østindien.
 Easily lettelligen, mageligen.
 Easy let. 2) rolig, sikker.
 3) utvungen.
 * to Eat (Imp. ate og eat)
 æde, spise.
 Eating Væden.
 Eaves yderste Kant af et
 Tag, Tagdrupp 179.
 Echo Eko, Gienlyd.
 to Echo gienlyde.
 to Edify bygge. 2) op-
 bygge i theologisk For-
 stand.
 Edifying opbyggelig.
 Education Opdragelse.
 to Educate opdrage.
 E'en sammentrukket for
 even — lige, just, endog.
 to Efface udlette.

Effect

Effect Virkning, Følge. d.
 2) Hensigt, Forsæt. 3)
 Indhold. 4) i Plur.
 bevægeligt Guds, Effekter.
 to Effect virke, frembringe.
 Effectually kraftigen.
 Effort Bestræbelse.
 Egad ganske, aldeles.
 Egg Æg.
 Egotism Egotisme, Selv-
 tierlighed, Selvprælerie.
 Egypt Egypten, et bekieent
 Land i Afrika.
 Eight otte.
 Eighteen atten.
 Eighth ottende.
 Either enten.
 to Elapse forløbe, forgaae
 ubemærkt (om Tiden).
 Elder ældre.
 Eldest ældst.
 to Elect vælge.
 Election Valg, Udskærelse.
 Elegance Jirlighed, Næthed.
 Elegantly jirligen, net.
 Element Element.
 Elephant Elephant.
 Elevation Oploftelse, Op-
 høielse, høi Rang.
 Eleven elleve.
 to Elope bortløbe.
 Eloquence Beltaalshed.
 Else ellers.
 to Embarrass forvirke, giøre
 forlegen.
 Embarrassment Forlegenhed.
 to Embark-gaae om Bord,
 gaae til Skib,

Embassador, bet samme som
 Ambassador, Ambassa-
 deur.
 Embassadress Ambassadric.
 to Embellish smykke, pryde.
 Embellishment Prydelse.
 Embers, Plur. Æmmer.
 Emblem Sindbillede.
 to Embrace omfavne, om-
 arme. 2) antage begier-
 ligen.
 Embroidery Brodering.
 Emergency Tilfælde.
 Eminence Høide. d. 2)
 Række 98. 137.
 Eminent anseelig, høi, for-
 træffelig.
 Emmet Myre.
 Emotion heftig Lidenkab,
 Jølelse.
 Emperor Keiser.
 Empire Rige. 2) især det
 tydske Rige 170.
 to Employ bruge, anvende.
 2) bruge i offentlige For-
 retninger 70. 3) be-
 sæftige.
 Employment Besæftigelse.
 d. 2) Embed, Bestilling.
 Empty tom, ledig.
 to Enableueliggjøre, be-
 qvemgjøre.
 Enactor Lovstifter, Lovgiver.
 to Enamour giøre forlibt.
 Enchanter Fortryller.
 Enclosure Dække, Skjul.
 Encounter Tvekamp, Fegte-
 ning.
 to Encourage opmuntre.

En 2

Encou-

Encouragement Opmun-
tring.
to Encrease (ogsaa increas-
e) vore, tiltage. 2) for-
større 161.
to Encroach fornærme.
End Ende. 2) Diemærke,
Henfigt.
to End ende, slutte. 2)
endes.
to Endear vinde Yndest,
giøre sig yndet.
Endearment Kierligheds
Ytring.
to Endeavour foretage,
forsøge, stræbe efter.
Endeavour Bestræbelse,
Umag.
to Endow begave, Kienke.
to Endure udholde, taale,
udstaae.
Enemy Fiende.
Energy Kraft, Kynd.
to Enfeeble svække, afmæg-
tige.
to Engage overtale til, be-
vege, forpligte. 2) be-
kæftige med noget.
deeply engaged in re-
flection, fordybet i Be-
trægtninger 72. 3) an-
gribe, fegte mod nogen
67. 139.
Engagement Fegtning, Slag
98. 121. 150.
England England.
English, S. i Plur. Eng-
lændere 100.
English, Adj. engelsk,
Englishman Engländer.
to Engrave gravere, ind-
grave (i Metal).
to Engross beskæftige sig
ganske med en Ting. to
engross all the time, til-
bringe hele Tiden 96.
Engrossed ganske beskæftiget
med noget 64.
to Enjoin anbefale, fore-
skrive, overdrage.
to Enjoy nyde.
to Enlarge forstørre, for-
mere, udvide.
to Enlighten opklare 169.
to Enliven oplive, forfriske,
besiele.
Enmity Fiendskab.
Enormous overordentlig
stor, uhyre.
Enough nok.
to Enquire (ogsaa inquire)
spørge efter noget, er-
kyndige sig.
Enquiry Efterspørgsel, Er-
kyndigelse.
Ensign Fane. 2) Erdestegn.
to Enslave giøre til Slave,
berøve Frihed.
to Ensnare paafølge.
to Ensure sikre.
to Enter gaae ind, indtræde.
2) indlade sig i noget.
Enterprise og enterprize
Foretagende.
to Enterprise foretage.
to Entertain beverte, mod-
tage gæstfri. 2) under-
holde, antage.
Enter-

Entertainment Samtale
165. 2) Bevertning,
Småns, Gæstebud.
Enthusiasm Enthusiasme,
Evermerie, Besieling.
Enthusiast Evermer.
Enthusiastick enthusiastisk,
besielet.
Entirely ganske, aldeles,
fuldkommelig.
to Entitle berettig, give
Ret og Rettighed til.
Entrance Indgang, Ind-
trædelse.
to Entreat bede.
to Entrust og intrust betroe.
Entry Indgang. 2) hoi-
tideligt Indtog 148.
to Entwine omvifle, om-
snoe.
to Envelop indsvøbe, ind-
vifle.
Envious misundelig.
to Environ omringe.
Envy Misundelse.
to Envy misunde.
Epilepsy salvende Syge.
Epirus et græsk Landskab.
Epitaph Gravskrift.
Epithet Dord, Binavn.
Equal lig.
to Equal giøre lige, være
lige.
Equally ligt, af samme
Slags.
Equilibrium Ligevægt, Lig-
hed.
to Erect opsætte, opreise.
Erect, Adj. opreist.

Ermeland Bispedømmet Er-
meland i Vestpreussen.
Errand Errende.
Erroneously vrangeligen.
Error Bilsfarelse, Feil,
Feiltrin.
Eruption Udbrud.
Escape Undflugt, Undvi-
gelse. he made his escape,
han undløb.
to Escape undsige, und-
komme.
Especially fornemmeligen,
især.
to Espouse gifte sig.
Essential væsentlig.
to Establish fastsætte, op-
rette, indsætte, stifte,
grunde. they establish
themselves, de etablere
sig, sætte sig ned 182.
Estate Landgods. 2) For-
mue.
Esteem Agt, Anseelse.
Estimation Skattering,
Burduring, Hsiagelse.
Estramadura en Provinds
i Spanien.
Eunuch Gilding.
Europe Europa.
European, Adj. europæisk.
European, S. Europeer.
Even virkelig, just, ret,
endog. not even, ikke
engang.
Evening Aften.
Event Forsald. 2) Udsald.
Ever nogensinde. 2) altid
171.
Q 3 Every

Every hver. every one, to Exclaim udraabe, ud-
 enhver.
 Evidence Diensynlighed, Upaatrivslelighed. 2)
 Devis.
 Evil, Adj. ond, slem.
 Evil det Onde, Elendighed.
 to Exact fordre som Pligt.
 Exactly nøagtigen.
 Exactness Nøagtighed.
 to Exalt ophøje, opløfte.
 Exaltation Ophøielse, Op-
 løftelse.
 Examination Prøven. 2)
 Forhør.
 to Examine undersøge,
 prøve.
 Example Exempel, Model.
 for Example, for Exem-
 pel.
 to Exasperate forbitte.
 Exceedingly ualmindelig,
 overordentlig.
 to Excel overgaae.
 Excellence Fortræffelighed,
 Fortrin.
 Excellent fortræffelig.
 to Except undtage.
 Except undtagen.
 Excepting undtagen 121.
 Excess Overmaal. d. 2)
 Umaadelighed.
 Excessive umaadelig, over-
 ordentlig.
 Excessively umaadeligen.
 Exchange Bytte.
 to Exchange bytte, tuske.
 to Excite tilskynde, to Exclaim udraabe, ud-
 strige.
 Exclamation Udraab.
 Exclusion Udelukkelse.
 Excuse Undskyldning.
 to Excuse undskyde.
 Execrable afføielig, veder-
 styggelig.
 Execration Forbandelse.
 to Execute udføre, udrette.
 Executioner Skarpretter.
 Executor Fuldbyrder, især
 et Testaments 89.
 Execution Fuldbyrdelse, Ud-
 retning. 2) Henrettelse.
 Exercise Øvelse.
 to Exert fuldføre. 2) bruge
 med Iver. 3) anstrenge
 sig, vise sig.
 to Exhaust udtømme.
 to Exhibit forestille, ud-
 føre (i Skuespil).
 Exile Landflygtighed.
 to Exist være til.
 Existence Tilværelse.
 Expatriate og expatriate tale
 vidtløftigen om en Ting
 125.
 to Expand udstrække, ud-
 vide, udbrede.
 to Expect vente.
 Expectation Forventning.
 Expediency Hensigtsmæssig-
 hed.
 Expedient nyttig, gavnlig,
 raadelig.
 Expedient Middel, Udvei.
 Expedition frigerst Foretag-
 gende, Felttog. 2) Af-
 færdig-

færdigelse, Bortsenden
 152.
 Expence Udgave, Omkost-
 ning.
 Expensive kostbar, dyr.
 Experience Erfaring.
 Experiment Forsøg.
 to Experience erfare, vide
 eller lære at kende af
 Erfaring. 2) forsøge.
 Experienced erfaren, øved.
 Expiation Forsoning.
 to Expire, E. udaande. d.
 2) døe.
 to Explain forklare, udtyde.
 Exploit Helteddaad, lykke-
 ligt Foretagende.
 to Expole udsette, stille
 blot. 2) udsette for
 Skam og Spot.
 to Expound forklare, ud-
 lægge.
 Express udtryffelig, tydelig.
 to Express udtryffe, udfige.
 Expression Udtryk.

to Extend udstrække, udvide.
 2) strække sig.
 Extensive vidtstrækkende.
 Extent Omfang.
 to Extinguish udslukke.
 Extract Udtog.
 Extraordinary overordent-
 lig.
 Extravagancy Udsvævelse,
 Forvirring.
 Extravagant udsvævende,
 ødsel.
 Extreme yderst, stor.
 Extremely yderst, over-
 maade.
 Extremity den yderste, høje-
 ste Grad, det Yderste.
 2) stor Forlegenhed 151.
 to Exult fryde sig.
 Exultation Fryd, Henryk-
 felse.
 Eye Øie.
 to Eye besee, betragte 107.
 Eyelid Øielang.

F.

Fable Fabel.
 Face Ansigt.
 Facetious vittig, skiemtesfuld.
 Fact Handling, Gierning.
 in fact virkeligen.
 Faction Oprør, Partie.
 Factor Faktor, Kommis-
 sionær.
 Faculty Duelighed, Kraft.
 to Fail feile, mangle. 2)
 svige, ikke opfylde Pligt
 eller Løfte. 3) slaa feil.

Fain gierne.
 Faint mat, afmægtig.
 to Faint worde afmægtig,
 daane, besvime.
 Fair, Adj. smuk, slem.
 2) retfærdig, redelig,
 ærlig, billig.
 Fair blidsligen, taalsmodig
 gen. soft and fair, stille
 og taalsmodig.
 Faith Troe, 2) Trofæb.
 3) bekræftelsevis: paa
 min

min Vre 73. 4) Løfte, givet Ord. I have given my faith, jeg har givet mit Ord 156.
Faithful troe, trofast. 2) troende 168.
Faithfully troiligen, rede- ligen.
Falerii Faliskernes Hoved- stad i Etrurien.
Falisci et Folskeslag nær ved det gamle Rom.
Fall Fald, Undergang.
* to Fall (Imp. fell, Part. fallen) falde, dumpe. to fall on og upon, over- falde, angribe 46. 2) geraade i en vis Tilstand. to fall in love with &c., forlibe sig 64. 3) be- gynde. he tell a weeping. Han faldt i Graad. 4) Døe, især i Krig, som det Danske falde 99. 5) synke, vorde ulykkelig 135.
Falle falsk, usandfærdig.
Falschhood Falskhed.
Fallenels Falskhed.
Fame Rygte, Berømmelse.
Familiar fortrolig, bekendt.
Familiarity Fortrolighed.
Familiarly fortroligen.
Family Familie. 2) Huus- holding 81. 167.
Famous berømt, navnkundig.
Fanatical svermerisk.
Fancy Indbildingskraft, Fantasi.

Far langt bort, vidt.
Fare Spise, Kost.
to Fare. E. gaae, reise, vandre. 2) befinde sig i en vis Tilstand. to fare ill, fare ilde, have en slet Skiebne.
Farewell Farvel, Afsked.
Farm Forpagtergaard.
to Farm forpagte. 2) borte forpagte.
Farmer Forpagter.
Farther længere bort, videre.
Fashion Manceer, Mode. 2) høiere Stand. wo- men of fashion, Gruen- timmer af Stand.
to Fashion danne, give en vis Form og Skikkelse.
1. Fast, Adv. hastigt, snart.
2. Fast, Adj. fast. fast asleep, i dyb Søvn.
to Fasten befæstige.
Fat feed.
Fatal dødelig, ulykkelig.
Fatality Skiebne, Ulykke.
Fate Skiebne.
Father Fader. 2) Skrifte- fader hos Katholikerne, en Pater 70.
Father-in-law Svigerfader.
Fatigue Udmattelse, Mæthed.
to Fatigue trætte, udmatte.
Fault Feil, Forsælse.
Favour Gunst, Yndest, Be- vaagenhed, Naade, Fæ- lighed. in his favour, til hans Fordeel.

to

to Favour ynde, være be- vaagen.
Favourable gunstig, beva- gen.
Favourite, Adj. især begun- stiget, favourite incli- nation, Skisdelibæ- lighed.
Favourite, S. Favorit, Yndling.
Fawn ungt Naadyr, Na- kalv.
Fear Frygt.
to Fear frygte.
Fearful ræd, bange.
Fearless Mod, Uforsagt- hed.
Feather Fjer.
Feathered fjeret.
Feature Ansigtstræk, An- sigtsdannelse.
Fee Belønning, Sportler, Løn.
Feeble svag.
* to Feed (Imp. fed) made, føde. d. 2) drive Qvæg paa Græs. 3) spise, æde.
* to Feel (Imp. og Part. felt) føle, fornemme.
Feeling Følelse, Fornem- melse.
Feet Fødder, Plur. af foot.
to Feign digte, lade som.
to Fell fælde, nedhugge.
Fellow Stalbroder, Kam- merat. 2) i fortrolig Tale en Mandsperson, dog foragteligen som vort Karl.
Fellow-soldier Medsoldat, Krigskammerat.
Fellow-student Medstude- rende.
Fellow-subject Medunder- saat.
Felon Misbøder.
Female, Adj. kvindelig.
Female, S. Hun.
to Fence segte.
to Ferment gære.
Ferocity Vildhed, Raahed.
Fervently heftigen.
Festival Fest, høitidelig Dag.
to Fetch hente.
Fever Fieber.
Few faa.
Fidelity Trofast, Ærlighed.
Fiction Opdigt, Fabel.
Fie sy!
Field Mark. 2) Felttog.
Fierce grim, vild, hidsig, voldsom.
Fierceness Vildhed, Grum- hed, Hestighed.
Fiery hidsig.
Fifteen femten.
Fifty halvtredstyve.
* to Fight segte, stride.
Figure Figur, Dannelse.
to Fill fylde. to fill up, opfylde.
* to Find (Imp. og Part. found) finde, opdage, træffe. to find out, ud- finde 107.
Fine fin, sfin, artig. fine company, artig Sel- skab.

25

to

to Fine mulktene.
 Finely skönt.
 Finger Finger.
 to Finish ende.
 Fir Fyrretræ.
 Fire Ild.
 to Fire antænde, stifte i Brand.
 Firm fast.
 First, Adj. første.
 First, Adv. først. at first, først, i Begyndelsen.
 to Fish fiske.
 Fishing Fiske.
 Fishing-vessel Fiskersfartøi.
 Fit beqvemt, dygtig, duelig.
 Fit, S. Anfald, Anfød (af en Sygdom) 167.
 Five fem.
 to Fix fæste, nagle. 2) fastsætte, beslutte uforanderligen. 3) to fix upon &c. bestemme sig til noget 146.
 Fixt fæstet, naglet. Part. af to fix for fixed 50.
 Flame Flamme, Lue.
 Flat flad, flæt, plat.
 to Flatter smigre.
 Flatterer Smigrer.
 Flattery Smigrerie.
 *to Flee (Imp. fled) flye.
 Fledged befledret, flyvesærdig 62.
 Fleece Faareuld, Laad.
 Fleet hastig, rask, snar.
 Fleet, S. Flaade.
 Flesh Kød.
 Flier en flyvende Skabning.

Flight Flugt, Flok. 2) Flyven.
 *to Fling (Imp. flung) kaste, slænge.
 Flint Flint, Flintesteen.
 Flittermouse Flagermus.
 Flock Hjord, især Faareflo.
 to Flock flokke sig, forsamle sig.
 Floor Gulv.
 Floridness blendende Farve.
 to Flourish blomstre. 2) være i fuld Kraft.
 to Flow flyde.
 Flower Blomst.
 *to Fly (Imp. flew) flyve.
 Fly, S. Flue.
 to Foam skumme.
 Foe Fiende.
 Foible Skrøbelighed, den svage Side.
 Folk Mennesker, Folk. old folks, gamle Folk.
 to Follow følge.
 Follower Ledfager. 2) Tilhænger 169.
 Following følgende.
 Folly Galsskab, Daarskab.
 Fond overmaade fornøiet, indtagen, som har stor Lyst til.
 Fondness Omhed, Kielsen.
 Food Føde, Næring.
 Fool Daaer, Nar.
 Foolish naragtig.
 Foot Fod. (Plur. feet) on foot, til Fods. 2) en Tings underste Deel. the

the foot of a mountain, en Biergsfod.
 For, Prep. for. 2) for: medelst, for — Skyld.
 3) i Henseende til. for my part, hvad mig angaaer. 4) til, efter.
 5) medens 77.
 For, Konj. thi.
 *to Forbid (Imp. forbade, Part. forbidden) forbyde.
 Force Vold, Magt. 2) Krigsmaat, især i Plur. forces. Tropper.
 to Force tvinge, nøde, af tvinge.
 to Forego opgive, lade fare, afstaae fra noget.
 Foreign udenlandsk, fremmed.
 Foreigner Fremmed, Udland.
 to Foresee forudsee.
 Foresight Forudseende.
 Forest Skov.
 to Forge, S. smede. d. 2) opdigte, ubtænke.
 *to Forget (Imp. forgot, Part. forgotten og forgot) forglemme.
 Forgetfulness Glemsheds.
 *to Forgive tilgive, forlade.
 Forgiveness Tilgivelse, Forladelse.
 Form Form, Skikkelse.
 to Form forme, danne, skabe, indrette.
 Formal formelig, regelret.
 2) høitidelig.
 Formality Formalitet, Skikkelse.
 kes tvungne Jagttagelse.
 Former den første 75. 2) den forrige.
 Formerly tilforn, forud.
 Formidable frøgtelig.
 *to Forsake (Imp. forsook, Part. forsaken) forlade.
 Forth frem, forud.
 to Fortify befæste, forstærke.
 Fortitude Mod, Tapperhed.
 Fortune Lykke, Stiebne.
 2) Formue, Gods.
 Forum Marked, Torv.
 Forward, Adj. tidlig, forudsigende. d. 2) villig, færdig 63.
 Forward, Adv. fremad.
 from that time forward, fra denne Tid af.
 Foundation Stiftelse, Grundvold.
 Founder Stifter, Begynder.
 to Founder sprengte en Hest, ride ham stiv.
 Fountain Kilde.
 Four fire. on all fours, paa alle fire, paa Hænder og Fødder 99.
 Four-footed firføddet.
 Fourth den fjerde.
 Fowl Fugle.
 Fox Ræv.
 Fragment Fragment, Levning.
 Frame Bygning. 2) Stel: lade. 3) Legemskonstitution 176.
 to Frame danne, forfærdige. France

France Frankrig.
 Francis Frands.
 Frankness Frimodighed,
 Udvungenhed.
 Frantic affindig, forrykt.
 Fraud Bedrag, Svig.
 Frederic Fredrik.
 Free fri. 2) frimodig. to
 make very free, ytre sig
 meget frimodigen.
 to Free befrie.
 Freedom Frihed.
 Freely frit, fripostigen,
 aabenhiertigen.
 * to Freeze fryse, stivne,
 giøre følesløs 69.
 French fransk.
 Frenchman Franskmand.
 Frequent idelig, jævnlig.
 Frequently ideligen, ofte.
 Fresh frisk, fersk.
 Friar Munk.
 Friend Ven.
 Friendship Venstskab.
 Fright Skrak, Frygt.
 Frightful Skrækkelig, fryg-
 telig.
 to Frighten forskrække. to
 frighten one out of his
 wits, forskrække en saa-
 ledes, at han ikke veed,
 hvad han skal begynde.
 to Frisk springe, hoppe.
 Frivolous ubetydelig, ubue-
 lig.
 Frog Frøe.
 Frolick Spøg, Lystighed.

to Frolick spørge, være ly-
 stig. d. 2) springe mun-
 tert omkring 108.
 From, Præp. fra. 1) til
 en Afstands, Oprindels-
 ses Betegning. 2) til
 Betegning af Besrielse
 fra noget.
 Frugal sparsommelig, tar-
 velig.
 Frugality Sparsommelig-
 hed, Tarvelighed.
 Fruit Frugt.
 Fruitful frugtbar.
 Fruitless ufrugtbar.
 Fugitive Rømningsmand.
 to Fulfill fuldbyrde, fuld-
 ende.
 Full fuld. 2) stærk. at
 full speed; i al Hast. 3)
 tilstrækkelig, fuldkom-
 men, nøagtig. a full re-
 lation, en nøagtig Ef-
 terretning.
 Full-cry af fuld Hals 47.
 Fully fuldkommelig.
 to Fumble, E. handle ube-
 hendigen. d. 2) samle,
 stamme.
 Fume, E. Røg. d. 2)
 Dunst 64.
 Funeral Ligbegængelse.
 Funeral, Adj. henhørende
 til Ligbegængelse. fune-
 ral sermon Ligpræken.
 to Furnish forskaffe 54.
 2) udruste, forsyne. 3)
 møblere.

Further

Further længere hen. 2. Fury, M. furies, de my-
 videre, længere. thologiske Furier, Hevn-
 Furious rasende. gudinderne.
 I. Fury Raserie. Future tilkommende.
 Future, S. Fremtid.
 G.
 Gaiety Munterhed, Lystig-
 hed.
 Gain Gevinst.
 to Gain vinde, faae, be-
 komme. 2) opnaae 47.
 Gale Ruling.
 Galley Gallei.
 to Gallop gallopere.
 Gallow Galge.
 Game Spil. 2) Spøg.
 to Game spille.
 Gamester Spiller.
 Ganges Flod i Indien.
 Gaming Spillen, Spil.
 Garb Klædning.
 Garden Hauge.
 Gartnerer Gartner.
 Garret Karnap, Tagstue.
 Garrulous sladdervorn, snat-
 som.
 Gate Port.
 to Gather samle, sanke. 2)
 forsamle sig.
 Gay glad, munter.
 to Gaze gabe, stirre, see
 opmærksomt.
 Geese Gæs, Pl. af Goose.
 General, Adj. almindelig.
 General, S. General.
 Generelly overhoved. 2)
 almindeligen.
 Generosity Edelmødighed,
 Stormodighed.
 Generous edelmødig, ædel,
 ogsaa om Dyr, t. D. a
 generous hørte 70.
 Genius Genie. 2) over-
 hoved: Natur, Beskaf-
 senhed, Anlæg.
 Genteel artig, høflig.
 Gentle sagtmodig, lemsæl-
 dig, mild 60.
 Gentleman Person af Stand,
 ogsaa enhver, der har
 havt en god Opdragelse.
 Gentleness Artighed, Mild-
 hed, Føielighed.
 Gently mildt, lemsældigen.
 Gentry Middelstand, Klas-
 sen mellem Pøbel og Adel,
 alle Gentlemen, the black
 robed Gentry, de sorte
 klædte Herrer 100.
 George Georg.
 Germany Tydskland.
 Gesture Gebærde, Legemets
 Bevægelse.
 * to Get (S. og D. got) 1)
 faae, bekomme. 2) er-
 hverve. 3) lære. to get
 by heart, lære udenad
 139 to get off, bortbrin-
 ge, borttage. to get out,
 trække

trække ud. to get together, sammenbringe. 4) begive sig bort, gaæ, komme. to get at &c. bekomme noget. to get home, komme hjem. to get out, gaæ ud. to get up og upon, stige op 59. 61. staae op, af Sten- gen 91. 5) geraade i en vis Tilstand. to get drunk, blive drucken 94. to get rich, blive rig 106.

Chaffly spøgelseagtig, fryg- telig, gyselig 48.

Gift Gave, Stienk. 2) Duellighed, som det Dan- ske Gave.

to Gild forgylde.

to Gird gjorde, omgjorde.

Girl Pige.

* to Give (Imp. gave. Part. given) give. 2) forarsage, frembringe. it gave him so much pain, det arsaagede ham saa megen Smerte. to give up, 1) opgive. 2) overlevere, overgive, over- lade. to give over, over- give, afstaae. to give vent, give Lust.

Giver Giver. Law-giver, Lovgiver.

Glad glad, fornøiet.

Gladly gladeligen.

to Glare blende ved Glans.

Glaring blendende.

Glas Glas. 2) et Kar af Glas, et Glas.

Glimse Skin, Glimt.

Glitter Glans.

to Glitter glimre, skinne.

Gloom Mørke.

Gloomy dunkel, mørk. 2) bedrøvet.

Glorious berømmelig.

Gloriously berømmeligen.

Glory Berømmelse, Ære.

Glove Handske.

to Glow brænde.

to Gnaw gnave.

* to Go (Imp. went. Part. gone) gaæ, reise. 2) være i Begreb at gjøre noget. 3) gaæ for sig, falde ud. finding the battle to go against him, da han fandt, Slaget gif ham imod. to go mad, blive gal 66. to go slak, blive slap.

God Gud.

Goddess Gudinde.

Godson Gudsøn.

Gold Guld.

Golden gylden.

Gone (Part. af to go) E. gaæn. 2) forloren.

Good god.

Good, G. Gode. 2) Vel- færd, Veste. 3) i Pl. goods, Gods, Vare 96.

Good-breeding god Opfø- sel, gode Sæder.

Good-nature Godhiertighed.

Good-natured godhiertig.

Good-

Good-naturedly godhierti- gen.

Goodness Godhed, Fromhed.

Goose Gaas, Pl. geese.

to Gore stikke, giennembo- re. 2) støde med Horn 88.

Gothic gothisk.

Gout Gigt, Podagra.

to Govern regiere.

Government Regjering.

Governor Gouvernør, Stat- holder.

Gown Overkiortel, især Qvinders.

Grace Naade. 2) Hertu- gers Titel. your grace, Deres Naade 102. 3) Yndighed, Stienhed.

4) udvortes Væsen.

Graces Gratierner, de my- thologiske Gudinder for Yndighed og Tæffelighed.

Graceful yndig.

Gradually gradvis.

Grain Korn.

Granary Forraadshuus, Kornhuus.

Grand stor, prægtig.

Grandee stor Herre, Mand af fortrinlig Magt og Værdighed.

Grandeur Storhed, Pragt, Værdighed.

Grandfather Oldefader.

to Grant bevilge tilstaae.

Grape Vindrue.

Grateful taknemmelig. 2) behagelig.

Gratification Behagelighed.

2) Tilfredsstillelse.

to Gratify tilfredsstille, syl- destgjøre.

Gratitude Taknemmelighed.

Gratuity Stienk, Beløn- ning.

Grave alvorlig, høitidelig.

Gravely alvorligen, høiti- deligen.

Great stor.

Great-grandfather Oldesfa- ders Fader.

Greatly storligen, høiligen.

Greatness Storhed, Væ- dighed, høi Rang.

Grecian græsk.

Greece Grækenland.

Greedily gierrigen, begier- ligen.

Greedy-gierrig.

Greek en Græker. 2) Græ- sken, det græske Sprog 206.

Green grøn. d. 2) umo- den 50.

Grief Sorg, Jammer.

to Grieve græmme sig, be- drøves.

Grim grim, hæs.

Grimness Grimhed, Hæs- lighed.

Grin Grinen, Tænders Vi- sen, Latter med Tænder- nes Fremvisen.

Groan Suk, Jamren.

to Grope føle sig for i Mør- ket.

Ground

Ground Jordens Overflade,
Grund, Jordbund.
Grove Lund, Lyffkov, Allée.
* to Grow (Imp. grew,
Part. grown) vore. 2)
geraaede i en vis Tilstand,
vorde. to grow faint,
vorde træt. 3) komme
lidt efter lidt, nærme sig.
Growth Væxt, Grøde.
Guard Vagt.
to Guard bevogte, beskytte,
sikre.
Guardian Tilsynsmand. d.
2) Formand.

Guest Gæst.
Guide Veiviser, Ledfager.
to Guide ledsage, veivise.
Guilt Skyld, Grøde. con-
scious guilt, ond Sam-
vittighed.
Guilty Skyldig, strafværdig.
Guinea Guinee, en engelsk
Guldpenge, af Værdie
21 E. Skilling, omtrent
5 Rigsdaler.
Guinea et Land i Afrika.
to Gusk springe ud, velde
ud.

H.

Habit Færdighed, Vane.
2) Klædebragt.
to Habit klæde, beklæde.
Habitation Baaning.
Had Imp. og Part. af to
have — (jeg) havde, havt.
Hailstone Hagelforn, et
Slot.
Hair Haar.
Half, Adj. halv. half a
year, et halvt Aar.
Half, S. Halvdeel.
Halter Hidsel, Grime. 2)
Strikke 116.
Hand Haand. 2) Side.
on the other hand, paa
den anden Side.
Handkerchief Tørklæde.
to Handle handle, behandle.
Handsome smuk, yndig. 2)
rigelig, rundelig 99.

* to Hang (Imp. og Part.
hanged og hung) henge,
ophænge.
Hannibal den berømte Car-
thaginenske Feltsherre i
den anden puniske Krig.
to Happen hendes, tildrage
sig. happening to travel,
da han hændelsesvis reiste
79.
Happiness Lyksalighed.
Happy lykkelig.
Haram Harem, Serail.
Qvindernes Opholdsstæde
hos Tyrkerne.
to Haralds trætte, inatte,
plage. to Haralds out, ud-
matte 152.
Harbour Havn.
to Harbour herbergere, huse.
Hard håard. 2) streng,
møjsommelig.

Hardly

Hardly møjsommelig, be-
sværligen. - 2) neppe.
Hard-hearted haardherted.
Hardship Plagen, Engsten.
2) Forurettelse.
Hare Hare.
to Hark høre, harkye, hør!
Harm Skade, Fortrød.
Harmony Harmonie. 2)
Enighed.
Haste Hast, Isen.
to Haste haste, ile.
to Hasten ile. 2) skynde
paa.
Hastely hastigen. 2) hef-
tigen.
Hat Hat.
to Hatch udfække.
Hatchet Dyr. 2) Strids-
væ 193.
Hatred Had, Nag.
* to Have (Præs. I have,
thou hast, he hath, we,
you, they have, Imp.
og Part. had) have, be-
sidde. 2) holde for. 3)
Hjelpeverb ved andre
Verber.
Hay Høe.
He han. 2) den.
Head Hoved. d. 2) det
første, fornemste Sted.
at the head of an army,
i Spidsen af en Armee.
Health Sundhed.
Healthful sund. 2) Sund-
heden tienslig, legende.
Heap Høb, Dynge.
to Heap samle, opdyngge.

to Hear høre.
Hearer Hører, Tilhører.
Hearing Høren, Naahøring.
in my hearing, i mit
Naahør.
Heart Hierte. 2) Hufom-
melse. to get by heart,
lære udenad 119.
Hearted kun brugeligt i
Sammensætninger. good-
hearted. godhierted.
Hearty hiertelig. 2) mun-
ter, glad.
Heat Hede.
Heaven Himmelf.
Heavens et Udraab: o Him-
mel!
Heavy tung, besværlig.
Hebrew hebraisk.
Heel Hæl. 2) Fod. to hick
up his heels, slaae bag
ud 87.
Hegiage en arabisk Feltsherre
(ikke selv Kalif) i det 8
Aarhundrede.
Hegira Mahomeds Flugt,
og den af hans Tilhen-
gere dørefter bestemte
Tidsregning.
Height Høide. 2) høiere,
høieste Grad 116.
to Heighten ophøie, forhøie.
Heir Arving. Joint-heir,
Medarving.
Hell Helvede.
* to Help. (Imp. helped el-
ser help) hjælpe. 2) af-
hjelpe, forhindre. they
could not help testifying
der

ther surprise, de kunde
ikke afholde sig fra at be-
vidne deres Forundring
100.
Helpless hjælpeløs.
to Hem harte.
Hen Høne.
Hence herfra. 2) herefter.
Henry Henrik.
Hephæstion Alexander den
Stores Ven og Yndling.
Her et Pronomen 1) per-
sonligt, Dativ og Akku-
sativ af den tredje kvin-
delige Person, eller af
she. Altsaa hende. —
2) et possessivt af den
tredie kvindelige Person:
hendes, sin.
Herb Uet, Plante.
Herd Hiord.
Herdsman Hyrde.
Here her.
Hereafter herefter, siden.
Hereditary arvelig.
Hermes det samme som Mer-
kur, Gudernes Bud 51.
Hermit Eremit.
Hero Helt.
Heroic heroisk, heldtemodig.
Heroism Heroisme, Helte-
mod.
Her I hun selv, hende selv.
2) (som Recipr.) sig.
to Her rate stamme. 2)
være tvivlsraadig.
Hesitation Stammen, Tvivls-
raadighed.

Hey-day Munterheds, og
saa Beundrings Udbrud.
Heisa, Holla!
* to Hide (Imp. hid) giem-
me, skjule, dølge.
Hideous fæl, skrækkelig.
High høi. High-priest,
øverste Præst. on high,
i det Høie. from on high,
fra oven af.
Highly høiligen, i en høi
Grad.
Highway Landevei.
Higler Høker.
Hill høi, Bakke. ant-hill,
Myretue.
Hillock Tue, liden høi.
Him Dativ og Akkusativ af
he han; altsaa: ham.
Himself han selv, ham selv.
2) som Recipr. sig.
Hind Hind.
to Hinder hindre, opholde.
Hippopotamus Flodhest.
to Hire hyre.
His det mandlige Possessi-
vum af den tredje Per-
son: hans.
Historian Historieforfatter.
Historically paa historisk
Viis.
History Historie.
Hither her, her hid.
Hitherto hidtil.
Hive Biekube.
to Hoard indsamle, (sæbe
i Hob,

* to Hold (Imp. held) holde.
2) holde ved sig, tilbage-
holde 59.
Hold Hold, Grev. to lay
hold of a thing, gribe
noget.
Hole Hule, Hul.
Holland Holland.
Hollow hull.
Hollow, S. hullt Rum.
2) Hul.
Holy hellig. Holywater,
Bievand.
Home, S. Hiem. at home,
hiemme.
Home, Adv. hiemme.
Homely slet, ringe, plump.
Homer Homer, den ældste
og meest berømte græske
Digter.
Homeward hiemad.
Honest ærlig, redelig.
Honestly ærligen, redeligen.
Honesty Ærlighed, Ræde-
lighed.
Honey Honning.
Honey-comb Biekage.
Honour Ære. 2) Æres-
selse, Edelmod 100.
to Honour ære.
Honourable anstændig, ære-
fuld.
Hook Hage, Krog.
Hooked krum, kroged,
krummed.
to Hoot tude som en Ugle.
55.
Hooting Skrigen.
to Hop hoppe.
to Hope haabe.
Hope Haab.
Horn Horn.
Horrid skrækkelig, gruelig.
Horror Skræk, Rædsel.
Horse Hest.
Horseback S. Hesteryg. on
horseback, til Hest, ri-
dende.
Hospital Hospital, mild
Stiftelse.
Hospitality Giestfrihed.
Host Vert.
Hostile fiendlig.
Hot hed, varm.
Hound Jagthund.
Hour Time.
House Huus. to keep house,
holde Huus.
Household Huusfolk.
How hvorledes.
However hvorledes end,
ikke desto mindre, desuaga-
tet, dog.
to Howl hyle, tude.
Hubbub Alarm, Tumult.
to Hug omfavne, omarme.
Huge meget stor, uhyre.
Human menneskelig.
Humane menneskefærlig,
from.
Humanity Menneskehed. 2)
Menneskelighed, Mildhed.
Humble nedrig. 2) ydmyg.
to Humble ydmyge.
Humility Ydmyghed.
Humming-bird Brumfugl,
Honningsuer, Kolibri.
H 2 Humor

Humor (det samme som Humour) Lune.
 Humour Lune. 2) god Lune. to be out of humour, være i et Humør 49.
 Humourist en Lunefuld, Særsindet.
 Hupchack Puffefryg.
 Hundred hundrede.
 Hung hægt, ophængt.
 Part. af to hang.
 Hunger Hunger.
 Hungry hungrig.
 to Hunt jage.
 Hunter Jæger.
 Hunting Jagt.
 Hurry Hast, Ijsærdighed.

I. Vokal.

I jeg.
 Ichneumon Ikneumon, et bekendt ægyptisk Dyr.
 Ida et Bierg i Phrygien.
 Idea Idee, Begreb.
 Idiot et uvidende, eensfødigst Menneſke.
 Idle lad, unyttig, doven.
 Idolize forgude, ære indtil Dyrkelse.
 If om (som Betingelse). as if, som om. 2) endſignt.
 Ignominious ſkammelig.
 Ignorance Uvidenhed.
 Ignorant uvidende, uſeitiend med noget.
 Ilion ſaaledes kaldtes ogsaa Troja.
 I'll (for I will) jeg vil.

to Hurry forhaste ſig. 2) bortføre med Jil og Bold 114.
 Hurt Skade, Meen.
 to Hurt Skade, ſaae, krænke.
 Hurtful ſkadelig, ufordeelagtig.
 Husband Egtemand.
 Husbandman Landmand, Agerdyrker.
 Husbandry Landhuusholdning.
 to Hush gjøre rolig og ſtille.
 Hut Hytte, ringe Bolig.
 Hyde-park en Skov ved London.
 Hymn Sang, Lovſang.
 Hypocrite Hykler.

Ill, Adj. ſlem, ond.
 Ill, Adv. ilde, ſlem, ikke ret.
 Ill-bred ſlet opdragen.
 Illiberal uædel, uanſtandig for en velopdragen Mand.
 Illiterate uſærd.
 Ill-natured ondartet, fortrædelig.
 Illneſs Svagheſt.
 Illuſion Bedrag, falſk Foreſtilling.
 Illuſtrious berømt, ædel, fortræffelig.
 Image Billed. 2) Figur, Stikkeſe 46.
 Imaginary indbildt, falſk.
 Imagination Indbildning.
 2) Indbildningskraft.

to Imagine indbilde ſig, foreſtille ſig.
 to Imbrue væde, fugte.
 to Imitate eftergigle, efterligne.
 Immediate umiddelbar.
 Immediately umiddelbarſigen. d. 2) ſtrar, uden Ophold.
 Immense umaalelig.
 to Immerse nedſynke, dyppe under Vandet. d. 2) ſynke dybt i noget.
 Immoderate umaadelig.
 Immortal u dødelig.
 Immoveable ubevægelig, uroffelig.
 Impatience Utaalmodighed, Utaal.
 Impatiently utaalmodigen.
 to Impel drive, tilſkynde.
 Imperceptible uformærkelig.
 Imperial keiſerlig.
 Impertinent urimelig, næſviſ, uvedkommende.
 Impetuous heftig, bruſende, uregierlig.
 Impetuosity Heftighed, Uregierlighed.
 Implicit utydelig. 2) forladende ſig paa en andens Troværdighed. an implicit faith, en blind Troe 169.
 to Implore anraabe, bede indſtændigen, paakalde.
 to Imply indeholde, indbefatte, betegne.
 Importance Vigtighed.

Importunate beſværlig, overløbende, overhængende.
 to Importune beſvare, overløbe, overhænge.
 Impossible umulig.
 Impossibility Umulighed.
 Impostor Bedrager.
 Impotent ſvag, afmægtig.
 Impracticable ugierlig.
 to Impress indtrykke, indpræge.
 Impression Indtryk.
 Imprisonment Fængſel, Arreſt.
 to Improve forbedre, gjøre fuldkommere.
 Imprudence Daarſkab, Uforſandighed.
 Impudent daarlig, uforſandig.
 Impudence Ubluethed, Uforſammenhed.
 Impudent uforſkammed, ubluet.
 to Impute tilſegne, tilſkrive.
 In Prop. i, betegner almindeligſt Sted, Tid eller Tilſtand.
 Incapable udmægtig, udygtig.
 to Incense ophidſe, opirre, forbitte.
 Incessant uophørlig, uafsluttelig.
 Inchomme, toſote Deel af en God.
 Inclination Tilbøielighed.
 to Incline høre, gjøre tilbøielig. 2) (ſom Intrans

transit.) bære sig, hælde sig. 3) være tilbøielig. Inclined tilbøielig. to Inclose (ogsaa enclose) indslutte, indspærre. Incognito incognito; uden at give sig tilkiende. Incomparable uforlignelig. Inconsiderable uanseelig, ringe. Inconsistence Modsigelse. d. 2) Urimelighed. Inconcillency Ustadighed, Bøgesind. Inconvenience Vanfølelighed, Forlegenhed. Increase Tilvæxt, Forøgelse. to Increase (ogsaa encrease) formere, forstørre. 2) formere sig, vore. Incredibly utrolig. Incredibly utroligen. to Incur E. løbe i. d. 2) tilbringe sig. he had incurred the Califs displeasure, han havde paadraget sig Kalifens Unaade. Incurable ulægelig. Incurtion Streiferi, fiendtligt Indfald. Indebted Skyldig, gieldbunden. Indeed sandeligen, virkeligen. Indelible uudstøttelig. to Indemnify holde skadesløs, erstatte. Indian Indianer. Indies Indien.

Indifferent ligegyldig; Indigence Nørmød, Trang. Indignation Uvillie, Brede. Indirectly middelbart, ikke lige vil. Indiscreetly ubesindigen. to Indispose gjøre utilbøielig, mismodig, fortrydelig. Indistinctly uordentligen, utydeligen. to Induce bevæge, formaae, forlede til noget. Inducement Bevæggrund, Anledning. to Indulge see giennemgaa med, oversæ, tilstade, he indulged himself, han gjorde sig noget tilgode. they used to indulge themselves, de pleiede at tillade sig alt muligt. Indulgence Overbærelse, Skaansel. the indulgence of his passions, hans Lidenstkabers Tilfredsstillelse. Industrious flittig, arbejdsom, vindstibelig. Industriously flittigen, vindstibeligen. Industry Flid, Vindstibelighed. Ineffectual ukraftig, frugteløs. Inexorable ubøielig, uoverstaaelig. Infamy Skam, Skændsel. Infant Barn.

to

to Infect anstikke, smitte, inficere. Inferiority ringere Stand. Infernal underjordisk, helvedagtig. the infernal Gods, Helvedguderne. Infidel vantroe. Infinitely uendeligen. Infinity Uendelighed. Infirmary Svagbed, Sygdom. to Inflamm optænde, stikke i Brand. Inflexible ubøielig. to Inflict paalægge, straffe. Influence Indflydelse. to Inform underrette, uindervise. Information Underretning. to Infringe bryde, overtræde 144. Ingenious flygtig, skarpsindig, talentfuld. to Inhabit beboe. Inhabitant Beboer. to Inherit arve. Inheritance Arv. Inhuman umenneskelig, grum. Injunction Befaling, Forskrift. to Injure fornærme. 2) forhaane. Injurious ubillig, fornærmende, haanlig. Injury Uret, Fornærmelse. Injustice Uretfærdighed. Inland indlandsk, langt fra Havet.

Inmost inderst. Inn Vertshuus, Kroe. Innocence Uskyld. Innocent uskyldig. to Inquire (ogsaa enquire) spørge efter noget, erkyndige sig. 2) — into, undersøge. Inquisitive nysgierig, efterforskende. Insatiable umættelig. Inscription Paaskrift. Infect Infekt. Insensibility Følesløshed. Insensible følesløs. Insensibly umærkeligen. to Insinuate give at forstaae. Insinuation Færdighed at indsmigre sig. to Insist paastaae, anholde indstændigen. Insolent fræk, overmodig. to Inspire indblæse, indskyde. 2) begeistre. Instance Bevis, Exempel. for instance, til Bevis. Instant Dieblisk. Instantly strax, i et Dieblisk. Instead isteden for. to Instill øse i, indgyde. Instinct naturlig Drift og Tilbøielighed. Institution Anordning, Lov. to Instruct undervise. Instruction Undervisning. 2) Instrux, Forskrift. Instrument Instrument, Værktøi. 2) Dokument, Skrift.

Præfelig Foredrag 108.
170.
Insult Beskæmmelse, Tort.
to Insult beskæmme, haane.
Insurrection Opstand, Oprør.
Integrity Redelighed.
Intemperance Umaaadelighed.
to Intend have i Sinde, foresætte sig.
Intense havende i en høj Grad indvortes Styrke, stor, heftig.
Intent henvendt paa, fæstet paa.
Intention Hensigt, Forsæt.
to Intercept opsnappe.
Intercourse Omgang, Gemyenskab.
Interest Fordeel. 2) Interesse, Rente.
to Interlard spække. d. 2) indblande.
to Intermarry gifte sig mellem hinanden.
Intermission Pause, Ophør, Tid mellem Sygdommens Anfald.
Internal indvortes, indvendig.
to Interrupt afbryde.
to Intersperse bestrø, iblande.
Interval Mellemrum, Mellemtid.
Interview Sammenkomst, Besøg, Samtale.

to Intimidate forfærde, skrække.
Intirely (ogsaa entirely) ganske aldeles.
Into, Præp. ubi, især til at betegne en Bevægelses eller Virknings Retning i en Tings Indere. — indubi.
Intolerable utaalelig.
to Intreat (ogsaa entreat) bede, begiere inderlig.
Intrepid uforskrækket, uforsagt.
Intrigue Intrigue, hemmelig Praktik, Renke.
Intrinsic indvendig.
to Introduce indføre, indlede.
to Intrude indtrænge sig.
to Intrust betro, fortrøe.
to Invade angribe fiendtligen.
to Invalidate svække, gøre uduelig 105.
Invariable uforanderlig, bestandig.
Invention Opfindelse. d. 2) Opdigtelse 93.
Inveterate gammel, indgroet, rodfæstet.
Inviolable ubrødelig, uforskrækket.
Inviolably ubrødeligen.
Invisible usynlig.
Invitation Indbydelse.
to Invite indbyde.
Inwardly indvortes, indvendigen.

In-

Inwards indvortes.
Iphigenia Agamemnons Datter.
Iron, S. Jern. 3 Plur. irons, Løsnér.
Iron, Adj. af Jern.
Irreconcilable uforsonlig.
Irregularity Uregelmæthed, Udsøvelse.
Irreluctable uimodstaaelig.
to Irritate opirre, fortørne.
Is er (Præsentis tredje Person af to be).
Island De.
Islington et Sted nær London.

Issue Afkom.
to Issue nedstamme. 2) udgive (Besaling), lade udgaar 150.
Issus en Stad i Cilicien.
It det.
Italy Italien.
Ithaca en græsk De.
Its Genitiv af it, sin, hans.
Det staaer overalt, hvor hverken his eller her kan staae, og henfigter altid til et Subjekt af ubestemt Slægt.
Itself det selv.
Ivory Elfenben.

J. Konsonant.

Jack (Dimin. af John) Hans.
Jack-daw Allike, Raage.
Jar Leerfad, Kar.
Javelin Spyd.
Jealously Mistanke. 2) misfæstetlig Frygt 141.
Jelly (ogsaa Gelly) Gelee.
Jest Spøg, Skiemt.
Jewel Juvel. d. 2) en skækkende Tiltale: min Skat.
Job Job.
to Join tilføje, føie tilsammen, forene. 2) forene sig med 55, forbinde sig mellem hinanden.
Joint forbeelt blant flere, fælles.
Joint-heir Medarving.
Joke Skiemt.
to Joke skiemte.

Journey Reise.
Jove for Jupiter.
Joy Glæde.
Joyfully gladeligen.
Judge Dommer.
to Judge dømme.
Judgement og Judgment Bedømmelseskraft. 2) Dom, Mening 145.
Julus Julius, Aeneas's Søn.
June Junius.
to Jump springe, hoppe.
Juno Jupiters Gemalinde og Søster.
Jupiter den øverste mytologiske Gud.
Jurisdiction Jurisdiktion.
Just, Adj. redelig, retfærdig.
Just, Adv. nøie. 2) just, ret, net op.
Justice

Justice Retfærdighed. 2) Justify retfærdiggjøre.
Dommer 160. Justly retfærdigen.
Justification Retfærdiggj- Justnels Retfærdighed, en
relse, Forsvar. Sags Billighed.

K.

* to Keep (J. og P. kept) Kindness Fromhed, Devaa-
hosbe, beholde. to keep genhed, Gunst.
account, føre Regnskab. Kindred Slægtning. 2)
2) bevogte, beskytte, be- Blodsforvandt.
skierme. 3) underholde. King Konge.
to keep up. opholde. to keep out. affholde, holde. Kingdom Kongerige.
ikke indlade. 4) (som Kinsman Slægtning.
Intransitivum) blive. to Kifs kysse.
forblive, blive staaende. Kitchen Kiskken.
to keep up, udholde, ud- Knee Kne.
staa. to Kneel knæle.
Knife Kniv.
Knight Ridder.

Key Nøgel.

Kick et Stød med Foden.
to Kick støde med Foden.
to kick up the heels, løfte Fødderne i Beirret,
bsie sig.

to Kill dræbe ombringe.

Kind Slag, Art.

Kind god, from.

to Kindle optænde, stifte i Brand.

Kindly, Adj. from, mild.

Kindly fromt, venligen.

L.

Labour Arbeid.

to Labour arbeide. 2) være i Forlegenhed, i Nød.
to labour under defects, kampe med Mangler 167.

Labourer Arbeider. 2) Land-
mand, Agerdyrker.

Lacedæmonian Lacedæmo-
nier, Spartaner.

Laconic

Laconic lakonisk, spartansk;
d. i Hensyn til Stil:
kort, med faa Ord.

Lad. Dreng, Yngling, ung
Person.

to Lade (Part. laded og
laden) lade, laste.

Lady Fruentimmer af høi
Stand, Dame, over-
hoved et Fruentimmer,
hvorom man vil tale med
Agtelse. 2) Gemalinde.

Laertes Ulysses Fader.

Lake Søe.

Lamb Lam.

to Lament klage, veeflage.

Lamentation Begrædelse.

Lancet Lanset, et Nedskaab
til Aarseladning.

Land Land. 2) Landgods,
Grundstykke 108.

to Land lande.

Landing Landning.

Landlord Bert, Giestgiver.

Land-service Landtjeneste
blant Landtropperne.

Language Sprog, Tale.

Lap Skid.

Lap-dog Skiddehund.

Large vid, stor. at large,
vidtløstigen, i det Fri.
to let at large, sætte i Fri-
hed 58.

Lark Lærke.

Last det sidste. at last, til-
sidst, endeligen.

to Last vare, vedvare.

Lalling v. rig.

Late, Adj. langsom, sildig,
seen. 2) forrige. 3)
død, salig.

Late, Adv. seent, sildigen.
of late, nyligen, for no-
gen Tid.

Lately nyligen.

Latin, S. Latiner (det om-
kring det gamle Rom
boende Folk). 2) Latin,
det latinske Sprog.

Latter den sidste (om tvende).
to Laugh lee.

Laughter Latter.

Laurel Laurbærfronds.

Law Lov.

Lawful lovlig, tilladt.

Lawfully lovligen.

Law-giver Lovgiver.

Lawyer Lovkyndig, Advokat.

to Lay lægge. to lay hold

of, lægge Haand paa,
gribe an. to lay by,

bilægge. to lay up, bi-
lægge. to lay out, af-

vende, fravende. to lay
down, E. nedlægge. d.

2) paaftaae, forudsætte.
to lay open, fremlægge,

opdage.

Lay (Imp. af to lie) han
laae.

Lazy lad, dovem.

* to Lead (Imp. og Part.
led) lede, føre. 2) for-

lede.

Leading ledende, førende. 2)

d. 2) anseelig. the lea-
ding

- ding men, anseelige
Mænd.
Leaf (Plur. leaves) Blade,
Løv.
League Picue, en fransk
Mil, lig omtrent 3 en-
gelske, noget mere end
en halv tydske, (15 tydske
ere 25 franske),
to Lean støtte sig paa.
to Learn lære. 2) erfare.
Learned lærde, the Learned,
de Lærde.
Learning Lærdom.
Least, Adj. mindst.
Least, Adv. mindst. at
least, i det mindste.
Leather Læder.
Leathern af Læder.
Leave Tillælsse, Bevilling.
2) Afseend ved bortgaaen.
* to Leave (J. og P. left)
lade, tilbagelade. to
leave off, afstaae fra no-
get, opgive noget. 2)
overlade.
Leaves (Plur. af Leaf)
Blade, Løv.
Lecture Forelæsning, Tale.
Left venstre. the left hand,
den venstre Haand.
Leg Læg, Been.
Legacy testamenteret Gods.
Legisla or Lovgiver.
Leisure Ledighed, Nøje.
to Lend laane en. 2) over-
severe.
Length Længde. 2) en be-
stemt Tids Ende. at
- length, til Slutning,
endeligen.
Leonidas en berømt lacedæ-
monisk Konge.
Less, Adj. (Komparativ af
little) mindre, ringere.
Less, Adv. i en mindre,
ringere Grad, mindre,
ringere.
Lesson Lære, Forholdsregel.
* to Let (J. og P. let)
lade, tilstøde. 2) for-
anstalte, at noget skeer.
let me know it, lad mig
vide det, to let blood,
aarelade. to let down,
lægge ned.
Letter Brevstav. 2) Brev.
Leucra en Stad i Grae-
tien, berømt ved Epa-
minondas's Seiervin-
ding.
Level en jevn Overflade,
Slette. 2) lige Hvide,
Ligheds Stand 100.
Levity Letkund, Muntel-
hed, Lystighed.
Lewd lidenlig, udsøvende.
Liar Løgner.
Liberal adel, anstandigt
for en fri Mand.
Liberty Frihed.
Libidinous velslystig, løs-
agtig.
Library Bibliothek.
to Lick liske.
Lictor Lictor, Retsbetient
hos Romerne.

- Lie Løgn, give the lie,
beskyde for Løgn.
to Lie lyve.
* to Lie og to ly (Imp. lay,
Part. lain) ligge. to lie
down, lægge sig ned.
Lieutenant, E. som træder
i en andens Sted. d.
2) en Officer, som træ-
der i en højere Officers
Sted, Lieutenant.
Life (Pl. lives) Liv.
to Lift hæve, løfte i Veiret.
Light Lys.
to Light tænde.
Light, Adj. let, hurtig,
behændig.
Lightly letteligen.
Lightning Lysning, Lynild.
Like, Adj. lig. nothing
like it, intet er det lig.
Like, Adv. ligesom.
to Like holde for got, be-
hage, elske.
Likely rimeligen, sandsyn-
ligen.
Likewise ligesaa, paa sam-
me Maade.
Limb Lem.
Limpid klar, skier, reen.
Line, E. Linie, Maal.
2) en Række Soldater.
to Line fore, bedække.
Linen Linned.
Lion Løve.
Liquor. E. ethvert flydende
Blegeme. d. 2) stærk Drif.
List Liste, Fortegnelse.
to Listen lytte, høre efter.
- Literature Lærdom.
Litter Bærestol.
Little, Adj. liden. his
little innocents, hans
uskyldige Smaa (Børn)
105.
Little, Adv. liden, ikke
meget. a little longer,
lidet længere.
Littleness Ringhed.
to Live leve.
Livelihood Næring, dag-
ligt Brød.
Liveliness Munterhed, Liv-
lighed.
Lively muntert, livligt.
Lives Plur. af life.
Living Levnet, Levemaade.
Livre Løve, en fransk
Mynt, omtrent lig en
engelsk Skilling.
Livy Livius, en berømt
romersk Historieforfatter.
Load Ladning, Læs.
to Load lade, læsse.
to Lock lukke. to lock up,
indslutte.
Loecian Lokrenser, fra Lo-
fri, en græsk Stad i
Storgrækenland eller
Underitalien.
to Lodge logere, boe. 2)
tage ind, tage Natte-
leie. 3) give Baaning,
herbergaere 141.
Lodge ethvert liden til et
større hørende Huis.
Lodging Løje, Baaning.
Lotty

Lofty høi, høimodig, op-
høied.
Logic Logik, Fornuftlære.
Long, Adj. lang.
Long, Adv. længe. it was
not long, before he had,
det varede ikke længe,
saa havde han.
Long-lived længe levende.
Look Dietast, Blif.
to Look see. 2) see ud,
have en vis Mine 68.
to look for, see sig om,
søge. to look on og
upon, ansee, see paa.
to Loose løse, opløse. d.
2) slippe, løsne 61.
Loosely løst, løseligen. d.
2) floddesløst 129.
Lord Herre. 2) en af den
høie Adel, eller Betien-
teres Hæderstitel, som
have lige Rang med den
høie Adel. Lord Chan-
cellor, Storkantsler.
My Lord saaledes tilta-
les sædvanligen den høie
Adel.
Lordship en Lørd's Værdig-
hed. 2) et Hædernavn,
hvormed Lørdet tiltales
i Abstrakto. Your Lord-
ship, Deres Hæderlighed.
*to Lose (Imp. og Part.
lost) tabe, miste, forlore.
Loss, E. Tab. 2) For-
legenhed. to be at a loss,
være i Forlegenhed.

Lost (Part. af to lose) for-
loren.
Lot Lød. d. 2) Skiebne.
Loud lydelig.
to Loud gaae ledig, doerne.
Louse Luus.
Love Kierlighed.
to Love elske.
Lovely elskværdig, yndig.
Lover Elsker.
Lovingly kierligen.
Low lav, nedrig. Lower-
Pomerania, Bagpom-
mern. 2) ringe, gemeen.
Low-Countries Nederlan-
dene 170.
Loyalty Trofskab mod sin
Overherre.
Lubberly plump, ubehændig
Lucre Gevinst.
to Lug slæbe, drage.
Lungs (Plur.) Lunger.
Lustre Glands.
Luxuriance Uppighed,
Frugtbarhed (Grundens)
167.
Luxurious overdaadig, vel-
lystig.
Luxury Overdaadighed,
Bellyst.
*to Ly ogsaa lie (Imp.
lay) ligge.
Lycurgus Lacedæmoniernes
berømte Lovgiver.
Lye Løgn. to give the lye
beskynde for Løgn.

M.

M.

Macedonia et Land norden
for Grækenland.
Machine Maskine.
Mad gal, affindig, rasende.
Madagascar en stor Ø ved
Afrika.
Madam en Titel, som gives
fornemme Fruentimmere.
Made (Part. af to make)
giort.
Madnet Galenskab, Maserie.
Magazine Magasin, For-
raadshuus.
Magistrate Magistrat, Øv-
righeid.
Magnanimity Stormod,
Hædelmod.
Magnificence Pragt.
Magnificent prægtig.
Magnitude Storhed.
Magpie (ogsaa magpie)
Skade, (Fual).
Mahomedan Mahomedaner.
Maid Møe, Jomfru. 2)
Pige, servant maid, Tie-
nekkepige, Opparterinde.
Maiden Jomfru, Pige.
Main, Adj. fornemst, størst.
the main point, Hoved-
sagen 202.
Main, S. Oceanet i Mod-
sætning af de mindre
Have. 2) det faste
Land i Modsætning af
Øer 131.
to Maintain opholde i en vis
Tilstand. 2) ernære,

forsee med de fornødne
Nødvendigheder.
Maintenance Forsørgning,
Underholding.
Majesty Majestæt, høieste
verdslige Magt. 2) saa-
vel mandlige som kvin-
delige kronede Hoveders
Titel. Your Majesty,
Deres Majestæt. 3) Stør-
relse, Statut 48. 4)
Aands og Siels Stør-
hed 143. 5) Pragt.
*to Make (Imp. og Part.
made) gjøre. to make
his escape, undflye. to
make up, danne, sam-
mensætte. 2) tvinge,
holde til. he made him
work, han tvang ham
til Arbeid. 3) (som et
Intransitiv) begive sig
hen, vende sig hen. to
make towards one, gaae
hen til en. to make off,
rømme, flye.
Male Han, et Dyr af mand-
lig Køn.
Malice Ondskab.
Malignity Ondskab, Had,
Fiendtlighed.
Malta en bekendt Ø i det
middellandske Hav.
Mamoun en berømt Kalif i
det niende Aarhundrede.
Man (Plur. men) Mennes-
ke. 2) Mand.

to

to Manage bestyre, forvalte.
 2) anordne.
 Management Bestyrelse, Forvaltning.
 Mandarin Mandarin, en: hver fornem Betjent i China.
 Mandate Befaling.
 Manger Krybbe.
 to Manifest aabenbare.
 Mankind Menneſſhed, den menneſkelige Slægt.
 Manly mandlig, en Mand anſtændig.
 Manner Maneer, Art og Maade. 2) Opførelſe i Omgang, Sæder.
 Mansion Vaaning.
 Mantinea Stad i Arkadien.
 Mantle Mantel.
 Manufacture Manufaktur, Anſtalt, hvor Vare af et Slags forfærdiges i Mængde.
 Many, Adj. mange.
 Many, Adv. i Mængde.
 Map Landkort.
 March Marsch.
 to March marchere. d. 2) gaae paa en forſigtig Maade.
 Mariner Søemand.
 Mark Marke, Tegn.
 to Mark mærke, bemærke. 2) betæne, betyde.
 Market Marked.
 Market-place Torv.
 Marriage Egteſkab, Giftmaal.

to Marry ægte. 2) gifte.
 Marsh Sump, Moræde.
 Marshal Marſkal, Feltmarſkal.
 Masculine mandlig.
 Mason Mur.
 Maſs Maſſe, Klump.
 to Maſſacre maſſacrere, nedſable.
 Maſt Maſt.
 Maſter Herre, Meſter, Hovedmand. 2) Befaling: mand paa et Skib, Kapitain 70. 3) Eier, Beſidder. 4) ſom beſidder en fortrinlig Færdighed i noget, Meſter 129. 5) Lærer, Læremæſter.
 dancing-maſter Dandſe-mæſter.
 Maſterpiece Meſterſtykke.
 1. Match et Partie, Giftmaal.
 2. Match Lunte, Svovelſtiffe.
 Material vigtig, væſentlig.
 Matron Matron, aldrende Fruentimmer.
 Matter Materie, Stof. 2) Gienſtand. 3) Forretning, Sag. 4) Edder, Røde, Materie.
 Mature moden.
 Mausoleum prægtigt Gravſted.
 Maxim Maxim, Lovregel.
 to May (Imp. might) kunne.

Mayor

Mayor den første Borgerbedsperson i en Stad, Borgemeſter.
 Me (Dativ og Akkuſativ af I) mig.
 Mead Eng.
 Meadow Eng, Græsmark.
 Meal Meel, Maaltid.
 Mean. S. Midte, Midten mellem to Ting. 2) Middeſt, Hielpemiddel (jevnt i Plur.) by no means, paa ingen Maade, ingenlunde, by means of a bridge, formedelt en Broe. 3) (iſſen i Plur. Formue, Indkomſter, Midler.
 1. Mean, Adj. beſindende ſig i Midten. in the mean time, i Mellemtiden, imidlertid.
 2. Mean, Adj. gemeen, ringe, foragtelig.
 to Mean mere. 2) være til Ginde. 3) betyde.
 Meaning Betydning, Mening.
 Measure Maal. 2) Forholdsregel.
 Meat Blodspise. 2) enhver Spise. Sweet-meat, Konſekt, ſyltede Frugter.
 Mecca en berømt Stad i Arabien.
 Mechanical mekanisk, efter Mekanikens Regler.
 Mechanism Mekanismus, Bevægelse efter Mekanikens Love.
 Medes Medier, Indvænnere af Medten i Aſien.
 Media et Land i Aſien.
 Mediator Midler.
 Medina en Stad i Arabien.
 to Meditate eftertanke, anſiſte Betragtninger.
 Meditation Eſtertanken, Betragtning.
 Mediterranean (ſea) Middeſhavet.
 to Meet (Imp. og Part. met) møde, træffe, beegne. 2) gaae i Møde. to meet dangers, gaae Farer i Møde. 3) erfare uventet, udſtaa, udholde 77. to meet with contrary winds, overfaldes af Modvind 65. 4) ſtøde ſiendeliggen paa hinanden, angribe.
 Meeting Sammenkomſt, Forſamling.
 Melancholy Melancholie, Tungſindighed.
 Melancholy melancholiſt, tungſindig.
 Melody Melodie, Sang.
 to Melt, S. ſmelte. d. 2) bevæge til Melſidenhed.
 Membrane pergamentagtigt Skind.
 Memory Erindring. 2) Minde.

S

Men

Men (Plur. af man) Men:
 nesser, Mænd.
 Menace Trusel.
 to Mend rette, andre, bedre.
 Menelaüs Konge af Sparta,
 Helenas Gemal.
 to Mention omtale, melde.
 Merchandise Handel, Kjøb-
 mandsskab.
 to Merchandise handle,
 drive Handel.
 Merchant Kjøbmand.
 Mercury Merkurius, de
 mythologiske Guds Bud.
 Mercy Naade, Barmhjer-
 tighed, Tilgivelse. 2)
 Vilkaar, at faa eller
 straffe.
 Mere, Adj. blot, allene.
 a mere fiction, en blot
 Opdigtelse.
 Merely, Adv. blot, allene.
 Merit, S. Fortieneste. 2)
 Grund, hvorefter en
 Dom afsiges.
 to Merit fortjene.
 Merry lystig.
 Message Budskab, Efter-
 retning.
 Messenger Sendebud.
 Metal Metal.
 Metamorphosis Forvandling.
 Method Methode, Behand-
 lingsmaade.
 to Mew miave.
 Mewing Miaven; Katte-
 ffig.
 Mice (Plur. af mouse)
 Muus.

Middle Mitte.
 Midnight Midnat.
 Middl Mitte.
 Mien Mine, Ansigtstræk.
 Might Mgt. af may)
 maatte.
 Might Magt, Formue.
 Mightily mægtigen.
 Milch-cow Mælkeko.
 Mild mild, from.
 Mildly mildeligen.
 Mildness Mildhed, Fromhed.
 Mile Mil. En engelsk Mil
 er næsten en tydsk Fjer-
 ding. 70 engelske Mile
 ere 15 tydske.
 Milestan fra Milet, en
 grek Stad i Lilleasien.
 Military militærsk.
 Mila Mælk.
 Milliner Galanteriehand-
 ler, Modehandler.
 to Mimick efterabe.
 Mimickry Geberders Efter-
 aben.
 to Mince hakke smaa.
 Minced smaaakked. min-
 ced meat, smaaakked
 Kød.
 Mind Gemyt, Sind. 2)
 Sindelag, Tilbøielighed.
 to my mind, efter min
 Tilbøielighed, mit Buss.
 to have a mind, have
 lyst. 3) Forstand, Geist.
 4) Husommelse. time
 out of mind, fra Uken-
 kelige Tider. 5) Mening.
 to

to Mind mærke paa noget,
 agte, bekymre sig for.
 Mine min. (Sædvanligst
 bag et Substantiv, lige-
 som my foran det. Dog,
 begynder Substantivet
 med en Vokal, staaer
 mine for my, f. Ex. mine
 enemies).
 to Mingle mænge, blande.
 Minister overhoved: Tjener.
 d. 2) overste Statistie-
 ner, Minister. 3) en
 Geistlig, Præst 160.
 Minute, S. Minut.
 Minute. Adj. liden, ringe,
 ubetydelig.
 Miracle Under, Mirakel.
 Miraculously forunderlig,
 overnaturlig.
 Mirror Speil.
 Mirth Glæde, Lystighed.
 Mis en Partikel, som kun
 er brugelig ved Sammen-
 sætninger, og betyder
 Feilsag, Forulovelse,
 Fordervelse ligesom det
 danske mis.
 Mischief Skade, Fortræd,
 Skielmerie.
 Mischievous Skadelig, for-
 dervelig.
 Misdemeanour Mishand-
 ling.
 Milenum et Forstærk og
 Haan i det gamle Under-
 italien.
 Miser en Karrig, Gnier.
 Miserable elendig, uhykkelig.

Misery Elendighed.
 Misfortune Ulykke.
 to Miss savne. 2) forseile,
 ikke finde 61.
 Missal Messebog i den ka-
 tholske Kirke.
 Mistake Mistagelse, For-
 seelse, Bilsfarelse.
 *to Mistake (Imp. mis-
 took, Part. mistaken)
 tage et for andet, seile,
 forvekle. 2) misfor-
 staae, mistyde. 3) for-
 vilbes.
 Mistaken misforstaaet.
 Mistress Beherskerinde. 2)
 Kiereste. 3) Huusmo-
 der. 4) Besidderinde
 160.
 Mistrust Mistanke.
 to Mix mænge, blande. 2)
 blande sig i noget 201.
 Mixed blandet.
 Mixture Blanding.
 Mob Pøbel.
 Mode Mode, Maade.
 Model Model, Mynster.
 Moderate maadelig, beske-
 dentlig, middelmaadig.
 Moderation Maadelighed.
 Modern som hører til de
 nyere Tider, ikke gammel.
 modern times, de nyere
 Tider.
 Model besked. 2) sædelig.
 Modestly blyfsrdigen, sæ-
 deligen.
 Modesty Erbarhed. 2)
 Sædelighed.
 S, 2 Mo-

Mohawks et vilde Folkeslag i Nordamerika.
 Mole-hill Muldvarpstue.
 Moment Diebst. f.
 Monarch Monark.
 Monarchy Monarkie, en enestes Regiering.
 Monastery Kloster.
 Monastic klosteragtig
 Money Penge.
 Mongrel, C. Blanding, Avling af tvende Slags Creature. d. 2) en uparted Stabning 58.
 Monk Munk.
 Monster Uhyre, Vanskelighed.
 Monstrous selsom, vanskeligt.
 Monstrously selsomt, underligt.
 Month Maaned.
 Monument Mindesmærke.
 Moon Maane.
 Moon-light Maanskin.
 Moor Mor, Morian.
 Moral moralisk, sædelig.
 More, Adj. (Komparativ af much) meer.
 More, Adv. mere, i en højere Grad. the more, jo meer, desto meer.
 Morning Morgen.
 Morocco Marokko, et Land og Keiserdom i Nordafrika.
 Morrow i Morgen. to morrow, i Morgen.
 Mortal, C. Dødelig, Menne.
 Mortal, Adj. forgængelig.
 2) dødelig. mortal enemy, dødelig Fiende.
 Mortally dødeligen. mortally wounded, dødeligen saaret.
 Mortification Ydmygelse, Krænken, Fortræd. 2) Spægen, Tæmmen 175.
 Mortify ydmyge.
 Mosque Moskee, mahomedansk Kirke.
 Most, Adj. (Superl. af much, more) mest, flest.
 Most, Adv. i højeste Grad. the most perfect, den fuldkomneste.
 Moth Møl, overhoved en Natfugl.
 Mother Moder.
 Mother-be Moderbe, Viedronning.
 Motion Bevægelse.
 Motive Bevæggrund.
 to Mount stige op. to mount on horse back, stige til Hest. 2) forsee med en Hest 158.
 Mount Bierg.
 Mountain Bierg.
 Mourning Sorg, Sørge.
 Moult (Plur. mice) Muls.
 Mouth Mund, Mule. 2) Abning, Munding 132.
 to Move bevæge. 2) tilflynde. 3) røre. 4) bevæge sig, gaa bort 100.
 Movement Bevægelse.
 Mr.

Mr. (for Master, naar man taler til eller om nogen, da det udtales Mister) Herre.
 Much, Adj. mange.
 Much, Adv. meget. 2) i en høj Grad. not so much as, ikke engang.
 3) ofte. 4) næsten.
 Mud Mudder, Dynd.
 Muddy mudret, dyndig.
 Mulberry-tree Morbærtræ.
 Murder, C. Morder.
 to Murder myrde.
 Mule Mulesel.
 Multitude Mængde. d. 2) den store Hob.
 Murmur Murren, Knurren.
 Muscovites Russer.
 to Mute gruble paa, grunde paa.
 Music Musik.
 Musical harmonisk, melodisk, velsklingende.
 Musquet-ball Dødsfugle.
 Must burde (et mangelhaft Verb, som kun staaer for Infinitiver, og i alle Personer, Tal og Tider, lyder must).
 to Muster, C. mynstre. d. 2) lade see, vise, fremlægge til Sku.
 Mute stum, maalløs.
 to Mutter mumle.
 Mutual indbyrdes.
 Mutually, Adv. indbyrdes, velskik.
 My min (det staaer altid foran, ligesom mine bag efter Substantiver).
 Mycenæ en græsk Stad i Peloponnes.
 Myself jeg selv, mig selv. 2) (som Reciprocal) mig.
 Mysterious hemmelighedsfuld. 2) tilbageholdende 200.
 Mystery Hemmelighed.
 N.
 Narrowness Tranghed, Dulighed, Mangel.
 Nation Nation, Folk.
 Native, C. Indfødt.
 Native, Adj. medfødt. the native country, Fædreland.
 Natural naturlig.
 Naturally naturligen.
 Nature, overhoved: Natur. 2) en Ting's eiendommelige naturlige Betskaffenhed.
 Nail Negl.
 Naked nøgen, bar.
 Name Navn.
 to Name nævne.
 Namur en bekendt Stad i Nederlandene med et Kastel.
 Naples Neapel.
 Narration Fortælling.
 Narrative, C. Fortælling.
 Narrow smal, trang.
 Narrow-necked korthalsed.

- hed. 3) Egenskab. 4) Art, Maade, Viis.
 Natured forset med en vis Natur, suudet. good-natured, godartet, from. ill-natured, ondartet, arrig.
 Navigation Seilads.
 Navy Flaade, især Krigsflaade.
 Nay en negtende Partikel: nei. 2) endog, ja.
 Near, Adj. nær.
 Near, Adv. nær ved.
 Nearly, Adv. nær.
 Neat net, reen, reenlig.
 Necessarily nødvendig.
 Necessary nødvendig, uundværlig.
 Necessity, Nødvendighed. 2) Fornødenhed.
 Neck Nakke, Hale.
 to Need behøve, fattes, mangle.
 Needful fornøden, nødvendig.
 Neglect Forsømmelse, Skidselshed.
 to Neglect forsømme.
 to Negotiate underhandle, søge at erholde ved Underhandlinger.
 Negro Neger, Morian.
 Neighbour Nabo.
 Neighbouring næstgrændsende.
 Neither. Konjunkt., hverken (da der følger der-
- paa). 2) for, ikke heller (naar det gaaer foran)
 Nephew Brodersøn, Søstersøn.
 Nest Nede, Bolig.
 to Nestle, E. bygge Nede. 2) to nestle about, flytte omkring 56.
 Nestor den ældste og viseste græske Fyrste i den trojanske Krig.
 Net Net, Garn.
 Netherlands Nederlandene.
 Never aldrig. 2) paa ingen Maade.
 Nevertheless ikke desto mindre.
 New, Adj. ny.
 to New - create skabe af ny, omstabe.
 New - elected nyvalgt.
 News, S. (Plur. endskönt det ofte forbindes med et Verbums Singular) Nyhed, Efterretning.
 News - paper Tidender.
 Newton en berømt engelsk Mathematiker ved dette Markhundredes Begyndelse.
 New York Ny-York, en Provinds af Nordamerica.
 Next, Adj. næst.
 Next, Adv. dernæst, strax derpaa, umiddelbar derefter.
 Nigh nær.
 Night Nat.

Night-

- Nightcap Nathue.
 Nightingale Nattergal.
 Nil Nil, en bekendt Flod i Egypten.
 Nimble hastig, hurtig, munter.
 Nine ni.
 Ninety halvfemsindstyve.
 No, Adv. nei. 2) ikke.
 No, Adj. ingen. by no means, ved ingen Midler. no danger, ingen Fare. no body, ingen.
 Noble, Adj. adelig, edelmødig. 2) gavmild.
 Noble, S. Adelsmand.
 Nobly adeligen.
 Nobody ingen.
 Noise Bulder, Alarm, Skrig.
 Noisy buldrende, larmende.
 Nominally ifkun af Navn.
 None ingen.
 Nonplus Forlegenhed, naar man ikke veed, hvad man skal gjøre 60.
 Nonsense Nonsens, Vaas.
 Nor eller (efter neither hverken).
 North Norden, Nord.
 Northern nordlig, nordisk.
 Northwind Nordvind.
 Nose Nase.
 Not ikke.
 Note Tegn, Mærke. d. 2) Note, Tones Tegn. d. 3) melodisk Tone, Sang.
 to Note mærke, tegne, iagte. 2) antegne, udtegne.
 Nothing intet.
 Notice Jagttagelse, Anmærkning. to take notice of a thing, iagttage en Ting.
 Notion Forestilling. 2) Mening.
 Notorious almindeligen bekendt.
 Notwithstanding uagtet. 2) endskönt. 3) ikke desto mindre, dog alligevel.
 to Nourish nære, ernære, føde.
 Novelty Nyhed.
 Novice Lærling.
 Noviciate Læreaar.
 Now nu.
 Noxious skadelig.
 Numa Romulus's Efterfølger, Roms anden Konge.
 Number Tal, Antal. 2) Mængde.
 Numerous talrig.
 Numidian Numidier, fra Numidien i Nordafrika.
 Nuptial som hører til Bryllup.
 Nuptials (Plur.) Bryllup.
 Nurle Amme. 2) Guldamme, Barnepige. 3d Ernærerinde.
 Not Nød.

S 4

O.

O.

O o, af.
Oak Ege.
Oath Eed, Svergen.
Oatmeal Havremel, Havre-
grød.
Obduracy Halsstarrighed,
Forstokkelse.
Obedience Lydighed, Hør-
somsbed.
Obedient Iydig.
to Obey adlyde.
Object Gienstand.
to Oblige forbinde, for-
pligte, tvinge. 2) for-
pligte ved Belgierninger,
giøre sig nogen forbunden.
Obnoxious underkastet, ud-
sat.
Obscure mørk, dunkel.
Obscurity Mærkthed, Hem-
melighed.
Obsequies Ligbegængelse.
Obstacle Hindring.
Obstinate halstarrig, haard-
nakket.
Obstinately halstarrigen,
gienstridigen.
to Obstruct hindre, opholde.
to Obtain bekomme, faae,
erholde. 2) blive i
Brug, holde sig, ved-
vare 85.
Occasion Leilighed, Anled-
ning. 2) Tarr, De-
hov 107.
to Occasion foranledige.

Occupation tagen i Besid-
delse, Offupation. 2)
Besiddelse. 3) Forret-
ning.
to Occupy beskjæftige.
to Occur forekomme, fin-
des, hælde, møde.
Odd sølsom, underlig.
Odious vederstyggelig, Kien-
dig.
Odyssey Odyssee, Homers
Digt om Ulysses's Even-
tyrer.
Of, Præp. 1) til Genitti-
vets Dannelsen, og ud-
trykkes i Danskens oftest
ved Genitiv. 2) af.
Undertiden: blant, om,
med o. s. v.
Off, Præp. til Frastands
Beteegning. to be off the
horle, være af Hæften.
Off, Adv. (forbindes især
med Tidsord) horte, fra,
af. to be well off,
komme vel derfra. they
were well off, det gif
dem vel 51.
to Offend fortørne. 2) over-
træde. 3) fornærme.
Offended fornærmet. 2)
opbragt, fortrydelig.
Offender Forbryder, en Lovs
Overtræder.
to Offer tilbyde. 2) frem-
stille. 3) giøre, tilføie.
to offer an insult, tilføie
en

en Beskæmmelse. 4)
ofre. 5) som Intran-
sit.) tilbyde sig.
Off-eye en Hests høire Øie.
Office Embed. 2) Forret-
ning. 3) Tjeneste, Høj-
lighed. good offices, Høj-
ligheder. 4) en Høj-
ning, hvori offentlige
Forretninger foretages,
Tingstue o. s. v.
Officer Officier. 2) enhver
Betjent.
Often ofte.
Oh o, af!
Ointment Salve, Balsam.
Old gammel. old-age,
Allderdom.
Oliver Kronvæls Fornavn
90.
to Omit forbigaae 2) ef-
terlade.
On, Præp. paa, underti-
den i. Især betegner det
Art og Maade. on a lud-
den, pludseligen. on
foot, til Fods.
Once engang. once more,
endnu engang. once for
all, een gang for alle. at
once, paa een gang. 2)
forhen, fordum. once
upon a time, engang til
en Tid, en Pleonasmus,
brugelig især i Eventyrer
og Fabler.
One 1) til en bestemt Gen-
heds Beteegning: een.
2) til en ubestemt Gen-

heds Beteegning: nogen,
en. 3) man. the young
ones, de Unge.
Only, Adv. alene, eneste.
Only, Adv. alene, blot,
kun.
Onset Anfald, Angreb.
to Open aabne. 2) bekiende-
giøre, aabenbare 152.
Open, Adv. aaben. d. 2)
aabenhiertig. 3) offent-
lig.
Openly aabenbarligen, klar-
ligen.
Opera Opera.
Operation Operation (en
Saarlægges).
Opinion Mening.
Opportunity Beteegning.
Opponent Modstander.
to Oppose modstaae, stræbe
imod, sætte sig imod.
Opposite tværtover.
Opposition Modstand. 2)
Kontrast, Forskiellighed
130.
to Oppress undertrykke. 2)
trykke meget, angrie.
Opprobrious vanærende,
beskæmmende.
Or eller.
Oracle Orakel, en Tempel,
hvori Gudernes for-
mæntlige Svar med-
deektes.
Oraculous orakelagtig.
Order Orden. 2) Besæ-
ling, Ordre. 3) Mid-
del. in order to, i Hen-
syn

syn til. in order to know, for at vide. 4) Præstevieelse, Ordination 205.
 to Order befale, ordinere, bestille.
 Orderly, Adj. ordentlig, regelret.
 Ordinary sædvanlig.
 Orient en Stad i Bretagne.
 Ornament Prydelse.
 Ornamental prydelig.
 Ornamented smykket, pryded.
 Oskuna en Stad i Spanien.
 Ostentation Pralen, Brauten.
 Ostentation praleragtig, brautevorn.
 Ostrich (Fugl) Struds.
 Other en anden.
 Otherwise anderledes.
 Ought (et mangelfaast Verb) burde, være forpligtet.
 Our vor.
 Ours vor. a friend of ours, en vor Ven.
 Ourselves vi selv, os selv.
 2) som Recipr. os.
 Out, Præp. (altid forbundet med ol) ud, ude.
 Undertiden kan det ogsaa oversættes ved: af, for: medelft o. s. v.
 Out, Adv. ud, uden for, bort. 2) til Enden, lige til Enden.

Outside Udside.
 Outward udvendig, udvortes.
 Over, Præp. over.
 Over, Adv. over, henover.
 2) forover, forbi. 3) i en høi Grad, overmaade. Saaledes bruges det især i Sammensætninger.
 to Overcome overvinde, seire over.
 Over-grown forvoksen, forgroet.
 to Overhear lytte, høre halvt.
 to Overjoy glæde sig over: ordentlig.
 to Overlook overseer, forbigaae.
 to Over-rate vurdere for høit.
 to Overtake indhente (paa en Reise).
 to Overthrow omkaste, kuldfaste, tilintetgjøre.
 to Overturn omstøde, omvelte.
 to Overwhelm sænke, overflyde.
 to Owe være skyldig. 2) have at takke.
 Owl Ugle.
 Own egen, eiendommelig.
 to Own bekiende, tilstaae.
 Owner Eier, Besidder.
 Ox Oxe, Stud.

P.

Pacific fredelig, fredsom-melig.
 Pack Pakke, Bundt, Vylt.
 2) Kobbet, Antal Jagthunde.
 Pack-saddle Kløvsadel, Pak-sadel.
 Page Page, Junker.
 Pageantry Prunk, pralende Pomp.
 Paid Imp. og Part. af to Pay.
 Pain Straf. 2) Pine, Qual, Smerte. 3) Nøie, Besværighed. to take pains og to be at the pains (127) gjøre sig Umag, bestræbe sig for.
 Painful møisommelig, besværlig, pinagtig.
 to Paint male.
 Pair Par.
 Pale bleg.
 Palenels Blegbed.
 Palestine Palestina, det forjættede Land.
 Pallas Viddoms og Kunsters Gudinde, som ogsaa kaldes Minerva.
 Panegyric og Panegyrick Lovtale.
 Pang og sædvanligst i M. pangs Bængbed, Hier-teangst.
 Papa Papa.
 Papal pavelig.
 Paper Papir, et Blad. news-paper, Avis.
 Paradise Paradis, de Salliges Bolig.
 Parcel Deel. 2) Høb, Antal 115.
 Pardon Forladelse, Tilgivelse. your pardon, tilgiv mig.
 to Pardon forlade, tilgive, benaade.
 Parent Fader eller Moder. the Parents, Forældre.
 Parentage Herkomst, Familie.
 Paris den trojanske Kong Priamus's Søn.
 Paris Hovedstaden i Frankrig.
 Parish Sogn.
 Park Dyrehave.
 Parliament Parlament, det engelske Folks Representanters Forsamling.
 ParLOUR Storstue, Bærelse, hvori Besøg modtages 162.
 Parmesan Parmesanost.
 Parrot Papegoie.
 Parson Segnepræst, Præst.
 Part Deel. 2) Pligt, Bestilling, Embed 91. 130. 186. for my part, hvad mig angaar. on my part, for min Deel.
 Parts (i M.) Talenter, Forstand.

to Part gaae bort. 2) Skil-
les ad. to part with &c.
afstaae, bortgive.
to Partake deeltage.
to Participate deeltage.
Particular, Adj. særdeles,
adskilt, bestemt. in par-
ticular, i Særdeleshed.
2) omstændelig, nøjagtig.
Particular, S. særdeles Om-
stændighed.
Particularity Særdeleshed.
Particularly besynderligen.
Party (Pl. Parties) Partie
for Ret, i Strid ic.
2) Partie, Anhang 122.
3) Streifpartie 129. 4)
Lystpartie 206.
Party coloured bundtet,
spragled.
to Pass, Intransit. gaae,
gaae over. 2) gaae
forbi, forbigaae. to pass
by, forbigaae. 3) hælde
sig, tilbrage sig. it came
to pass, det tilbrog sig
61. how comes it to
pass? hvor kommer det
sig? 4) Afk. gaae over
noget. to pass the sea,
gaae over Havet. 5) til-
bringe, henbringe 110.
(saaledes ogsaa to pass
away 115). 6) frem-
bringe, ytre, afslige. to
pass judgment, fælde en
Dom.
Passage Giennemfort, Reise,
Tog. birds of passage,

Træfugle. 2) Sted i
en Bog.
Passenger Forbigaaende,
Reisende, Passager.
Passion Lidenskab som Kier-
lighed og Smerte (120)
ic. 2) lidenskabelig Op-
brusen, Vrede, 60. 98.
112.
Passionately lidenskabeligen.
Past, Part. af to pass,
forbigangen. past two
o'clock, efter Klokken to.
to Paste klister.
Pate Hoved (et lystigt eller
foragteligt Udtryk).
Paternal faderlig.
Paternity Faderlighed.
Path Stie, Gangvei.
Pathetic rørende, indta-
gende.
Pathless uvejsom.
Path-way Fodstie.
Patience Taalmodighed.
Patient taalmodig.
Patriarch Patriark, en græsk
Kirkes Overhoved.
Patrician Patricier; en ro-
mersk Adelsmand.
Patrimony Fædrene arv.
Patriotism Patriotisme,
Fædrelandskierlighed.
Patron Patron, Beskytter,
Styrtshelgen.
Patronage Beskyttelse 136.
Pattern Mynster, Model,
Prøve.
Pause Pause, Stop, Stil-
hed.

Pavi-

Pavilion Telt, Lysttelt 183.
Paw Fod, Labbe.
to Pay (Imp. og Part.
paid) betale. 2) gien-
gielde. 3) afslægge (et
Bespøg) 95. 4) Hente.
to pay attention, give
agt paa.
Peace Fred.
Peaceable fredelig.
Peaceful fredelig.
Peacemaker Fredstifter.
Peach Versikke.
Peach Versifket.
Peacock Paaflugt.
Peasant Bonde.
Peculiar besynderlig, sær-
deles, egen.
Peculiarly besynderligen.
Pedantic pedantisk.
Pedantry Pedanterie, Sko-
lesurerie.
Pedigree, Slægtregister,
Herkomst.
Pedlar Biskrammer.
Peevish knarvorn, fortræ-
delig, arrig.
Peevishly fortrædeligen, ar-
rigen.
Penafil en Stad i Spanien
i gammel Kastilien.
Penalty Straf, Bøder.
Pence, Pl. af Penny.
Pencil og Pencil-brush
Pensel.
Penelop Ulysses's Gemal-
inde.
to Penetrate giennemtrænge.
Penny en Styver, Toskilling.

Pension aarlig Underhol-
ding.
Penfive takkesfuld, betænk-
som.
People et Folk. 2) (uden
Artikkel) Folk! my people
mine Folk, mine Betiente.
to Perceive indsee, mærke.
Peregrination Reise, Uden-
landsreise.
Perfect, Adj. fuldkommen.
to Perfect fuldkomme.
Perfection Fuldkommenhed.
Perfectly, Adv. fuldkomme-
ligen.
Perfume Nøgelse, sød og
behagelig Luat.
to Perform forfærdige, fuld-
byrde, forrette.
Perhaps maaffee.
Peril Fare, Livsfare.
Period Periode, Tidrum,
Tidspunkt.
to Perish omkomme.
Permission Tilladelse.
to Permit tillade, tilstøde.
Pernicious færdørelig, dø-
delig.
Perpetual stedsvarende, uop-
hørlig.
Perpetually stedse.
to Perpetuate gjøre steds-
varende.
Perplexed forvirret.
to Persevere vedblive, frem-
ture.
Persia Persien, Landskab i
Asien.
Persian Perser.

to

to Perflist blive fast ved,
holde fast ved.
Person Person. 2) udvord:
tes Gestalt 129.
to Persuade overtale.
Persuasion Overbevisning,
Overtalelse.
Persuasive overtalende.
Peru et stort Land i Syd-
amerika under spansk
Herredomme, hvori de
største Guld- og Sølv-
miner findes.
to Peruse giennemlæse, un-
dersøge 96.
to Pervert forvende, for-
derve 190.
St. Peter den hellige Apostel
Peder.
Phenomenon Phœnomen,
Syn. Pl. phenomena.
Philip Konge af Macedo-
nien, Alexander den Sto-
res Fader.
Philip (II) Konge af Spa-
nien, Karls V Søn.
Philosopher Philosoph.
Philosophy Philosophie,
Verdsligvisdom.
Phrase Talemaade, Phrase.
Physician Læge.
Physiognomist Physiognom,
som forstaaer sig paa An-
sigtsstræks Udrødning.
to Pick. C. hafte, pikke
med Nalet 128. d. 2)
opsamle, opsauke. to
pick a quarrel with one,
søge, begynde Strid med

nogen. to pick up, op-
samle, borttage.
Picture Skilderie.
Piette Stykke. 2) (Kiemt-
vis) et lidet Stykke,
Erempel ic. 126. 157.
many an amiable piece
of deformity, manet et
smukt Mynster af Hæ-
lighed 154.
to Pierce giennemstikke,
giennemboere. d. 2) træn-
ge igiennem, opfylde 117.
Piercing giennemtrængende,
skarpsænde (om Pine).
Piety Fromhed. 2) barn-
lig Nierlighed.
to Pile stable. to pile up,
opstable, opdygne 109.
Pillow Pude, Hovedpude.
Pilot Styrmænd, Løds.
Pious from, gudsfrygtig.
2) fuld af barnlig Nier-
lighed.
to Pique. C. stikke. d. for-
nærme. 2) ophidsse.
Piqued fornærmed, nær-
gaaende.
Pisning Myre.
Pistol Pistol.
to Pitch (med Præp. on)
C. sætte sig ned paa no-
get. d. 2) lade sit Balg
falde paa noget.
Pitcher Krulle, Leerkrus.
Pitiful medlidende, med-
ynksom. 2) ynkelig,
jammerlig.

Pity

Pity Medlidendhed, Med-
ynsk. d. 2) medynkvar-
digt. it is a pity, det
er at beklage 72.
to Pity ynke, beklage.
Place Plads, Sted, Rum.
to Place lægge, sætte. to
be placed, sat, lagt.
Plagiarism Plagiat, lærdt
Tyverie, naar en Skri-
bent udskriver den anden.
Plain jevn, flad. 2) en-
felt, flæt, ringe 126.
174. 3) anbenbar, ty-
delig, klar 161.
Plain Slette, jevn Mark.
Plaintiff Klager.
Plaintive klagende, beklæ-
gelig.
Plan Plan, Udkast.
Plant Plante.
to Plant plante. d. 2) frem-
bringe 128.
Planter Planter, Planta-
geier, især i Vestindien.
Plate Kar (bruges især om
Guld og Sølv).
Plausible paa en sandsynlig
Maade.
Play Epil. 2) Skuespil,
Stykke. 3) Kordeel i
Spil, fordeelagtig Stil-
ling i Featen ic. 194.
to Play spille. to play the
weg, spille Piffelhering,
trække Folt op.
Playful spillende, spægende.
Plea Retsag. 2) Paa-
flad, Undskyldning.
to Plead udgive for Retten,
klage 81. 2) anføre,
sige til sin Retsfærdigis-
relse 143. 191.
Pleasant angenem. 2) ly-
stig, forvillig 60.
to Please behage. 2) for-
noie, stille tilfreds. to
be pleased, være tilfreds.
2) finde Fornøielse i.
I please, det behager
mig. I Udtrykket:
please your majesty, og
ligeledes ceremonielle
Talemaader synes det at
staae for: may it please
— med Deres Majestæts
Tilladelse, eller: under-
danigst at opvarte Deres
Majestæt.
Pleasing angenem, behage-
lig. 2) glad.
Pleasure Fornøielse. 2) Vel-
lyst 127.
Plebejan Plebeier, af ua-
delig Slægt, især i Rom.
Pledge Pant. d. 2) Vor-
gen, Gissel.
Plenteous overflodig, over-
vældende med Belgier-
ninger 82.
Plentiful rigelig.
Plentifully rigeligen, over-
flodigen.
Plenty Overflod, Fylde,
Mængde.
Pliant høielig, søielig.
Pliny the Elder den ældre
Plinius, en berømt ro-
merst

- mest Skribent i det første
 Marhundrede efter
 Christt Fødsel, af hvis
 Verker hans store Natur-
 historie endnu er tilovers.
 Pliny the Younger den yngre
 Plinius, den forrige
 Broder søn, ligeledes be-
 rømt som Skribent, Ta-
 ler og Statsmand i Kei-
 ser Trajans Tid. Af
 ham har man endnu
 Breve og en Lortale til
 Trajan.
 to Pluck plukke, rykke. to
 pluck out, udtrække.
 Plume Fier.
 to Plunge dukke. d. 2)
 støde ind i.
 Plunge Duffen.
 Pluto Underverdenens Gud
 og Konge.
 to Ply arbejde, gjøre Dag-
 leiararbeid.
 Pocket Lomme, Taske.
 Pod Belg, Erteskal.
 Poem Digt.
 Poet Skald.
 Poignant bidende, bitter,
 skarp 147.
 Point Epids. 2) Land-
 spids, Forbjerg. 3)
 Punkt. 4) det afgis-
 rende Dieblis 61. 5)
 Punkt, Omstændighed
 66. 6) Maal 77. 202.
 to Point vende Epidsen et
 Steds hen 153. 2)

- pease, vise. to point out,
 udfinde og vise 73.
 Poison Gift.
 to Poison forgifte.
 Poisoned forgifted.
 Poland Polen.
 Pole Stang, Pøl.
 Polemical polemisk, henhø-
 rende til Stridigheder
 198.
 Police Politie, offentlig
 Orden.
 Policy Politik, Statsklog-
 skab, Klogskab.
 Polish polsk.
 to Polish polere, danne.
 polished, danned.
 Polite polert, danned, fin
 92. 204. 2) høflig
 162.
 Politeness Høflighed.
 Pomerania Pommern.
 Pomeranian Pommerske.
 Pomp Pomp, Pragt, Stads-
 Pompous prægigt, pragt-
 fuld.
 Pond Dam, staaende Vand.
 Pooh! Pa! Ringeagtelses
 Udbrud.
 Pool Pøl, Morads.
 Poor fattig, arm.
 Pope Pave.
 Populace Pøbel.
 Port Havn.
 Porter Lastdrager.
 Portion Deel, Andeel. 2)
 Udstyr, Medgave 89.
 125.
 to Portion udstyre.

- Port l'Orient l'Orient, Stad
 og Havn i Bretagne i
 Frankrig.
 Portly prægtig, stadselig.
 Position Beliggenhed, Stil-
 ling.
 Positive virkelig, udtryk-
 kelig.
 to Possess etc, besidde. 2)
 sætte i Besiddelse. 141.
 Possession Besiddelse. 2)
 Eiendoms, Gods.
 Possible mulig.
 Possibly muligen 62. 2)
 maaskee 96.
 Post fast Sted, Post 155.
 2) Post. to ride post.
 ride med Posten. 3)
 Pæl 195.
 Post-boy Postkarl.
 Posterity Afkom.
 Posture Stilling, Postur
 122.
 Potent magtig.
 Potion Drik.
 to Pounce gribe med Klør.
 Pound Pund, d. 2) Pund
 Sterling, en indbildt
 engelsk Mynt, omtrent
 5 Rigsdaler Danske.
 to Pour gyde, stænke. to
 pour forth wishes, ud-
 gyde Ønsker 171.
 Poverty Armod, Fattigdom.
 Powder Pulver, Krud.
 Powder-room Krudkam-
 mer.
 Power Magt, Vælde, Styr-
 ke, Kraft.

- Powerful magtig.
 to Practice udøve, bringe
 i Udværelse.
 Praefect Praefectus, hos Ro-
 merne, der førte Over-
 kommandoen, som over
 en Flaade, Admiral.
 Præile Roes, Lov, Pris.
 to Praise prise, love.
 to Pray bejære, bede. —
 pray (for I pray) jeg
 bejder, vær saa god, sig
 mig dog 92.
 Prayer Bøn.
 to Preach præke.
 Precept Forskrift, Under-
 retning.
 Precious kostbar.
 Precipitation Overfaldelse,
 Fald.
 Precise nøjagtig.
 Precisely nøjagtigen.
 Predecessor Formand.
 Predestination Prædestina-
 tion, Løsen, hvorefter
 alt, hvad der sker i Ver-
 den, allerede forud fra
 Evigheds er bestemt.
 to Predict forudsige, pro-
 phetere.
 Predisposed forud indtagen,
 forberedt.
 to Prefer foretrække.
 Preferment Befordring.
 Pregnancy Evtangerkab.
 Prejudice Fordom.
 Prelate Prælat, fornem
 Geistlig.
 Pre-

- Preparation. Forberedelse, Tilrustning.
 to Prepare forberede, tilberede. 2) Intransit. lade sig til, ruste sig 121. 150.
 Prepared bered.
 Preposterous forkeert, bagvendt.
 to Presee forudsige, spaae.
 Presence Nærværelse.
 Present nærværende. at present, nu.
 Present Foræring.
 to Present overlevere. 2) forestille 101. I presented myself, jeg lod mig see 112. (med Prep. with) forære, stienke 115.
 Presently strax, snart.
 Preservation Opholdelse, Bevaring.
 to Preserve bevare, opholde.
 Preserver Forvarer, Opholder.
 President Præsident, som har Forsædet.
 to Press trykke, presse. 2) næde, drive paa 95. bede indestanden 115.
 3) Intransit. trænge sig 46. to press on, trænge sig frem 103.
 Pressure Tryk, en Byrdes Vægt 170.
 to Presume forudsætte, formode. 2) to presume upon one, sætte Tillid til en, gjøre Regning paa ham 166.
 Presumption Formastelse, Dumdristighed.
 Pretence Forevending, Paaflud.
 to Pretend foregive, lade som, fremte. 2) paa- staae, tiltage sig.
 Pretended forstilt 139. foregiven 148.
 Pretension Paastand.
 Pretext Forevending.
 Pretty, Adj. smuk, net. 2) (spøtvis) fin, pyntelig.
 Pretty temmeligen.
 to Prevail beholde Overhaand. to prevail on eller upon one, formaae noget over en.
 to Prevent forekomme, forhindre. what prevents our doing? hvad hindrer os at handle.
 Previous foregaaende 139. Previously forud, i Forveien.
 Prey Rov, Bytte.
 to Prey upon &c. gaae ud paa Rov.
 Priam Priamus, Konge af Troja.
 Price Pris, Værdie.
 Pride Stoltthed, Hofmod.
 Priest Præst.
 Priestess Præstinde.
 Prig Præler, Gief.
 Prime E. den Første og Bedste af alle. d. 2) den blomstrende Alder 171. Prince

- Prince Kyrste, Prinds.
 Principal fornemmeste, fornemmelig.
 Principle Grundaarsag. 2) Grundsats.
 Prior Prior, et Munkes klostres Forstander.
 Prison Fængsel.
 Prisoner en Fange. to be taken prisoner, blive gjort til Fange.
 Prihee (for I pray thee) jeg beder dig.
 Private affondret, for sig selv, privat. 2) hvad der angaaer en eneste 171. 3) hemmelig. 4) gemeen (ikke fornem) 190. a private centinall, en gemeen Soldat.
 Privately hemmeligen.
 Privilege Privilegium, Forret.
 Pro (latin) for. pro and con for og imod.
 Probability Sandsynlighed, Rimelighed.
 Probable rimelig.
 Probably rimeligen.
 Probation Prøve 134.
 to Proceed gaae forud, gaae længere. d. 2) frem- stide, forfølge sin Hensigt. 3) fortsætte 99. III. 4) handle, gaae til Verks 198.
 Procession Procession, Op- tag.
 to Proclaim udraabe, forkynde.
 Proconsul Prokonsul, Statsholder i en Provinds hos de gamle Romere.
 to Procure besørge, forskaffe, anskaffe, bevirke. 2) formaae (en til noget) 55.
 Prodigal Forrøder.
 Prodigious selsom, uhyre.
 to Produce fremsætte. 2) frembringe. 3) fremvise.
 Produce Frugt, Frembringning.
 Production Produkt.
 to Profess tilkiendegive 103. 2) tilegne sig (en Egenkab, et Fortrin). to profess good breeding, at ville holdes for at være et Menneske af Opdragelse.
 Profession Profession, Handtering.
 Professor Professor, offentlig Lærer.
 to Proffer tilskynde.
 Profit Fordeel, Gevinst. to bear no profit, intet indbringe.
 Profound dyb, fuldkommen 109. 2) som fordrer dyb Erfertanke, svar 175.
 Progenitor Stamfader.
 Progress Fremgang. 2) Reise, Vgstreife 126.
 to Prohibit forbyde (ved en Lov).
 2 Pro-

Prohibition Forbud ved en Lov.
 Project Projekt, Udkast, Anslag.
 to Prolong forlænge.
 Promise Løfte, Tilfagn.
 to Promise love, tilfigne.
 to Promote befordre, forfremme.
 Promotion Befordring, Forfremmelse.
 to Prompt hvistte en noget i Dret. 2) tilskynde, opmuntre.
 Prone, E. fremad bøiet. d. 2) tilbøielig 90.
 to Pronounce udtale. 2) erklære en for noget.
 Proof Beviis, Prøve.
 to Propagate forplante, udsprede.
 Propagation Forplantning, Udspreddelse.
 Proper egen, egentlig, eierdommelig. 2) passende, beqvem 127. to think proper, finde for got.
 Property egentligen. 2) rigtighen 201.
 Property Eiendom.
 Prophecy Prophetie, Spaadom.
 Prophet Prophet, en af Gud sendt Lærer.
 Prophetick prophetisk.
 Propitious tilbøielig, mild.
 Proportion Forhold, Lige-maal.
 Proportional ligformig.

Proposal Forslag, Tilbud.
 to Propose foreslaae, tilbyde. 2) (Intransit.) foresætte sig, have for.
 Prospect Udsigt.
 Prosperity Velgaaende, Fremgang.
 Prostrate liggende næsegruns.
 to Protect beskytte, beskyrme.
 Protection Beskyttelse, Beskyrmelse.
 Protector Beskytter.
 to Protect bestidne, erklære høitideligen.
 Protestant Protestant, protestantisk.
 Protestation Bevidnelse, høitidelig Erklæring.
 to Protract forlænge, forhale 152.
 Proud stolt. to be proud of, være stolt af.
 to Prove bevise, gotgiøre. 2) falde ud 147.
 Proverb Ordsprog.
 to Provide forsyge, drage Omfarg for. 2) anskaffe, forskaffe 95. 115. 3) forsyne 123.
 Provided (Konjunktio) under Vilkaar, at — 93. naar, ikkun 112.
 Providence Forsyn.
 Providential hvad der kommer fra Forsynet.
 Province Provinds, Deel af et Rige.

Pro-

Purification Forsorg, Indretning 82. 2) Forraad, og i Pl. Levnetsmidler, Proviant.
 Provocation Oprinding, Anledning.
 to Provoke ophidse, opbringe.
 Prudent forsigtig, fleg.
 to Prune beskære (Træer).
 Prussia Preussen.
 Pshaw, Interjekt. Foragts Udraab 50.
 Public og Publick offentlig.
 Public, E. Publikum, Folket, Almenmænsen.
 Publicly offentlig.
 to Publish bekiendtgjøre.
 to Puff blæse, opblæse. to puff up, opblæse.
 to Pull drage, rykke. to pull down, nedrive. to pull out, udrive. to pull off, trække, rive af.
 Pumice, Pumice-stone Dimpesteen.
 to Punish straffe.
 Punishment Straf.
 Pupil Umyndig, Lærling, Discipel 133. 208.
 Puppet Dulle.
 Puppy, E. en ung Hund. d. 2) Foragts Udtryk om et ungt Menneske, Grønstolling 108.
 to Purchase købe, erhverve.
 Purchaser Køber.
 Pure reen, ubesmitted, uskyldig.

Purity Reenhed.
 Purpose Forsæt, Niemed. on purpose, forsætlig.
 2) Følge, Virkning. to no purpose, unyttig, uden Virkning.
 Purse Pengepung.
 to Pursue forfølge. d. 2) udføre, iverksætte 77. 3) fortsætte 65. 96.
 Pursuer Forfølger.
 Pursuit Forfølgelse.
 to Push støde, drive. 2) bringe fremad. he has pushed his fortune, han har gjort sin Lykke 109. 3) (Intransit.) to push forward, trænge sig frem, springe frem 150. to push on, indtrænge sig 183.
 Pushwell et opdigtet Navn paa en Quellant.
 *to Put (Imp. og Part. put) sætte, lægge, sidde fast, give. 2) anvende, bruge. to be put to the drudgery, bruges til Last-dragen. 3) giøre (f. Ex. en Ende) 104. 121. — to put to death, dræbe, henrette. — to the sword, lade springe over Klinsgen. — to flight, drive paa Flugt. — to put on eller upon one, belægge en (med noget) 57. 116. — to put on, tage (et Klædestykke) paa. — to

E 3

put

put out, udslaae, ud-
stikke (et Die). — to Put
(Intransit.) styre, løbe
ind (om Skibe) 129.
to put out, gaae under
Seil 187. to put off,
styre fra Land, stikke i
Seen 188.

Pyrates Fyrsteen.

Pyrrius Achilles's Søn,
ellers ogsaa kaldet Neop-
tolemus.

Pyrrhus den Forriges Af-
kom, Konge af Epirus
og en stor Feltherre.

Q.

Quadruped firbened Dyr.
Quail Bagtel.
to Quake ryste, bæve.
Quake Mystelse. earth-
quake, Jordrystelse.
to Quality duelliggjøre, byg-
tiggjøre. qualified, due-
lig, dygtig.
Qualification Duellighed,
Fuldkommenhed 128.
Quality Egenkab. 2)
Stand, Rang.
Quantity Antal, Mængde.
Quarrel Trætte, Strid.
Quartel Fierdedeel. 2)
Quarteer.
Queen Dronning. the
queen-dowager, Enke-
dronningen.
Queer selsom, underlig. a
queer fellow, en under-
lig Karl.
to Quell undertrykke, hem-
me 148.
to Quench slukke, dempe,
lødse.

Question Spørgsmaal. 2)
Tvivl 56.
to Question spørge 101.
2) drage i Tvivl 188.
Quick, E. levende. d. 2)
hurtig, hastig, snar,
ferdig.
to Quicken opgive, give Liv.
Quickly snart, hastig, flux.
Quiet rolig.
to Quiet bringe til Ro,
stille.
Quietly rolig, stille.
Quindecemviri Femten-
mændene, de sibylske Væ-
gers Bevarere i Rom.
to Quit løslade, forlade.
2) aflægge (en Klæd-
ning) 60. 139.
Quite, Adv. ganske, aldeles.
to Quiver ryste, bæve.
Quoth (et mangelfaast, if-
kun i fortrolig Tale bru-
geligt Verb) han eller
jeg talte.

R.

R.

Rabble gemeen Hob, Vobel.
to Rack martre, pine, an-
strenge 56.

1. Race Beddelsb.
2. Race Slægt, Stamme.
Radiance Straale, Glands.
Rag Lap, Dialekt, Klud.
Rage Brede, rasende Had.
to Rage rase, larme.
to Rail fielve, fortale.

Raiment Klæder.

Rain Regn.

to Raile hæve i Hviden,
ophæve. 2) opreise, stille
over Ende. 3) opløste,
trøste 118. 4) oprette
(et Monument) 88. 5)
oprette, indføre (et Sy-
stem) 167. 6) bevæge,
frembringe. 7) opbyde,
hverve (Troppen). 8)
forhøje, opskrue (For-
dringer).

to Rally (Imp. rallied)
forene paa ny, samle 121.
to Range giennemløbe, gien-
nemvandre 58.

Rank, Adj. alt hvad der
vorer stærkt, lugter, smag-
er eller virker paa saa-
dan Maade. d. om Gist:
stærk, dødelig 80.

Rank, S. Rad. to leave
his ranks, forlade sin
Plads. 2) Rang, Ord-
ning, Klasse.

to Rank stille i Rad, ran-
gere 185.

Ransom Ransom, Løsnings-
penge.

Rapacious rovgierig.

Rapid hastig.

Rapidity Hastighed, Snel-
hed.

Rapture Bortrykkelse.

Rare rar, sielden.

Rascal Skelm, Affkum.

Rash rask, hastig.

Rate Værdie, Priis. 2)

et bestemt Antal, Grad

1c. 3) Art, Maade.

to Rate satte, vurdere.

Rather, Adv. heller. I had
rather, jeg vil heller.
2) desmeere.

Ravage Udslæggelse.

to Rave rase, tale og strige
som en Rasende 98.

to Ravish berøve, henrykke.
ravished, henrykt, fuld
af Glæde.

to Reach naae, række.

Reach, S. Naalen, Næ-
ning, Evne at naae no-
get, it is without my
reach, jeg kan ikke naae
det. to be out of the
reach, ikke kunne naaes.
to come within one's
reach, møde en 137.

*to Read (Imp. og Part.
read) læse.

Reader Læser.

- Readily, *Alv. færdiaen*,
 letfelig. 2) beredvil-
 ligen, gierne.
- Readiness *Beredskab*. 2)
Færdighed, *Hurtighed*.
 Ready *bered*, *færdig*,
beredvillig. ready to sail,
seilfærdig. I was ready
 to die, jeg var nær døet.
- Real, *Alv. virkelig*, *sand-*
færdig, *sand*.
- Reality *Virkelighed*. in
 reality, i *Gierningen*.
- Really *virkeligen*.
- to Reap *hæste*, *indhøste*.
 2) *indsamle*, *indtrække*,
trække (*Winter* &c.).
- Reaper *Hæstmænd*, *Meier*.
- Reason *Fornuft*. 2) *Ar-*
sag, *Grund*.
- to Reason *resonnere*, *slutte*,
tale fornuftigt 194. 204.
- Reasonable *fornuftig*, *bil-*
lig, *resonnabel*.
- * to Rebuild (*Imp.* og
Part. rebuild) *opbygge*
igien.
- to Recall *tilbagekalde*. to
 recall to one's memory,
 bringe tilbage i ens Er-
 indring.
- to Receive *modtage*, *be-*
komme. 2) *optage*. 3)
optage med Bisid, an-
 høre *gunstig* 200.
- Receiver *Modtager*, *An-*
nammer.
- Reception *Annammelse*,
Modtagelse.
- Recess, *E. Bortgang*, *Bort-*
vigelse. d. 2) *lønligt*
Sted, *Vinkel* 188.
- to Reckon *regne*, *tælle*. d.
 2) *Statte*, *holde for* 75.
 206.
- Reckoning *Regning*.
- to Reclaim *tilbagefordre*
 143.
- to Recollect *erindre sig*,
 since I can recollect,
 saalænge jeg kan erindre.
 2) *erindre sig et Træk*
 paa ny, *fiende det igien*.
 to Recommend *anbefale*.
- Recommendation *Anbefa-*
ling.
- Recompence *Belønning*.
- to Record *optegne*, *opbe-*
 vare (i *Historien*) 155.
- Record *Historiebog*, *Annal*.
- to Recount *fortælle*, *over-*
tælle.
- Recourse *Tilflugt*. to have
 recourse, tage sin Til-
 flugt.
- to Recover *bekomme paa*
 ny. d. 2) to recover
 himself *komme sig*. 3)
 (*Intransit.*) *komme sig*,
 blive *frisk* 135. 155.
- Recreation *Forfriskelse*, *For-*
lystelse.
- Red *rød*.
- to Redeem *løskøbe*, *ubløse*,
befrie.
- to Reduce, *E. tilbagebrin-*
ge. d. 2) *bringe i*
(Mød) 114. 3) *bringe*
ned,

- ned, *lade falde*. 4) un-
 dertvinge, *indtage*.
- Reduction *Erøbring*, *Ind-*
tagelse.
- to Reek *røge*, *dampe*.
- to Re-establish *oprette igien*.
- to Refer *overgive*, *overlade*
 (*til Naaktinden*) 144.
- to Reflect *overveie* 101.
 2) (*med Præp.* upon)
tænke paa noget, *efter-*
tænke noget 98. 131.
- Reflection *Overveien*, *Be-*
tragtning, *Betænkning*.
- to Reform *ændre*, *forbedre*.
- Reformer *Forbedrer*.
- to Refresh *forfriske*, *veder-*
qvøge, *udhvile*.
- Refuge *Tilflugt*.
- Refusal *Afslag*.
- to Refuse *afslaae*, *forstøde*,
forkaste. 2) *afvise* 118.
- Refuse, *E. Afstum*, *Af-*
stød.
- to Regain *faae igien*, *be-*
komme tilbage.
- Regal *kongelig*.
- to Regard *ansæe*. 2) *be-*
mærke, *give Agt paa no-*
get 115. 3) *tage Hen-*
syn paa noget, *agte* 123.
 4) *ansæe for*, *holde for*.
- Regard *Hensyn*. with re-
 gard, i *Hensyn*, *hvad*
angaaer. 2) *Agtelse*,
Værfrygt.
- Regardless *uden Hensyn*,
fradesløs.
- Regent *Regent*, *Statholder*,
Statholderinde.
- Regiment *Regiment* (*Sol-*
dater).
- Region *Egn*, *Land*, *Land-*
skab.
- Regret *Yksen*, *Beflagen*.
- Regular *regulært*, *eensfor-*
mig 127.
- Regularly *ordentligen*, *re-*
gelvret.
- Regulation *Indretning*,
Anordning.
- Reign *Regiering*.
- to Reign *herse*, *regiere*,
være i Gang.
- Rein *Tomme*.
- to Rejoin *komme igien til*
nogen 112.
- to Relate *fortælle*. 2) to
 relate to &c. *høre til*,
betræffe.
- Related *forpandt*.
- Relation *Fortælling*. 2)
Forhold. d. 3) *Slægt-*
skaab. 4) *Slægtning*.
- Relative *giensistende*.
- to Release *befrie*, *løslade*.
- Relief *Findring*, *Befrielse*
fra Qual, *Hjælp*. 2)
Udvei af en Forlegenhed.
- to Relieve *lindre*, *tilfreds-*
stille 82, *komme til*
Hjælp 117. to relieve
 the mind, *stætte Sindet*
Forfriskelse 174. 2)
hjelpe ud af en Forlegen-
hed 159. 3) *afsløse* 178.
- Religion *Religion*.
- E 5 Reli-

- Religious gudsfrygtig, an-
dægtig.
Reliques (ogsaa Relicks,
Pl.) Reliquier, Rest.
Relish Smag (bruges kun
om behagelige Følelser),
Behag 175.
to Rely stole paa, forlade
sig paa.
to Remain forblive, blive
tilbage, overblive.
Remainder Overflød, det
Overblevne.
Remains, Pl. Overflød.
to Remand tilbagefende.
Remarkable mærkbar.
Remarkably mærkbar.
Remedy Hjelpemiddel, Ud-
vei, Mediciningsmiddel.
to Remedy læge, hjælpe.
to Remember erindre sig.
2) beholde i Erindring
120. 3) erindre, an-
mærke 79.
Remembrance Erindring,
Jhusommelse.
to Remind paaminde, er-
indre.
Remiss forsamme, efter-
laden.
Remission Tilgivelse, For-
mindskelse.
Remnant Rest, Levning.
Remonstrance Forestilling.
Remorse Nag, Samvit-
tighedsnag.
Remote fraliggende.

- Remotely, Adv. fraliggende,
de, vidtøstigt (om Slægts-
skab) 120.
Remove fjerne bort, flytte,
bringe af Veien. 2)
(Intransit.) begive sig
bort.
* to Rend (Imp. og Part.
rent) sønderrive, splitte.
to Render, E. tilbagegive.
2) opfylde 33, gjøre
(nogen eller en Ting til
noget).
Rendezvous aftalt Sam-
menkomst.
to Renew fornye.
to Renounce frasige sig.
to Renown gjøre berømt.
Renowned berømt.
Repaid Imp. af to Repay.
to Repair begive sig hen,
gaae.
Reparation Istandsætning.
2) Skadeserstatning 88.
Repast Maaltid.
to Repay (Imp. repaid)
E. tilbagetale. d. 2) ve-
derlægge, gengielde.
to Repeat gentage, sige
efter. 2) lade høre be-
standig, sige ofte 54.
133. 3) sige frem 90.
to Repent angre, fortryde.
Repentance Anger, Fortry-
delse.
to Repine blive fortrædelig
171. ærgre sig 139.
to Replace sætte isteden for.
to Replay besvare.

- to Report fortælle, berette.
Repose Røe, Hvile, Søvn.
to Repose (aktivt) E. sætte
sig til Røe. d. 2) sætte,
lægge. to repose confi-
dence in one, sætte Til-
lid til en.
to Repossess sætte i Besid-
delse igien 147.
to Represent forestille, frem-
vise.
Representation Forestilling
(et Spørgsmaal).
to Repress tilbageføre 153.
undertrykke, hæmme, yd-
myge 134.
to Reprieve befrie for Straf.
Reproach Vebredelse.
Reproof Tiltale, Straf.
Reptile krybende Dyr.
Republic eller Republick
Etat 181. 2) Repu-
blik, Fristat.
Republican republikansk.
Reputable reputerlig, hø-
derlig, anseelig.
Reputation Berømmelse,
Anseelse 127.
to Repute ansee, agte, holde
for, reputed, formeent.
Repute Anseelse, Reputa-
tion, Navn og Rygte.
Request Forlangende, Be-
giering.
to Request forlange, begiere.
to Require forlange, forlange
(en Ting). 2) bede,
anmode (en Person)
120. 3) spørge 121.
to Resemble ligne.
to Resent straffe, hevne.
Resentment Uvillie, Bredde,
Hevn 111.
Reserve Tilbageholdenhed,
Beskedenhed 127.
to Reserve beholde, forbe-
holde.
to Reside opholde sig, boe.
Resident opholdende sig,
boende 120.
Resign opgive, frasige sig.
Resignation Afstaaelse, Kro-
nens Medlagning.
to Resist modstaae.
Resistance Modstand.
Resolute resolut, modig.
Resolution Beslutning, For-
sat. 2) Modighed.
to Resolve beslutte, fatte
Forsæt. to resolve upon
&c. beslutte noget.
Resolved resolved, be-
sluttet.
Resort Sammenkomst, pla-
ces of publick resort,
offentlige Forsamlings-
steder.
to Resound gienlyde. 2)
(Intransit.) skalde, lyde.
Resourse Hjelpekilde.
Respect Hensyn, with re-
spect to him, i Hensyn
til ham. 2) Værdbe-
viisning 3) respects,
Kompliment, Hilsen.
to Respect ære, hadre.
Respectfully ærbødigen, be-
skedenlig.

Respective giensidig, gien-
sigtende. they defended
their respective king-
doms, de forsvarede en-
hver sit Kongerige.

1. Rest Røe, Hvile.
 2. Rest, Levning. for the
rest, i øvrigt. among
the rest, blandt andet.
- to Rest hvile. to rest him-
self, udhvile sig.
the Restitution Erstatning,
Udlevering 64.

Reffles urolig.
Restoration Opreisning, Er-
statning.
to Relløre tilbagegive, ud-
give paa ny, sætte i for-
rige Stand, indsatte
paa ny, befrie igjen
(144).
Rellorer Opretter, Erstat-
ter, Befrier 99.
Restoring Istandsættelse,
Befrier 125.
to Refrain hindre, tilba-
geholde 121.

Restriction Indskrænkning.
Restraint Indskrænkning,
Evang.
Result Udfald, Resultat.
to Resume gientage, begynde
paa ny. 2) tilbageer-
obre 136. 143.
to Retail høre ud. d. 2)
forælle omstændeligen.
to Retain tilbageholde, be-
holde.

to Retake tilbageerobre, til-
bagetage.
to Retard opholde, sinke.
Retentive forholdende, be-
holdende.
Retinue Følge, Svitte.
to Retire drage tilbage, be-
give sig bort, undvige.
Retired tilbagevegen.
Retirement Unddragelse fra
Verdens Tummel, En-
somhed.
Retreat Tilbagetrækket,
Bortgang. 2) eensomt
Opholdssted. 3) Til-
flugt 187.
to Return vende tilbage.
2) (som Aktivum) til-
bagefende. 3) erstatte,
vederlægge. 4) svare,
give svar.
Return Tilbagekomst. 2)
Bederlag 88. 124.
to Revel svire, sverme.
Revelling Vælvænnet, Fræd-
serie.
Revenge Hevn, Hevngier-
lighed.
to Revenge hevne (saavel
en Person som Ting).
Revenue Indkomst.
to Reverence ære, hædre.
Reverend ærverdig. 2)
som Titel: Høiærverdig.
Reverie (almindeligen Re-
very) Drømmerie, dys
Eftertanke.
Review Besigtelse, Wyn-
string, Revidering.

to Revive, E. bringe igjen
til Live. d. 2) bringe
igien for Lyset, gjøre
gieldende igjen 146.
Revolt Oprør.
Reward Giengjæld, Beløn-
ning.
Reynard Rævens Navn i
Fabler.
Rhinoceros Rhinoceros.
Rich rig; kostbar; frugtbar.
Richelieu Kardinal, og Kon-
gen af Frankrig, Ludvig
XIII første Minister i
den første Halvdeel af
det forrige Aarhundrede.
Riches, S. Rigdom.
Richly rigeligen, rigt.
Riddle mørk Tale.
to Ride ride. 2) fare.
Ridicule Latterlighed; haa-
nende Vittighed, Spot
160. 202.
to Ridicule gjøre latterlig,
forhaane.
Ridiculous latterlig.
to Risle plyndre, udtømme
115.
to Riddle about bevæge sig
hist og her.
Right, Adj. ret, rigtig.
2) ret underrettet. you
are right, I har ret. to
set one right, underrette
nogen.
Right, S. Ret, Fordring.
Rigour Strengthed.
Ring Ring.

*to Ring (Imp. rung og
rang) ringe.
Ringlet Krushaar.
Riot Røiende, lavnende
Lag.
to Rip rive. to rip open,
oprive.
Ripe, Adj. moden.
*to Rise (Imp. rose, Part.
risen) opstaae, hæve sig,
opkomme. to rise up,
staae op.
Rival Rival, Medheiler.
to Rival one medbeile.
River Flod.
Rixdollar Rigsdaler.
Road Vej, Landevei. to
take the same road; gaae
den samme Vej. 2)
Need 155.
Roar, S. Drøl.
to Rob røve. 2) berøve.
Robbery Røveri, Tyveri.
Robe Stadskledning, Em-
bedskledning.
Robed iført Stadsklæder.
Rock Klippe.
Rocky klippefuld.
Rod Rø.
Rogue Skelm, Skalk.
to Roll rulle, vælte.
Roman romersk, en Romer.
Rome Rom.
Romulus Roms Anlægger.
Roof Tag.
Room Rum, Plads 142.
to leave no room; ikke
tilstøde 124. 2) Væ-
relse, Kammer.
Rope

Rope Strikke.
 Rose Rose.
 Rot Engdom hos Faar,
 hvoraf deres Lunger
 raadne.
 Rotten raadden, fordærvet,
 forfuled.
 Rough ru, ujevn.
 Roughly, Adv. ujevnt,
 grovt.
 Roubleau en Nulle Penge.
 Round, Prep. om, rundt
 om. round the chamber,
 rundt omkring i Stuen.
 to Rouse opvække, opbidse.
 to Rout adspredde, bringe i
 Uorden, slaae ganske.
 Row Råd.
 Royal kongelig.
 Royalty kongelig Værdig-
 hed.
 to Rub gnide, rive. 2)
 (Zutrænsit.) arbejde sig
 igiennem. to rub on,
 hjælpe sig igiennem 199.
 Rabbish Gruus, Steenhob.
 Ruble Rubel, russisk Mynt,
 henimod en Nigedaler
 dansk.
 Rude raa, uhøvel.

Rudely, Adv. uvenstabeli-
 gen 181.
 Rudenels Naahed, Grow-
 hed 162.
 Ruddy rød, rødlig 129.
 Ruelle Privatselskab, sel-
 stabelig Cirkel.
 Ruin Ruin, Ødelæggelse,
 Undergang, Fordærvelse.
 the ruins, Ruiner, Steen-
 høbe.
 to Ruin forstyrre, ødelægge.
 Ruinous brøstfældig.
 Rule Regel.
 to Rule regiere, styre.
 Rum Brændeviin tillavet af
 Sukkerrørs Saft.
 to Run rende, løbe. 2)
 rinde, flyde.
 Run Løb, Forløb. at the
 long run, til Slutning,
 med Tiden.
 to Rush styrte ind, springe
 til.
 Russia Rusland.
 Russian en Rus, russisk.
 Rust Rust. d. 2) Mangel
 paa Politur eller Dan-
 nelse 201.
 Rustic bondagtig, tølperst.

S.

to Sack indtage (en Stad)
 med Storm, udplyndre.
 Sacred helliged, hellig. 2)
 tilegnet.
 to Sacrifice ofre, opofre.
 Sad bedrøvet, sorgfuld.

Saddle Sadel. pack-saddle
 Paksadel.
 Safe tryk, sikker, reddet.
 Safety Sikkerhed, Redning.
 Sagacious skarpsindig.
 Sagacity Skarpsindighed.
 Sage

Sage klog, forstandig.
 Sage, S. den Bise.
 Said Imp. og Part. af to
 lay.
 Sail Seil.
 to Saile seile.
 Sailor Søemand, Matros.
 Saint Helgen.
 Sake. Narfag, Piemed; er
 kun brugeligt i den Tale-
 maade for — sake for —
 Skyld. for the sake of
 security, for Sikker-
 heds Skyld.
 Salamanca Stad i Spanien
 i Provindsen Leon.
 Salamis De i Grækenland
 ved Attika.
 Salary Løn, Sold.
 Sale Sælgen.
 Sally Udsalb af en beleired
 Stad.
 Salutory søgende, sund.
 to Salute hilse.
 Same, the same, samme,
 den samme.
 Sanction Stadfæstelse.
 Sanctuary Hellighed.
 Sanctuary Helligdom.
 Sand Sand, Sandørken.
 Sans-fouci Kongen af Preus-
 sens berømte Hauge og
 Lyttstot ved Potsdam.
 Saragossa Hovedstaden for
 Arragonien i Spanien.
 Sarcasm bidende, bebreidende
 Spot.
 Satiaty Mathed.
 Satirical satyrisk.

Satisfaction Fyldestgiørelse,
 Tilfredsstillelse. to give
 satisfaction fyldestgiøre,
 giøre en Ret 60. 2)
 Tilfredshed, Fornøielse.
 to Satisfy fyldestgiøre, til-
 fredsstille.
 Sauce Saus, Dyppelese.
 to Saunter doovne, drive
 Dagen bort.
 Savage, Adj. vild.
 Savage, S. en Vild.
 to Save redde, bevare. 2)
 spare.
 Save, Adv. foruden.
 Saw, S. Sav.
 Saw Imp. af to see.
 * to Say (Imp. og Part.
 said) sige. he is said to
 have, han siges at have
 Scaffold Skaffot.
 1. Scale Skæl, Gisteskæl.
 2. Scale, S. en Stige,
 d. 2) Maalestok, Måle-
 maal.
 Scalp Hovedhud, Huden
 over Hierneskalen.
 to Scalp Skalpere, aftage
 (efter de nordamerikan-
 ske Vilbes Maade) en
 Deel af Huden over
 Hierneskalen samt Haa-
 rene. a scalping party,
 et Streifpartie af Vilbe,
 som gaar ud for at fange
 og Skalpere Fiender.
 Scandal, S. Forargelse. 2)
 Eftertale, Dagtale 206.
 Scarce, Adv. neppe.
 Scar-

Scarcely, Adv. neppe, med
 Mod.
 to Scatter omstrø, adspredt.
 Scene Scene, Skueplads.
 d. overhoved: ethvert
 Sted, hvor en Hand-
 ling foretages 83. 2)
 Optrin i Skuespil 119.
 d. enhver Sammensæt-
 ning af Gienstande, der
 viser sig for vore Øine,
 Udfigt 118.
 Sceptre Scepter.
 Scheme, C. en Sammenhæn-
 gende Forestilling. 2)
 Plan, Udkast, Opfin-
 delse 94.
 Scholar Discipel. 2) Stu-
 dent. 3) Lærd.
 School Skole.
 Schoolmaster Skolemester.
 Science Videnskab.
 Scipio Scipio Afrikaneren
 den ældre, den berømte
 romerske Feltherre, der
 indtog Nykarthago i
 Spanien, og tilsidst over-
 vandt Hannibal.
 to Scold udfielde.
 Scorn Foragt.
 Scotland Skotland.
 Scoundrel Skurk, Slyn-
 gel, Hundsfoot.
 to Scour Kure, seie. d. 2)
 løbe tilfærdigen 46.
 to Scrape Skrabe, Skave.
 to Scratch rive.
 Scream Skraldende Skrig.

Scripture Skrift. 2) den
 hellige Skrift Bihlen.
 to Scrutinize undersøge,
 randsage, examinere.
 Scrutiny Undersøgning,
 Randsagning.
 to Scud løbe bort, smutte
 bort.
 Scurvy Skurvet. d.
 Scurvily, Adv. paa en hes-
 lig, foragtelig Maade.
 Sea Sø, Hav.
 Seahorse Hvalhest, Nilhest.
 Seal Segl, Signet.
 to Seal forsegle.
 to Search søge, randsage.
 to search for &c. opsoge.
 Search Eftersegning, Rand-
 sagning. in search of
 provisions, for at søge
 Proviant.
 Searching søgende, randsa-
 gende.
 Sea-hore Søefyst.
 Season, S. Årstid.
 to Season tilberede, frydre
 (om Epife).
 Seasonable beleiligt, gjort i
 rette Tid.
 Seasoning Tilberedning,
 Krydder.
 Seat Sæde. 2) Lyftgaard
 114. 3) Lærestol, Læ-
 embed 134.
 to Seat sætte, sidde. seated
 sat; siddende, beliggende
 173.
 Sebastian den næst sidste
 portugisiske Konges Navn
 af

af den gamle Linie, i det
 16 Aarhundrede.
 Second; Adj. den anden.
 to Second understøtte, staae
 bi, sekundere.
 Secrecy Tausshed.
 Secret, Adj. hemmelig. in
 secret, hemmelig.
 Secret, S. Hemmelighed.
 Secretly hemmeligen.
 Sect Sekt, Troespartie.
 Secure sikker. 2) tryg-
 to Secure sikre. 2) for-
 sikre sig ens Person.
 Security Sikkerhed.
 Sedition Opstand, Oprør.
 to See (Imp. law, Part.
 seen) se.
 Seed Sæd, Frø.
 to Seek (Imp. og Part.
 sought) søge. to seek
 for &c. beskymre sig om
 noget.
 to Seem synes, have An-
 seende til.
 Seeming som synes.
 Seen Part. af to See.
 to Seerch (Imp. fod eller
 searched. Part. fodaen)
 syde, koge.
 to Seize gribe. to seize
 upon &c. angribe, an-
 falde.
 Seldom sjelden.
 Self selv; især i Sammen-
 sætning, som myself,
 himself &c. — one's self,
 jeg selv, han selv, sig
 selv.
 to Sell (Imp. og Part.
 sold) sælge.
 Seller Sælger, Sælgekone.
 Seminary Manteskole.
 Senate Senat, Senatorers
 eller Naadsherrers For-
 samling.
 to Send (Imp. og Part.
 sent) sende, skikke. to
 send for one, skikke efter
 en, lade hant hente.
 Sensation Fornemmelse,
 Indtryk.
 Sense Sandt, Følelse, For-
 nemmelse. he has a dis-
 ferent sense of the matter,
 paa ham gjør Sagen et
 andet Indtryk 89. 2)
 Forstand.
 Sensible følelig, kiendelig.
 2) følende, sig bevidst
 123. 137. to make
 sensible, lade en føle.
 Sensual sanskelig.
 Sent Imp. og Part. af to
 send.
 Sentence Dom, Naakiens-
 delse. 2) Sentens, Tan-
 kesprog.
 Sententious fuld af Tanke-
 sprog.
 Sentiment Fornemmelse,
 Følelse. 2) Tankemaal.
 to Separate adskille.
 Sepulchre Grav.
 Sequin Zechin, tyrkisk Gulds-
 mynt, omtrent af en
 Dukats Værdie.
 Serene klar, roen, blid.
 u Series

Series Mad.

Serious alvorlig. I am serious, det er mit Alvor.

Seriously alvorligen.

Sermon Præken.

Serpent Slange.

Servent Tiener, Betient. a servant maid, Tienerstepige.

to serve tiene, gjøre Tieneste, opvarte. 2) to serve og to serve up, bære (Maden) op, sætte den paa Bordet. to serve the table, sætte paa Bordet (Mad, Vin etc.)

Service Tieneste. 2) of fentlig Andagt. divine service, Gudstieneste. Service for the dead, Begravelsesandagt.

Servilely, Adv. paa slavisht Vis.

Servitude Trældom.

*to Set (Imp. og Part. set) satte. 2) opstille 151. to set fire to &c. lægge Ild paa, tænde an. to set forth, fremstille, lægge for. Winene, beskæfte. 3) to set aside, skaffe til Side, tilintetgjøre 105. to set out, begive sig paa Veien, gaa bort. to set up, opløste, opreiste. 3) udstøde (et Skrig) 47. 4) indrette, og (Intransit.) indrette sig, etablere sig.

to Settle fastsætte, etablere 109. 2) bringe i Orden 161. to settle with one, affinde sig med nogen 161. to settle upon one, udsætte (en Kapital, aarlig Rente) for nogen.

Settled sat, rolig.

Settlement Fastfættelse. 2) Medfærdning, Opdyrking, Kolonie 97.

Seven syv.

Seventeenth syttende.

Seventh syvende.

Severel adskillig.

Severe alvorlig, streng, haard, Skarp.

Severely strengeligen, haardeligen.

Severity Strengthed, Barfshed.

Sexton Graverkarl.

Shade Skygge, Skyggesfuldt Sted. 2) Stenganger.

Shadow Skygge (en Gienstands). d. 2) tomt Skin.

Shady Skyggesfuld.

to Shake ryste, bære.

Shall (mangelhaft Verb, Imp. should) skal. 2) sædvanligt er det Futurums Form: jeg skal. 3) jeg har for, vil. I should jeg skulde, jeg vilde.

Shallow grund, ikke dyb. 2) flau, uvittig, dum 208.

Shambles

Shambles Slagterboer.

Shame Skam, Blussel.

Shameful Skammelig, Fien: dig.

Shank Skank, Læg.

Shape Form, Gestalt, Dan: nelse.

Share Deel, Andeel.

to Share (med og uden in) dele, deeltage, have Deel.

Sharp Skarp, spids. 2) gennemtrængende (om Kulde, Regn etc.) 3) ivrig, gierrig.

Sharp-let meget gierrig, meget hungrig.

to Shatter slaae i Stykker, knuse. shattered constitution, forstyrret Vægemsskæffenhed.

to Shave barbere, rase.

She hun.

*to Shed (Imp. og Part. shed) udgøde, fælde.

Shew (ogsaa show) Syn; Skuespil. 2) Udseende

47.

Shield Skjold.

Shift Hjælpemiddel, Udvei: to make a hit, udfinde et Middel 60.

Shilling en engelsk Sølv: mynt, tyvende Delen af et Pund Sterling, inde: holdende tolv Pence, om: trent en Nigsort.

*to Shine (Imp. og Part. shone) skinne. 2) glimse, figurere, være anseet.

Shining glimsende.

Ship Skib.

to Shipwreck lide Skibbrud: shipwrecked, Skibbrud: den.

Shipwright Skibbygmeister, Skibstømmermind.

Shock Stød, Rystelse.

Shoe Skoe. 2) Hestefoe.

to Shoe beslaae (en Hest). *to shoot (Imp. og Part. shot) skyde. 2) ihjel: skyde.

Shop Bøe, Kramboe.

Shore Strandbred.

Short kort. to be short, eller ogsaa: in short, i Korthed, med faa Ord. Shortly korteligen, snart, ikke længe.

Shot Imp. og Part. af to Shoot.

Shot, S. Skud.

Should Imp. af Shall.

Shoulder Skulder.

Shout Raab, Skria:

to Show (det samme som to shew, Part: shown) vise.

Show (ogsaa Shew) Skuespil.

Shower Skifregn, Plask: regn.

to Shower lade regne; øse ned. 2) regne; flyde ned.

Shown Part. af to Show.

Shriek Angestkrig:

ii 2

Shrine

Shrine Skrin, hvori Helgenes Reliquier bevares, Helligdom.
 Shroud Bedækken, Skiuken, især Ligsvøb.
 to Shudder stielve, ryste.
 to Shun undvige.
 * to Shut (Imp. og Part. shut) lukke, tilslutte. to shut up, indslutte.
 Siar Land og Rige paa den østlige Halvde af Ostindien.
 Sibyl Sibylse, visse berømte Prophetinders Navn hos de Gamle.
 Sicily Sicilien.
 Sick syg, svag.
 Sicknels Sygdom, Svagthed.
 Sickle Segel.
 Side Side, by the side of, paa Siden, ved. 2) Side, Partie i Krig 138. 3) Kant. the sea-side, Søekant.
 Sideboard Sidebord, Viskbord.
 Sidon en forudt berømt Handelsstad i Phoenicien.
 Sidonian Sidonier.
 Siege Besæring.
 Sight Syn, Seen. 2) Paa syn. to come in sight of — komme i Nærheden af noget, saa man bliver det vaer 100. within light of the port, strax uden for Havnen, to lose sight of one, tage en af Syne.
 Sign Tegn. to make signs, vinke.
 Signal, S. afstalt Tegn, Tegn langt fra.
 Signal, Adj. udmærket.
 Signature Mærken, Udmærkning.
 Silence Tausshed, Stille. to Silence bringe til at tie.
 Silent taus, stille.
 Silecia Schlesien.
 Silk Silke, Silketoi.
 Silkworm Silkeorm.
 Sillily daarligen, taabeligen.
 Silly, S. svag. d. 2) taabelig, naragtig.
 Silver Sølv.
 Silver, Adj. af Sølv. d. 2) sølvblank.
 Similar lig, ligformig.
 Simple enkel. 2) enfoldig.
 Sin Synd.
 Since, Præp. siden.
 Since, Konj. siden. 2) da, efterdi, endfskiont.
 Sincere opriktig.
 * to Sing (Imp. og Part. sung) synge.
 Single enkel. single combat, Evkamp. 2) ugift. 3) alene.
 to Single out udvalge en eneste, udfinde 207. 2) (Intransit.) træde ud ene, fremkomme 150.
 Singly særdeles.

Singu

Singular besynderlig, selsom, fortrinlig.
 * to Sink (Imp. og Part. sunk) synke, falde om.
 2) (Active) lade synke, forringe, nedsatte 100.
 > sunk, sunken.
 to Sip lippe.
 Sip, S. Lippen.
 Sir Herre, almindelig Tale til Mandspersoner. 2) foran en Persons Fornavn tilkiendegiver det Ridderstand.
 Sire Tale til et kronet Hoved, egentligen i Fransken.
 Sirrah! et haanende Udraab: hei, Slynge!
 Sister Søster.
 * to Sit (Imp. og Part. sat og late) sidde, sætte sig. to sit up, tilbringe Natten uden at komme i Seng, vaage 165.
 Sitting Sidden, et Selskabs Sammensidden.
 Situated befindende sig i en vis Stilling. as I am situated, i den Stilling, hvori jeg finder mig. 2) beliggende 188.
 Situation Beliggenhed.
 Six sex.
 Sixpence sex Pence eller en halv engelsk Stilling, omtrent 12 Stilling dansk.
 Size legemlig Størrelse, Omfang, Statur.
 Skill Forstand, Kyndighed, Duelighed.
 Skin Hud, Skind.
 Skipper Skipper, Skibseier.
 to Skulk stulke, frybe i Skul af Stam.
 Skull Hierneskæl.
 Sky Himmel, Skyeimmel.
 Slack slap, ikke spendt. to go slack, werde slap. 2) seendragtig.
 to Slake slukke, stille.
 Slap Slag med slat Haand.
 to Slaughter slagte, nedfable.
 Slave Slave.
 Slavery Slaverie.
 * to Slay (Imp. flew, Part. slain) dræbe, ihjelslaae.
 * to Sleep (Imp. og Part. slept) sove.
 Sleep Sovn.
 Slight, Adj. ringe, ubetydelig.
 Slight, S. Foragt, Beskæmmelse 57.
 Slily snedigen, lumsk.
 to Slip glide, falde.
 Sloop en Slup, libet Søesib, almindeligen kun med to Master.
 Sloth Læshed, Dovenskab.
 Slow langsom.
 Slowly langsomt, seendragtigen.
 Slumber Slummer.
 Sly lumsk, tredsk, snedig.
 Small liden.

u 3

*to

*to Smell (Imp. og Part.
smelled eller smelt) lugte
(Aktiv og Intransitiv).
to Smile smile.
Smile Smil.
Smooth glat, jevn.
to Smooth glatte.
Snare Snare.
to Snarl knurre, brumme
(om Hunde, Ulve ic.)
to Snatch rappe, snappe.
Sneer Grin, Grinen.
Snipe Sneppe.
to Snivel, E. lade Næsen
dræppe. d. 2) et For-
agts Udtryk: hyle, græde.
Snow Sneer.
So. Adv. saaledes, paa
denne Maade. 2) der-
for. so so, saa saa, ud-
saalelig.
to Soak lægge i Blod. 2)
giennemvade, bløde.
Sober adruo. ædruelig.
Society Selskab.
Socrates en bekendt græsk
Verdshøvding.
Soever (efter what, where
&c.) som helst. in what
manner loever. paa hvil-
ken som helst Maade.
Soft blød, myg. 2) sagte.
Soft, Interj. sagte! løst
and fair! kun smukt
roligt!
to Soften blødgøre.
Softly sagte, sagtelig.
Softness Blødhed, sin Sv-
lelse.

Soil Jord.
Soldier Soldat.
Sole ene, eneste.
Solely eenligen, alene.
Solemn høitidelig. 2) græ-
vitetisk 64.
Solemnity Høitidelighed.
to Solemnize høitideligholde.
to Solicit (ogsaa Sollicit)
bede indstændigen, an-
holde.
Solicitation (ogsaa Sollici-
tation) Ansøgning.
Solicitous (ogsaa Sollici-
tous) bekymret.
Solicitude (ogsaa Sollici-
tude) Bekymring.
Solid solid, massiv.
Solitary eenform, fraskilt.
Solitude Eenformhed.
to Solicit see delicit.
Solicitation see Sollicita-
tion.
Solicitor (ogsaa Solicitor)
Sagfører, Talsmand.
Solon Atheniensernes Lov-
giver, og en af Græken-
lands Vise.
Solution Oplosning.
Some (Sing. og Pl.) somme,
nogle. 2) een, nogen.
Somebody nogen, en eller
anden.
Something noget.
Sometime undertiden.
Sometimes undertiden.
Somewhat noget.
Somewhere nogensteds.
Son Søn.

Song

Song Sang.
Songster Sanger (især om
Fugle).
Son-in-law, Svigersøn,
Stedsøn.
Soon snart, as soom, saa
snart, no sooner —
but, (eller than), ikke
saa hastig — førend 113.
117.
Sopha Sofa, Løibank.
Sorbonne det forrige theolo-
giske Fakultets Universi-
tetsbygning i Paris.
Sore og
Sorely yderste, meget (bru-
ges kun i en bedrøvelig,
ulykkelig Menning).
Sorrow Sorg, Bedrøvelse,
Jammer.
Sorry bedrøved, sorrigfuld.
I am sorry, det gjør mig
ondt, jeg beklager.
Sort Slag, Sort.
Sot Daare, Taabe, Tøffe.
Sought Imp. og Part. af
to Seek.
Soul Siel.
Sound, Adv. sund, frisk.
Sound, S. Lyd, Klang,
Skraal.
to Sound klinge, lyde, klinge.
Soup Suppe, Søbemaad.
Sour sur.
Sovereign Suveræn, Over-
herre.
Sovereignty Overherredøm-
me, Suverænitet.
Space Rum.

Spain Spanien.
Spaniard Spanier.
Spanish spansk.
to Spare spare. d. 2) skaaie.
3) ikke bruge. d. 1 have
no time to spare, jeg
har ingen Tid tilovers.
Sparingly sparsommeligen.
Spark Gnist. 2) Spræde-
basse.
to Sparkle gnistre.
Sparta Sparta eller Lacedæ-
mon, en beramt Stad
og Republik i Græken-
land, som længe beholdt
et Slags Overherres-
dømme.
Spartan Spartaner; spar-
tansk.
Sparrow Spurre. cock-
sparrow, Hansspurre.
*to Speak (Imp. spoke,
Part. spoken) tale. 2)
berette, fortælle 117.
Special besynderlig, sæ-
tig.
Species Slag, Art, Sort.
Spectacle Skuespil, Syn.
Pl. Spectacles Brillen.
Spectator Tilskuer.
Spectre Spøgelse.
Speech Tale.
Speechless maalløs.
Speed Hast, Skynden.
Speedy snar, hastig.
*to Spend (Imp. og Part.
spent) fortære, udgive.
2) forøde. 3) tilbringe
11 4 Com

- (om Tid). spent, ud-
tømt p a Kræfter.
Sphere. E. enhver Kreds
eller Kugle, og især den
Kreds, hvori Himmel-
legemerne dreie sig. d.
2) Sphere, Virknings-
kreds 57.
* to Spill (Imp. og Part.
spil) spille.
* to Spin (Imp. og Part.
spun) spinde.
Spirit Aande. 2) Geist,
Aand. 3) Forstand. 4)
Munterhed, Mod (især
i Pl. 186).
Spite Had, Ondskab. in
spite of, til Trods.
to Splash besprenge, be-
stænke.
Splash Sprøiten, Vands
og Skarns Omspøiten.
Splendid glindsende, præg-
tig.
Splendour Glæds, Her-
lighed.
to Spoil plyndre. 2) for-
dærve, ødelægge.
Spoil, S. Rov, Plyndren,
og i Pl. the spoils,
Bytte, nemlig de fra
Fienden som Geierstegn
tagne Klæder, Vaaben;
Spolier. d. 2) bedrø-
velig Rest 115. 3) den
af et Dyr trukne Hud
136.
Spoke, Spoken (Imp. og
Part. af to Speak).

- Sport Spøg, Spil, Leg.
Spot Plet. 2) Sted, Plads.
Spotted plettet.
Spouse Mand, Hustru.
* to Spread (Imp. og Part.
spread) udbrede, sprede.
2) udstrække sig.
Sprightly, Adj. munter,
levende.
1. Spring Foragr. 2) Kilde.
2. Spring Fieder, Spring-
fieder. 2) Svingkraft
57.
to Sprinkle besprenge, be-
stænke.
Spritely (det samme som
sprightly) munter, le-
vende.
Spur Spore.
to Spurn støde med Foden.
d. 2) tage afsked med
Foragt og Overmod.
Square, Adj. retvinklet, fir-
kantet. square timber,
Bygningstrømmer hugget
i Firkant.
to Squeeze kysse, klemme,
udtrykke.
St. Afförning for Saint,
foran en Helgens Navn.
to Stab stinge, ihjelsikke.
Stable Stald.
Staff (Pl. staves) Stav.
Stag Hiort.
Stage Skueplads.
Staid (Imp. og Part. af
to Stay).
to Stain plette, beslikke.
Stake Pæl, Stage.

to

- to Stammer stamme.
* to Stand (Imp. og Part.
stood) staae. to stand
by, staae bi, hjælpe.
Star Stjerne.
to Starc seudse, fare op.
to start up, fare pludse-
ligen op, springe i Wei-
ret, springe op 57. 98.
to Starve omkomme af Hun-
ger.
State Stand, Tilstand. the
state of life, Levemaade.
2) Stat. 3) Stads,
Pragt, høitideligt Optog
61. 103. 4) Pl. the
states. Stænder, Land-
stænder.
Statesman Statsmand.
Station Stand, Post, Em-
bed, Rang 57. 79.
Statuary Billedhugger.
Statue Billedstøtte.
Stature Statur, Legems-
størrelse.
to Stave staae i Staver.
the barrel was staved,
Tønden var falden i
Staver.
* to Stay biev, vente. 2) ud-
holde 183.
Stay, S. Ophold, Bliven.
Stead Sted, Plads. in
his stead, i hans Sted.
Steady fast, uroffelig.
Steep steil, brat.
to Steep bløde, lægge i Blød.
to Steer styre, rette Farten.
- Step Skridt, Trin. 2)
Fremskridning, Grad.
* to Step (Imp. og Part.
stepped og slept) stige,
trine, træde. to step in,
træde imellem 161.
Stern (om Dietast) alvor-
ligt, barskt.
Sterne den bekjendte engel-
ske Geistlige og Skribent,
der har skrevet Yoricks
Levelse og Tristram Chan-
dy.
Stick Pind, Riep. 2)
Stikke, Misbrænde.
* to Stick (Imp. og Part.
stuck) stikke (Aft. og
Intransit.) to stick up,
hænge ved.
Still, Adj. stille, rolig.
Still, Adv. endnu, stille.
2) stedse, idelig.
* to Sting (Imp. og Part.
stung eller sang) stikke
(med en Naal).
Stipend Løn, Lønning.
to Stir røkke, bevæge. 2)
gennemrøde, gennem-
søge 61. 3) (Intransit.)
bevæge sig, rykke frem
158.
Stock, S. Træstamme. d.
2) Kapital, en Rids-
mands Hovedsum, Fond
109. d. conversation-
flock, Stof til Sam-
tale, lignelseviis betrag-
tet som en Kapital.
Stomach Mave.

U 5

Stone

Stone Steen.
 Stool Stof uden Ryg,
 Skammel, Bænk.
 to Stoop bære sig, gaae
 høiet 106. 2) nedlade
 sig, nedfare.
 Stoop, S. Medfart. to
 make a stoop at, styrte
 ned paa noget.
 to Stop stoppe, staae stille.
 2) (Aktiv.) holde tilbage,
 hindre.
 Stop Stop, Hinder. to
 put a stop, hindre.
 Stork Stork.
 Storm Storm.
 Story Historie. Fortælling.
 Strait eller i Pl. Straits
 Stræde, eng Væ. 2)
 Trang, Nød 114.
 Streng, Adj. fremmed. 2)
 fælsom.
 Strenger. S. Fremmed.
 Stratagem Krigsluft, Krigs-
 puds.
 Strew Straae, Halm.
 Stream Strøm.
 Street Gade.
 Streight (ogsaa streit og
 straight) trang, snæver.
 Streight, S. eller i Pl.
 streights (ogsaa streit og
 straight) eng, snæver
 Væ.
 Strength Styrke, Tapper-
 hed.
 to Stretch strække, udstrække.
 Strich streng, nøgagtig.
 Strife Trette, Riv.

* to Strike (Imp. og Part.
 struck) slaae. 2) hastig
 falde ind 106. 3) træffe,
 sætte en hastig i en eller
 anden Sindsbevægelse.
 struck, truffen, rørt.
 striking, nærgaaende,
 skodende.
 to Strip aflæde, afdrage,
 plyndre.
 Stripling en voksen Dreng,
 Ungling.
 * to Strive (Imp. strove)
 stræbe, gjøre sig megen
 Umag 50. 2) stride.
 Strong stærk, mægtig, tapper.
 Strong-hooked stærkt bøiet.
 Struck Imp. og Part. af
 to strike.
 Structure Sammensætning,
 Bygning.
 Student Student, Stude-
 rende.
 Studious studerende, lærd.
 Study Studeren, Læren.
 the studies, Studerin-
 ger, Videnskaber. 2)
 Undersøgelses og Efter-
 tankes Gienstand 168.
 3) Studeerkammer 95.
 to Study lægge Vind paa.
 2) studere. 3) udtænke.
 studied tortures, ud-
 tænkte Pinsler.
 to Stuff fylde, stoppe.
 to Stun bedøve; gjøre for-
 legen.
 Stupidity Sandselsøshed,
 Dørfhed.

Stu-

Stupidly, Adv. dumt, sø-
 leslast 90.
 Style Stil, Udtryksmaade.
 2) Bygningsmaade 73.
 Styx Underverdenens be-
 rømteste Flod, hvorover
 de fra Legemet skilte
 Siæle, efter Mytholo-
 gien, maatte fare.
 Suabia Schwaben.
 Subaltern underordnet.
 to Subdue undertrænge, un-
 derkaste sig.
 Subject underkasted.
 Subject Undersaat. 2)
 Gienstanden, hvorover
 man taler eller skriver,
 Æmne, Materie. to
 talk upon one's own sub-
 ject, tale om sig selv.
 Submission Underdanighed.
 to Submit underkaste.
 Subordination Subordina-
 tion, Rangfølge.
 to Substist bestaae, 2) to
 substist on eller upon &c.
 ernære sig af.
 Substistence eller Subsistence
 Underhold, Udkomme.
 Substance Væsen, det Væ-
 sentlige. 2) Rigdom,
 Gods.
 to Sublimate sætte i en an-
 dens Sted.
 Subterraneous underjordisk.
 Subtile fin, tynd. d. 2)
 snedig, flu.
 Suburb Forstad.

to Succeed komme i ens
 Sted.
 Success en Sags Udfald 76.
 2) Fremgang, Lykke.
 Successful lykkelig, som har
 et lykkeligt Udfald.
 Successor Eftermand, Ef-
 terkommer.
 Such (enten alene, eller med
 derpaa følgende Artikel a)
 saadan. Such a one, en
 vis een (naar man enten
 ikke kan eller ikke vil
 nævne ens Navn).
 to Suckle give Die.
 Sudden hastig, uformo-
 dentlig. on a sudden,
 i en Hast.
 Suddenly hastigen.
 to Suffer lide. 2) tilstæde.
 I suffer him to take, jeg
 lader ham tage. 3) straf-
 fes, lide Straf 73.
 Sufferance Lidelse. 2) Taal-
 mod.
 Suffering Lidelse.
 Sufficiently tilstrækkeligen.
 to Suffocate quæle, betage
 Luften.
 to Suggest indgive, tilskynde.
 Suit Følge, Nød. 2) en
 for Retten forfulgt Sag
 96.
 to Suit passe sig, overens-
 stemme.
 Suitable overensstemmende
 med.
 Suitably passeligen.
 Suite Følge.

Sulphur

Sulphur Svovel.
 Sulphureous svovelfagtig.
 Sultan Sultan, tyrkiske
 Regentens Benævnelse.
 Sultry lummervarm.
 Sum Summe.
 Summer Sommer.
 Summit Spids, Top.
 to Summon stævne.
 Summons Stævning.
 Sumptuous prægtig, over-
 daadig, kostbar.
 Sun Sol.
 Sunday Søndag.
 Sung (Imp. og Part. af to
 Sing.)
 Sunk (Imp. og Part. af to
 Sink.)
 to Sup spise til Aftens.
 Supercilious sur, fier, stolt.
 Superciliousness Fierhed,
 Stoltthed.
 Superior (ogsaa Superiour)
 større, mægtigere III.
 2) fortrinlig 54.
 Superiority Fortrin, høiere
 Grad, Overmagt.
 Supernumerary overtallig,
 tilovers 136.
 Superstition Overtro.
 Supper Aftensmaal tid.
 to Supplicate bede ydmyge-
 ligen.
 to Supply opfylde, erstatte.
 2) understøtte, forsyne
 med noget. 3) afhielp
 II 5.
 Supply Forraad.

Support Støtte, Undsæt-
 ning, Ophold.
 to Support støtte, bære. 2)
 understøtte, opholde. 3)
 taale, lide. 4) forsvare,
 forfegte 145.
 Suppose forudsætte, antage.
 suppose, antag, sæt. 2)
 formode, troe. to sup-
 pose one to be, troe, at
 nogen er.
 Supposititious omverfled.
 to Suppress undertrykke.
 Supreme øverste. 2) meget
 høi, meget stor.
 Sure sikker. 2) vis. 3)
 overbevist. I am sure,
 jeg veed vist. 4) sikker,
 som man kan forlade sig
 paa. be sure to do it,
 være vis paa at gjøre
 det 63.
 Surely sikkerligen, vist.
 Surface Overflade.
 Surgeon Chirurgus, Saar-
 læge.
 Surname Tilnavn.
 to Surname tillægge et Til-
 navn.
 to Surpass overgaace, over-
 stige.
 to Surprise eller Surprize
 overrumple, overfalde.
 2) forferde, forbause.
 Surprise eller Surprize Over-
 rumpling; Forferdelse,
 Forbauselse.
 to Surrender overgive (til
 Fienden). 2) give sig 118.
 Sur-

Surrender Overgivelse.
 to Surround omringe.
 Surtout Overfiol.
 to Survey overse. d. 2)
 undersøge, mynsire.
 Survey Besigtelse, Wyn-
 string.
 to Survive overleve.
 Survivor eller Survivor
 Overlever.
 to Suspect mistænke.
 Suspence (det samme som
 Suspense) Opsættelse,
 Uvisshed, Bænkmod.
 to Suspend opsætte, forhale.
 Suspense Opsættelse, Op-
 hold, Uvisshed.
 Suspicion Mistænke.
 Suspicious mistænkelig.
 Swallow Svale.
 to Swallow swalge.
 Swam (Imp. af to Swim).
 Swamp Sump, Morads.
 Swarm Sverm.
 to Swarm sverme, drage
 om hobevis. 2) være
 opfuldt, oplivet (f. Ex.
 af Insekter) 180.
 *to Swear (Imp. Swore,
 Wast. sworn) sværge.
 2) Aktive: lade sværge,
 beedige 84.
 Sweat Sved.

Sweden Sverrig.
 *to Sweep (Imp. og Part.
 swept) feie. 2) borttage
 hastig 50.
 Sweet sød, velsmagende.
 sweat meats, Konfekt.
 2) anærene, behagelig.
 *to Swell (Part. Swelled
 og swollen, sweln) hovne
 opsvulme. 2) opblæse.
 Swift snar, rask.
 *to Swim (Imp. og Part.
 swam. swum og swim)
 svømme. 2) flyde om-
 krins 98.
 Swing Sving.
 Switzerland Schweits.
 Sword Sverd, Raarde.
 Swordsman Heater.
 Sycophant Dretur, ond-
 fælsfuld Smigrer.
 Symbol Sindbillede, Tegn.
 to Sympathize sympathisere,
 have ens Følelse med en
 anden.
 Synonymous enstydig.
 Syracuse en berømt græsk
 Stad og Kongerige i Si-
 cilien.
 Syria Syrien, Landskab i
 Asien.
 System et sammenhængende
 Heelt, System.

T.

Table Tavle. 2) Bord, Tail Hale, Stierr.
 Tassel.
 Table-companion Bord to Taint anstikke, smitte,
 kammerad, blande.

* to Take (Imp. took, Part. taken) tage. 2) optage, antage. 3) fange. 4) indtage. 5) antage for, ansee for 80. 6) tage med sig, føre (med Prep. to) 98. — to take his repose, udhvile sig. to take care, rige sig i Ngt, bytte sig. to take care of the horses, drage Omforg for Hestene. to take pains, gjøre sig Umag. — to take up, optage (noget).

Taken, Part. af to Take, tagen, indtagen.

Taking Tagen, Indtagning.

Tale Tale, Fortælling.

Talent Talent, bestemt Pengesum hos Grækerne mellem 800 og 900 Rigsdaler.

to Talk tale.

Talk Tale, Samtale.

Talker Taler, Præter.

Tall høi, lang.

Talon Kloe.

to Tame tæmme.

to Tantalise qvæle nogen ved Synet af Ting, han ikke kan nyde. (Dette Verb kommer af den mythologiske Tantalus, der i Underverdenen stod i Vand uden at kunne drikke, og over hvis

Hoved hængte Frugter; som han ikke kunde naae.) Taper Fattel.

Tarquin the Proud Tarquin den Stolte, Romernes sidste Konge.

Tarquinus Priscus Tarquin den Elde, Romernes femte Konge.

Tartar Tartar.

Tartary Tartarernes Land, især det store Tartarie paa hin Side det kaspiske Hav i Asien.

to Taste smage. 2) æde. 3) fornemme, nyde 54. to taste to bne, smage paa noget, førend man overleverer det.

Taste Smag.

Tauris en af de største Stæder i Persien, forlign Residentens den.

Taurus (rettere Chersonesus Taurica) i den nyere Geographie kaldet Halvøen Krim, nu igien Taurien.

Tavern Vinhuus.

* to Teach (Imp. og Part. taught) lære.

Teacher Lærer.

Team et Spænd af Øren eller Heste 108.

Tear Taare, Graad.

* to Tear (Imp. tove. Part. torn) rive, slide, sonde, derrive.

Tedious

Tedious kedsommelig, fortrædelig.

Teeth, Pl. af Tooth.

* to Tell (Imp. og Part. told) sige, fortælle, give Efterretning. I am told, man siger mig, jeg hører.

Temper, Temperament, Sindsbefæffenhed.

Temperature Temperatur, Luftsens og Veirets Befæffenhed.

Tempest Storm.

to Tempt forsøge, friste, forføre.

Temptation Fristelse.

Ten ti.

Tenacious, fastholdende, klæbrig.

Tenant som har en andens Gods under visse Betingelser i Besiddelse, Forpagter, Huusleier.

Tender spød, omhyndet.

Tenderneck Kiølskab, Omhiertighed.

Tent Telt.

Term Udtryk, Talemaade. 2) Bilskaar, Jordrags Betingelse.

Termagant, Adj. larmende, skeldende, klovagtig.

Termagant, S. ond, klovagtig Kvinde, en Jesabel.

to Terminate ende, slutte, afgiøre.

Terrible forfærfelig.

Terribly forfærfeligen.

to Terrify (Imp. og Part. terrified) forfærfel.

Territory Landstrækning, Gebeet.

Terror og Terrour Skraf.

to Testify bevidne, bekræfte.

Testimonial Kristelig Vidnesbyrd om Forhold, Opførsel ic.

Testimony Vidnesbyrd, Vidners Udsagn.

Text en Præstens Text.

Thales fra Mileet, en af de syv græske Vise.

Than end (efter Komparativ og Ordet other).

Thank Tak.

to Thank takke.

Thankful taknemmelig.

Thankfulness Taknemmelighed.

That (Pl. Those) den, det.

2) hin (i Modsetning af this, Pl. these, denne)

— that er ogsaa Pronomen Relativum, hvilken, som, der, i hvilken Betydning det ikke har nogen egen Pluralis, men henviser til begge Tal.

That, Konjunktion: at, da.

That's for that is.

The, den bestemte Artikel, en, et. 2) (foran Komparativer) jo, desto.

Theatre Skueplads. Hos Romerne en stor Bygning, som brugtes til alle

alle Slags offentlige Lege
og Forhøretter.
Theban thebanst, fra The-
ben, Thebaner.
Thebes Theben, en berømt
Stad i Grækenland.
Thee (Dat. og Aff. af
Thou) dig.
Their (af They, de, Pl.)
deres.
Their's (naar Substantivet
gaaer foran) deres.
Them (Dat. og Aff. af
They) dem.
Themistocles, en berømt
atheniensisk Feltherre.
Themselves (Pl.) de selv.
2) som Reciprocum: sig.
Then da, siden. 2) den
gang, paa den Tid. 3)
herpaa. 4) altsaa, om
det forholder sig saale-
des. 5) (som Indven-
ding) derfor, ogsaa.
Thence og from thence der-
fra.
There, Adv. der. 2) der-
ind. 3) med nogle Ver-
bers tredie Person dan-
ner det et upersonligt
Verbum: there is, Pl.
there are, der er, der
gives. there being, da
der er. there happens
a dispute, der opstod en
Strid.
Thereafter derefter.
Therefore, E. derfor. 2) af den Aarsag.

There's for there is.
Thereupon derpaa.
Thermopylis angit Paa i
Thessalien, hvor Spar-
tanerne under Leonidas
standsede Persernes hele
Magt.
These (Pl. af this) disse.
Thessalian Thessalier, fra
Thessalien, en Provinds
i Grækenland.
They (Pl. af he, she og it.
Dat. og Aff. them) de.
Thick tyk.
Thicker Krat, Tykning.
Thief (Pl. Thieves) Tyv.
to Thieve stiele.
Thigh Laar.
Thin tynd.
Thine din. Binges 1)
naar Substantivet gaaer
foran. 2) undertiden for
thy, naar en Vokal føl-
ger, saasom thine own
hand, din egen Haand.
Thing Ting, Sag. any
thing noget. every
thing, alt.
to Think (Imp. og Part.
thought) tænke. 2) mene,
troe. 3) holde for. 4)
to think of &c. tænke sig
noget, indbilde sig 62.
— I cannot think of
doing so, jeg kan ikke
beslutte mig til at gjøre
det.
Third tredie.
Thirst Tørst.

Thirsty

Thirsty tørstig.
Thirteen tretten.
Thirty tredive.
This (Pl. these) denne,
dette. 2) denne her (i
Modsatning af that,
Pl. those, hin) — these
three years, disse tre
Aar, siden tre Aar.
Thither did, didhen.
Tho' (for though) end-
skönt.
Thorn Torn.
Those, Pl. af that.
Thou (Dat. og Aff. thee)
du.
Though, Konj. endskönt.
what though (med Ester-
tryk) om endog. as
though, ligesom.
Thought (Imp. og Part.
af to Think.)
Thought Tanke.
Thoughtful tankefuld.
Thousand tusende.
Thread Traad.
Threat Trusel.
to Threaten true.
Three tre.
Threw (Imp. af to Throw.)
to Thrive (Imp. thrive,
Part. thriven) trives,
voxe, have god Fremgang.
Throat Hals, Strube. to
cut the throat, fiere
Halsen af.
Throne Throne.
Throng Trængsel, Skare.

Through, Prep. igiennem.
through the trial, hele
Forhøret igiennem, me-
dens Forhøret varede.
Throughout ganske igien-
nem.
to Throw (Imp. threw,
Part. thrown) kaste. 2)
sætte (i en Tilstand) 73.
to Thrust (Imp. og Part.
thrust) støde, trykke,
skyde.
Thunder Torden.
Thus, Adv. saaledes.
Thy din.
Thyself du selv. 2) som
Reciprocum: dig.
to Tickle kildre.
to Tie binde.
Tie Baand, Forpligtelse.
Till, Konj. til, indtil
(Krives det till, ansees
det for en Uffortning af
det eensbetydende until).
Timber Tømmer.
Time Tid, Stunder. time
out of mind, fra utæn-
kelige Tider. by this
time, da, paa denne Tid.
by the time, imidlertid
91. for some time, en
Tid lang. in the mean
time, imidlertid. 2)
gang, fifteen times as
much, femten gange saa
meget. a second time,
anden gang, every time,
altid, saa ofte. at a
time, paa engang. —
Pl.

Pl. the times, Tidssom- Tolerable taalelig, ikke st.
 standigheder. Tom Thomas.
 Timely betimelig, kom- Tomb Grav.
 mende til rette Tid. To-morrow imorgen.
 Timid frygtfom. Tone Tone. to give the
 Timorous ræd, bange. tone, give Tonen (i Un-
 to Tinge farve, dyppe i derhandlinger). to take
 farve. the tone, rette sig efter
 Tip Tip, Spids, Ende. den givne Tone.
 to Tire trætte, matte. 2) Tongue Tunge.
 mattes. Too ogsaa. 2) (foran et
 Tired træt. Adjektiv) altfor.
 Tiresome trættende. Took, Imp. af to Take.
 'Tis for it is. Tool Verktøi.
 Tithe Tiende. Tooth (Pl. teeth) Tand.
 Title Titel. Top Spids, Top.
 To Præp. til. 2) det Topic Genstand, hvorom
 staaer isteden for andre Samtale ic. pleier at
 Sprogs Dativ. 3) det dreie sig.
 udtrykker Slægtskab. he Torment Qual, Pine.
 was a son to Priam, han to Torment qvæle, pine.
 var Priams Søn. 4) Torpid dørst, følesløs.
 det forbinder Infinitiv Torture Marter.
 med det foregaaende, f. to Tols kaste, slenge. to
 Ex. what a fool was I, tols about. kaste omkring.
 to prefer this, hvilken Totally ganske.
 Mar var jeg, at fore- to Totter vakle, rave.
 trække dette. to Touch vedrøre. 2) røre,
 To-day i Dag. bringe i Affekt.
 Toe Taae. Touch Bedrøren.
 Together tilsammen, til- Tour Reise. Dette Ord er
 høbe. together with, ligesom det hele Udtryk:
 tilligemed. grand tour (den store
 Toil Næt, Garn. Reise giennem Europa)
 Token Tegn. egentlig fransk.
 Told (Imp. og Part. af Tournament Tørnering.
 to Tell). Toward og towards, Præp.
 Toledo Sted i Rykasilien henimod, til. towards
 i Spanien. him,

him, mod ham, løs paa Transported henrykt, uden-
 ham. for sig selv, henreven (af
 Town Stad. en Lidenstak).
 Trace Spor. to Travel reise, vandre.
 Tract Landstrækning. Traveller Rejsende, Van-
 Trade Handel, Rishmand- dringsmand.
 skab. 2) enhver Forret- to Traverse fare tværs over.
 ning. 3) Verktøi, Red- Treacherously bedrageligen,
 skab. trolost.
 to Trade handle. Treachery Bedragerie.
 Trader Handelsmand. Treasure Skat.
 Tragedy Sørgespil. to Treat behandle. to treat
 Train Tro, Overm 50. with ill language. t. le
 (af Menneſker). ilde om si. 2) traktere,
 Traitor Forræder. holde fri.
 to Trample træde med Fod- Treatment Behandling.
 derne. Treaty Traktat, Behand-
 Trance Dvale, Svime, ling.
 Daanelse. Tree Træ.
 Tranquillity Ro, roligt to Tremble skælve, bave.
 Levnet. 2) Sieleroe. Tremblingly med Bøvelse.
 to Transact forrette, be- Trepidation Angst, Bø-
 stille, afhandle. velse.
 Transaction Forhandling. Trial Prøve, Forsøg. 2)
 2) Tildragelse (mellem Forhør. d. 3) enhver
 Personer) 79. afgjørende Handling
 to Transcend overgaae, 139.
 overstege. Tribe Folketamme. d. 2)
 to Transfer overdrage, for- Dyrs Slægt eller Klasse
 flytte. 180.
 Translation Oversættelse. Tribune Ørigheidsperson
 to Transmit oversende. hos Romerne. Tribune
 to transmit to posterity, of the people, Folkets-
 overgive til Efterverde- hun, der iagttog Folkets
 nen. Rettigheder mod Ade-
 Transparent giennemsigtig. lens Indgrib.
 Transport Henrykkelse. Tribunal Domstol.
 Trick Renke, List, Puds. Trick
 X 2 Tried

- Tried (Imp. og Part. af to Try).
- Trifling. Adj. ubetydelig.
- Triumph Triumph, Seiersprang.
- to Triumph triumphere.
- Triumphant triumpherende, fejtrig.
- Trojan Trojaner.
- Troop Skare, Troop.
- Troops, Tropper.
- Troth Troe. by my troth, paa min Hæ.
- to Troth træve.
- to Trouble forurolige, forvirre, falde besværlig.
- Troubled, forvirred, forlegen.
- Trouble Uroe, Besvær.
- Troublesome besværlig.
- Trowel Ske, Muurskee.
- Troy Troja, en gammel Stad i Lilleasien.
- True sand.
- Truly sandeligen. 2) visse-
ligen.
- Trunk Bul, Træskamme.
- 2) Koffert 114. 3)
Elephantshabel.
- to Trust troe, betroe.
- Truth Sandhed. 2) Re-
delighed.
- to Try (Imp. og Part.
ried) forsøge, anstille
Prøve.
- Tu Tænde.
- Tube Nor, Tub.
- to Tumble tumle, styrte
om.
- Tumult Tumult, Oprør.
- Tune (harmonisk) Tone,
Lyd.
- Tuneful melodisk, harmo-
nisk.
- Turenne berømt fransk Felt-
herre under Ludvig XIV.
- Turk Tyrk.
- Turkey Tyrk.
- Turkish tyrkisk.
- to Turn dreie, vende. 2)
give en Retning 129.
to turn over, overdrage,
overgive, henvise 196.
3) (Intransit.) dreie sig,
vende sig. to turn about,
dreie sig om. 4) foran-
dre sig, vordre. to turn
pale, blegne.
- Turn, S. Vending. 2)
Dannelse, Form 56. 3)
Tuur. in turn, afveks-
lende, den ene om den
anden. in his turn, i
hans Tuur 110. 5)
Maneer, Sæder. the
turn of the world, den
fine Verdens Maneer
101.
- Turnus Hutulernes Første,
et gammelt Folk i Italien,
og Veneas's Medbeiler.
- Tutor Formyndere, Lærer.
- to Tutor lære, undervise,
hofmestere.
- Twelve tolv.
- Twenty tyve.

Twice

- Twice to gange, twice the
load, to gange saa stor
- Two to.
Tyger Tiger.
- Byrde.
- Twin to eller flere tillige
fødte Børn, Tvillinge.
- Tyranny Tyrannie.
- Tyrant Tyrant.
- U.
- Unable uformuende, udu-
elig.
- Unaccompanied uledsaged.
- Unacquainted ubekiendt,
ukyndig.
- Unadorned upryded.
- Unadvisedly uforsigtigen.
- Unaltered uforandred.
- Unamiable ubehagelig.
- Unanimously cendragtigen.
- Uncertain uvis.
- Uncle Farbroder, Mor-
broder.
- Uncommon usædvanlig.
- Unconscionable ubillig.
- to Uncover blotte, tage
Skiudet bort.
- to Undeceive betage en sin
Bilsfarelse, underrette
bedre.
- Under, Præp. under.
- Under-cook Underkok, Hiel-
per i Kjøkkenet.
- * to Undergo (Imp. under-
went. Part. undergone)
udholde, udstaae (som
Fare).
- Underneath, Adv. under,
der under.
- to Understand forstaae, be-
græbe. 2) erfare, høre
163.
- Understand Forstand.
- * to Undertake (Imp. un-
dertook, Part. under-
taken) paantage sig, fore-
tage sig. 2) paantage
sig Tilsyn med Ting og
Personer 200.
- Undisciplined udisciplines
red.
- Undismayed frugtløs.
- * to Undo (Part. undone)
ruinere, ødelægge.
- Uneasiness Fortræd, Be-
kymring.
- Uneasy besværlig, ubegvem.
- 2) ubehagelig, generet.
- Unenlightened uoplyst.
- Unequalled uopnaaet, uden
Lige.
- Unexampled uden Exempel.
- Unexpected uventet.
- Unfit ubegvem, udelig.
- Unfortunate ulykkelig.
- Ungracefully ubehageligen,
uden Ynde.
- X 3 Un-

- Ungracious, *E. ubehagelig.*
 2) ugudelig, ond.
 Ungrateful utaknemmelig.
 Unhappy ulykkelig.
 Uniformity *Eensformighed.*
 Uninterruptedly uden Op-
 hold.
 United forened. 2) sam-
 mentaget 149.
 Universal almindelig.
 Universe Verden.
 University Universitet.
 Unjust uretfærdig, ubillig.
 Unjustly uretfærdigen.
 Unkind ufierlig, haard.
 Unkindly ufierligen.
 Unknown ubekendt, uvi-
 terlig.
 Unless, Konj. med mindre.
 Unlike ulig.
 Unlucky ulykkelig; foraar-
 sagende Ulykke 88.
 Unmerciful ubarmhiertig.
 Unmercifully ubarmhierti-
 gen.
 Unnatural unaturlig.
 Unobserved ubemærkt.
 Unperceived uformærkt.
 Unprovided for (*d. e. whom*
no one has provided for)
 uforsørgt 161.
 Unreasonable ubillig.
 Unrelenting, ubevægelig
 116.
 Unreliking som intet mod-
 staaer.
 Unsociable uomgængelig.
 Unspotted ubespøtted.

- Unstrained uspændt (*om en*
Bue).
 Unsuccessful uslykkelig.
 Unsupportable uudstaaelig.
 Unsupported uunderstøttet.
 Unsuspecting umistankelig.
 Until indtil.
 Untouched urørt.
 Unused uvant.
 Unusual usædvanlig.
 Unutterable uudsigelig.
 Unwilling uvillig.
 Unwillingness Uvillighed,
 Ulyst.
 Unworthy uværdig.
 Up op, opad, up the stream,
 op mod Strømmen. up
 and down, op og ned,
 hist og her. up to the
 knees, op til Knæerne.
 to Upbraid bebreide, fore-
 faste.
 Upbraiding Bebreiding.
 Upon, Præp. paa. 2) (*om*
Tiden) paa, efter. upon
 this, herpaa, imidlertid.
 upon sight of &c.
 da han saae. upon flying
 abroad, da de vare i
 Begreb at flyve ud. once
 upon a time (*i Begyn-*
delsen af et Eventyr) der
 var engang. 3) tillige,
 paa samme Tid. 4) Det
 retter sig efter Berberne,
 og heder f. Ex. efter to
 talk &c. om; efter to
 intrude, imellem, ved;
 efter

- efter to call udtryffes to Use bruge, anvende. 2)
 det ikke i Dansten. behandle. to use one ill.
 Upper øverst. behandle en ilde. 3)
 Uproar Oprør, Alarm. pleie, være vant 63. 71.
 to Urge drive paa, opfor- Used vant.
 dre. 2) besørge, bringe Useful nyttig.
 i Drift. Usefulness Gavnlighed.
 Us (*Dat. og Akk. af We*) Usual sædvanlig, brugelig.
 os. to Usurp besidde ulovligen,
 Uslage Brug, Behandling rive til sig.
 60. Usurper ulovlig Besidder,
 Use, *E. Brug.* to make Regent ic.
 use of &c. bruge. 2) Utensil Verkstøi, Redskab.
 Nytte. Dette Ord har Utmost yderst.
 Præp. for efter sig. what Utter yderst, ganske.
 use for its beams? hvor- to Utter udsige, udtale. 2)
 til nytte dens Straaler? ytre.
 Uterly ganske, aldeles.

V.

- Vacancy ubesat Sted, Va- Variety Mangfoldighed,
 kants. Forskiellighed.
 Vain forgieves. in vain, Various forskiellig, foran-
 Adv. forgieves. 2) for- derlig.
 fængelig. Varnish Fjernis.
 Vainly forgieves. to Varnish fernisere. d.
 Vale Døl. 2) forskiønne.
 Valiant tapper. to Vary mangfoldiggjøre.
 Valiantly tapperligen. varied, mangfoldig.
 Valour Tapperhed. Vast vidtloftig, stor.
 Valuable dyrebare, af Vær- Vasily overmaade.
 die. Vaut Hvelving.
 Value Værdie, Pris. to Vaunt prale, fryde.
 to Value sætte, vurdere. Veil Elver.
 to Vanish forsvinde. Vein Aare.
 Vanity Forsængelighed. Velvet Klotel.
 to Vanquish overvinde. Veneration Hsiagtelse.
 Vapour Damp, Dunst. Venetian Venetiansk.
 Varied Part. af to Vary. Vent

Vent Luftkul. d. 2) Af-
ning, Udgang. to give
vent to &c. aabne, give
Luft.

to Venture (Intranst.)
rove. 2) (Afs.) hasar-
dere, sende paa maade og
faae 55.

Venus Kierlighed og Yn-
des Gudinde.

Verdun Grønhed (Skovez,
Busses ic.)

Verg: Rand. to be on the
verge of the most cruel
tortures, være paa de
største Pinslers Rand.

to Verity bekræfte, bevise.

Verse Poesie, Vers.

Very virkelig, sand. 2)
fuldkommen. 3) i nogle
Talemaader maade det
udtrykkes ved: endog,
just. the very sweat,
endog Sveden 56. that
is the very thing, det er
netop Sagen. in thy
very arms (med Efter-
tryk) i dine Arme.

Very meget.

Vessel Kar. 2) Fartoi.

Vest Overkjole, Svøb.

to Vest, E. beklæde. d.
2) udruste (med en
Magt). 3) overgive,
betroe. to vest the po-
wer in one, give en Magt.

Vesuvius ildsprudent Bærg
i Underitalien ikke langt
fra Neapel.

Veteran en udtient Soldat.

Vibius Crispus en romersk
Taler i det første Nar-
hundrede efter Christum.

Vicar Underpræst, Lands-
bypræst.

Vice Løst, Udyd.

Viceroi Vicekonge, Stats-
holder.

Victim Offer, Slagtoffer.

Victorious seierrig.

Victory Seier.

to Vie kæppe, kæpstræbe.

Vienne Wien, Hovedstaden
i Østerrig.

View, S. Syn, Beskuelse.

to take view of a thing,
tage noget i Diesyn. to
be within view of &c.
at kunne sees fra et vist
Sted. 2) Tilsyn, Be-
sigtselse. 3) Synspunkt

138. 4) Hensigt 141.

to View bese, beskue, be-
sigte.

Vigorous kraftig, eftertryk-
kelig.

Vigour Kraft, Styrke.

Vile ringe, foragtelig. 2)
nedrig, nederdrægtig.

Villa Lyststed, især de gamle
Romeres.

Village Landsby.

Villain nederdrægtig, slet
Mennesk, Spidskude,

Skjelm.

Villainy onskabsfuld, slet
Handling, Nederdrægtig-
hed.

Vine

Vine Vinranke.

Vineyard Vingård.

to Violate krænke, skænde.
2) overtræde (en Lov).

Violation Bødd, Overtræ-
delse, Krænken.

Violence Hefstighed. 2)
Bødd, voldsom Handling.

Violent heftig, stærk. 2)
af hidsigt Temperament,

hidsig. 3) voldsom.

Virgin, S. Jomfru.

Virgin, Adj. jomfruelig.

Virtue Dyd.

Virtuous dydig.

Village Nafna, Ansigt.

Vizier Vizir, Minister (ved
asiatiske Hoffer); især

Storvizir (Chief Vizier)
eller første Minister.

W.

Wag Spøgedoktor, lystig
og kortvillig Person,
Skalk.

Wager Beddemaal. to lay
a wager, E. nedlægge
en Sum Penge til et
Beddemaal, d. vedde.

Wages (Pl.) Løn, Hyre,
Søld.

Waistcoat Vest.

to Wait bie (med Prep.
for). 2) vente 94. 3)
to wait on og upon one
opvarte en, betjene ham.

Waiting Opvartning. the
servant in waiting, den
opvartende Tjener.

Visit Besøg.

to Visit besøge.

Visitor og Visitor Besøger.

Voice Stemme.

Volume Tome, Bog.

Voluntarily frivilligen.

Voluntary frivillig.

Voluptuousness, Bøllyst,
Bølløvet.

Votary som har opofret sig
til noget, Tilhænger.

to Vouchsafe forunde, vær-
dige, have den Naade.

Voyage Reise til Vands.

Voyager Reisende, som rei-
ser til Søs.

Vulgar gemeen, alminde-
lig.

to Wake vaagne, opvaagne.
at waking, ved Opvaag-
nelsen. 2) vække.

Waking Vaagen.

to Walk gaa. 2) spadser.

Walk, S. Spadseergang.

Wall Muur.

Wand tynd Kiep, Pidsk.

to Wander vandre, vanke
omkring; forville sig.

Want Mangel.

to Want have Mangel,
ikke have. 2) behøve,
have nødig 56. 3) ville
have, forlange, have

Lyst, ville 56. 58. 97.

Wish, ville 56. 58. 97.

Wish, ville 56. 58. 97.

Wish, ville 56. 58. 97.

Wish, ville 56. 58. 97.

4) (Intransit.) mangle, fattes, feile 104.

War Krig.

Wardrobe Garderobe, Klædefammer.

Warm varm, hidfig.

Warmly hidfigen, heftigen.

to Warn advare. 2) erindre om en Plaat 139.

War-whoop Krigsskrig, de Vildes Krigssang.

Was (Imp. af to Be) jeg var.

to Wash vaske, tvette, toe.

Wasp Gedeham, Svæs.

Wasse øde, ødelagt.

to Watch vogte, bevogte.

2) lure. to watch an opportunity, lure paa en Leilighed.

Watch Uhr.

Watchful aarvaagen, agtsom.

Water Vand. holy water, Bievand.

to Water vande.

Watry vandig, vaad.

Wave Bølge.

to Wave bevæge hid og did, vasse.

Wax Bøx.

Way Bei. to give way, give Plads, undvige. by the way, i Forbigaaende. to be at a fair way (som i Dansken: være paa en god Bei) vist opnaa noget. 2) Midt. 3) Bits, Maade.

my own way, paa min egen Maade. every way, allevegne, paa alle Sider 129. no way, ingensteds. by way, som. by way of embellishment, som eller til Forziring.

We vi.

Weak svag.

Weakness Svaghed.

Wealth Rigdom.

Weapon Vaaben, Gevær, Jern. weapons, Vaaben.

Weather Veir, Lust.

Weatherbeaten beskadiget af Veiret, udmatted af slet Veir.

*to Wear (Imp. wore, Part. worn) forslide, opslide. to wear out, forslide, udmarve. 2) bære paa Livet. 3) (Intransit.) to wear away, forgaae, forføres.

Weary træt, mat.

to Weary trætte, matte, wearied, leed og fied, fortrædelig.

Weaver Bøver.

Webbed sammensøiet med en Hud (om Vandsugles Fødder) 179.

Wedding Bryllup.

Wedlock Egteskab, Giftermaal.

Weed, G. Ukrud.